

Unit 1

Key vocabulary

broadsheet	صحفہ علي ورق كبير	tabloid	صحيفه شعبيه	cheat	يفش - غشاش
bias	التحيز	mislead	يضل	occur	يحدث
piracy	قرصنه	pirate	قرصان	summarise	يلخص
claim	يدعي - يزعم	spin	تلفيق الحقائق يدور حول نفسه	ruin	يدمر - حطام
shocked	مصدوم	omission	حذف	demand	يطلب
highlights	اهم الاحداث. يلقي الضوء على	placement	وضع - تحديد	compensate	يعوض
grumpy	غاضب	investigator	محقق	announce	يعلن
balanced	متوازن	casualties	ضحايا - خسائر	Wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفرغ الصبر
convict	مذنب - مجرم	incident	حادثة - حدث	violate	ينتهك
Point of view	وجه نظر	crime	جريمه	illegal	غير قانوني

Lesson one and two

digital	رقمي	afford	يتحمل تكاليف	upset	مزعج - يزعج
version	اصدار - نسخه	guess	يخمن	emotional	عاطفي
print	يطبع	warning	تحذير	Effect on	تأثير
role	دور	lawyer	محامي	match	يطابق - مباراه
society	مجتمع	amazing	مذهل	volunteer	منطوع
compare	يقارن	article	مقاله	objectives	اهداف
style	اسلوب	passengers	مسافرين	excitement	دهشه
persuasive	مقنع	copy	نسخه - ينسخ	prove	يثبت
affairs	شئون	copyrights	حقوق الطبع	exist	يوجد
quote	يقبس	rescue	ينقذ	phrase	عباره
points	نقاط	security	امن	verb	فعل
lecture	محاضره	booksellers	بائعي الكتب	mean	يعني - يقصد - بخيل
report	تقرير - يبلغ	do a crime	يرتكب جريمه	particular	خاص
event	حدث	extreme	شديد - متطرف	contents	محتويات
review	مقاله نقديه - مراجعه	criminal	مجرم	imagine	يتخيل
identify	يتعرف علي	common	عام - شامل	pages	صفحات
authority	سلطه	factual	حقيقي	interview	مقابله شخصيه
skills	مهارات	fans	معجبون	reporter	مراسل
exaggeration	مبالغه - اسراف	source	مصدر	eyewitness	شاهد عيان
financially	ماليا	qualities	صفات	headline	عنوان
facts	حقائق	Social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	nervousness	عصبية
publish	ينشر	publisher	ناشر - دار نشر	publication	نشر
come out	يُصدر (كتاب)	products	منتجات	route	خط سير
rhymes	قوافي	rescuer	منقذ	site	موقع
square	مربع	storm	عاصفه	strict	حازم

warning	تحذير	accurate	دقيق	annoying	مضايق
apprenticeship	فتره تدريب	celebrity	شخص مشهور	journalism	الصحافه
nosy	متطفل	obviously	بوضوح		

Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

description	وصف	scene	مشهد	occasion	مناسبه
type	نوع - يكتب	surprise	مفاجاه	summary	ملخص
secret	سر	share	يشارك	member	عضو
community	مجتمع	free	حر - فاضي	similarity	تشابه
fortunately	لحسن الحظ	character	شخصيه	difference	اختلاف
websites	مواقع علي النت	ending	نهايه	breath	نفس
up-to-date	حديث	news	الاخبار	clear	واضح - بيريء
remove	يزيل	terrible	فظيع	firefighter	رجل المطافيه
include	يتضمن	damage	تلف - خساره	fire	نار - يفصل
due	كاف - مناسب - حق	thankful	شاكر	formal	رسمي
appear	يظهر - يبدو	pay for	يدفع	download	ينزل من علي النت
local	محلي	serious	جاد - خطير	require	يتطلب
break	فسحه	current	حالي	punish	يعاقب
repeat	يكرر - يعيد	prison	السجن	sum	مبلغ - مساله
feelings	مشاعر	behave	يتصرف	Media Course	دوره اعلاميه
habits	عادات	spoil	يتلف	editor	محرر
weigh	يزن	certain	موكد	data	بيانات
support	يؤيد - يساند	accident	حادثه	persuade	يقنع
citizen	مواطن	journalism	الصحافه	positives	ايجابيات
negatives	سلبيات	trap	فخ - مصيده	snowstorm	عاصفه
permission	اذن	dig out	يحفر - ينقب	spade	جاروف
cost	تكلفه	conclude	يختم - يستنتج	consequently	وبالتالي
refer to	يشير الي	personally	شخصيا	whilst	بالرغم من
conclusion	خاتمه	state	يحدد - حاله	due to	بسبب
impact on	تأثير علي	result	نتيجه	sum up	يلخص
recent	حديث	law	قانون	constant	مستمر
add	بضيف - يجمع	in my view	من وجهه نظري	cycle	يركب عجله
former	السابق	bitter	لاذع - مر	anxious	قلق
Danish	دنمركي	trustful	موثوق به	in turn	و بالتالي
wind	الرياح	traffic	المرور	public	العامه
business	شركه - عمل	rights	حقوق	available	متاح
captain	قائد السفينه	obtain	يحصل علي	effort	مجهود
exclusive	حصري	priceless	لا يقدر بثمن	stunning	مدهش
display	يعرض	mention	يذكر	exhibitions	معارض
recommend	يوصي - يرشح	discuss	يناقش	exhibits	معروضات
opinion	رأي	journalist	صحفي	experience	خبره - تجربه
progress	تقدم	block	يسد - حظر	actor	ممثل
sequence	تسلسل - سياق	action	فعل - حدث	trainee	متدرب
survey	دراسه	access to	مدخل - سبيل	leave out	يفغل - يترك
grab	يجذب	set off	ينطلق	marsh	مستنقع
		commit a crime	يرتكب جريمه	handcuffs	كلبشات
graveyard	مقابر	scare	يخيف	guilty	مذنب
orphan	يتيم	file	ملف - مبرد	leg irons	كلبشات

Definitions

piracy	The crime of illegally copying and selling books, tapes, videos, computer programs	قرصنه
scene	A single piece of action that happens in one place in a film, book etc	مشهد
broadsheet	A newspaper printed in large sheets of paper (a serious newspaper)	جريدة رسميه كبيره
tabloid	A newspaper that has small pages, a lot of paragraphs or stories, mainly about famous people, funny things	جريدة شعبيه صغيره
investigator	Someone who investigates things, especially crimes	محقق
stunning	Attractive , fantastic	مدهش
bias	Discrimination Unfairly influence attitudes, choises or decisions	انحياز
inaccurate	Not completely correct	غير متقن
omission	When you don't include or do something .	حذف
spin	To turn around and around very quickly.	يلف حول نفسه
spin	To describe a situation or information in a way that is intended to influence the way people think about it.	خلط الامور- تلفيق الحقائق
Point of view	A particular way of thinking about or judging a situation.	وجه نظر
highlights	The most important, interesting, or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports competition.	اهم الاحداث
grumpy	Bad-tempered / easily annoyed	حاد الطبع-سيء المزاج
court	A place where a trial is held, or the people there, especially the judge who examines the evidence and decide if someone is guilty or not.	محكمه - ملعب تنس
Cheat	To behave in a dishonest way to win or to get an advantage in a competition, game, or examination. It is dishonest or unfair Someone who is dishonest and cheats.	يفغش - غش
casualty	Someone or something that suffers as a result of a particular event or situation	مصاب - ضحيه
balanced	To give equal attention to all sides or opinions (fair)	متوازن
prison	A place where people are kept as a punishment for a crime	سجن
law	A system of rules that people must obey	قانون
criminal	Someone who is involved in illegal activities or has been proved guilty	مجرم
Citizen journalism	is based upon public citizens "playing an active role in the process of collecting, reporting, analyzing, and publishing news and information."	صحافه مدنيه - المواطن

Remember well

1. Bias انحياز by placement

- Position of the article on the page – the stories at the top of the page are the ones

which the editor thinks are the most important

2. Bias انحياز by omission

- Leaving out certain stories • Leaving out facts or certain information which doesnot agree with the writer's point of view

3. Bias انحياز by 'spin'

- Choosing examples or data which support one side• Presenting an opinion as a fact. • Using emotional language to persuade the reader

4. Spin is a type of media bias. Some journalists use words and phrases to support or oppose a service, product or even an idea

5. Broadsheet is a newspaper printed in large sheets of paper . It is a serious newspaper. It is formal. It has international news. Articles are factual. It uses long sentences and paragraphs

6. Tabloid is a newspaper that has small pages, a lot of paragraphs or short stories, mainly about famous people, funny things. It uses simple language and lage headlines. It may include funny rhymes and jokes.

Expressions

at a lower price	بثمن منخفض	news agency	وكالة ابناء
apply for	يتقدم بطلب	give up	يتخلى عن
it is known that	من المعروف ان	on business	في مهمه عمل
on Saturdays	في ايام السبت	terrible for business	سيء للعمل
a double edged weapon	سلاح ذو حدين	in the middle	في وسط
do\ cause damage	يسبب تلف	take /have\bear responsibility	يتحمل المسئوليه
expert on / in / at	خبير في	on display	معروض
a ten-minute break	استراحة لمدة 10 دقائق	complain to	يشتكى ل
on social media	في وسائل التواصل	complain about	يشتكى بخصوص
much more common	اكثر شيوعا جدا من	complain of	يشتكى من مرض
an internet cheat	غشاش الانترنت	a large sum of money	مبلغ كبير من المال
Keen on = interested in	مهتم ب	get into journalism	يدخل مجال الصحافه
long-awaited	الذي طال انتظاره	pros and cons	مميزات و عيوب
plan to + المصدر	يخطط	pesuasive essay	مقال مقنع
make a plan	يعمل خطه	it is claimed	يدعي ان
play a role in	يلعب دور في	in a dishonest way	بطريقه غير امينه
in a new way	بطريقه جديده	either or	اما و اما
put in prison	يضع في السجن	illegally copy	نسخه غير شرعيه
a 20-year-old-student	طالب ذو عشرين عاما	for this reason	لهذا السبب
on this occasion	في هذه المناسبه	encourage +SB+ to	يشجع ان
make a lot of money	يكسب مالا	rely on	يعتمد عل
breaking news	اخبار عاجله	at the top of the page	في قمه الصفحه
a news (story - item- report)	تقرير اخباري	share with	يشارك مع
think of - about	يفكر في	nature reserve	محميه طبيعيه
date back	يرجع تاريخه - يعود الي	to the full advantage	بالشكل الامثل
wait for	ينتظر ل	Pirated digital copies	نسخ رقميه مقرصنه
floor plan= ground plan	مخطط توضيحي	bus lane	خط اتوبيس
angry about	غاضب بخصوص	break the news	يذيع الخبر
digital version	نسخه رقميه	print version	نسخه مطبوعه
at high speed	بسرعه عاليه	reports on their matches	تقارير عن المباريات

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
include	يتضمن	inclusion	تضمنين- اشتمال	included	متضمن
pirate	يقرصن	pirate- piracy	قرصان - قرصنه	piratical	قابل للقرصنه
explain	يشرح	explanation	تفسير	explanatory	مشروح
investigate	يحقق	investigation	تحقيق	investigatory	محقق
imprison	يسجن	prison- prisoner	سجن - سجين	prisoned	مسجون
complain	يشكو	complaint	شكوي		
claim	يدعي	Claim	ادعاء	claimed	مدعي
report	يلغ	Reporter& report	مذيع - تقرير	reported	متفاعل
cheat	يخدع - يغش	cheat	غش - خداع		
copy	ينسخ	copy	اصدار - نسخه	copied	منسوخ
dust	ينظف	dust	تراب	dusty	قدر
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrity	شخص مشهور	celebrated	مشهور
		law-lawyer	قانون- محامي	lawful	قانوني
trap	يعمل فخ	trap	فخ	trapped	محبوس
rescue	يتقذ	Rescue- rescuer	انقاذ - منقذ	rescued	منقذ
interview	يقابل	Interviewer- interviewee	المذيع- طالب الوظيفة	interviewable	قابل لماقبله
produce	ينتج	Production- producer	انتاج - منتج	productive	انتاجي
secure	يؤمن	security	الامن	secure	امن - مؤمن
personate	يجسد	personality	شخصيه	personal	شخصي
view	يشاهد	view	راي	viewable	قابل للعرض
shock	يصدم	shock	صدمة	shocked	مصدوم
contain	يحتوي علي	contents	محتويات	containable	قابل للاحتواء

Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
include	ينضم	exclude	يستبعد
block	يمنع	Free - unblock	يطلق سراح
appear	يظهر	disappear	يختفي
careful	حريص	careless	مهمل
legal	قانوني	illegal	غير قانوني
download	يحمل علي النت	upload	ينزل من النت
common	شائع - محبوب	uncommon- individual	غير شائع - مغمور
formal	رسمي	informal	غير رسمي
usual	معتاد	unusual	غير معتاد
experienced	ذو خبرة	inexperienced	بلا خبرة
support	يؤيد	oppose	يعارض
belief	اعتقاد - تصديق	disbelief	عدم تصديق - انكار
respect	احترام	disrespect	لا احترام - ازدراء
security	الامن	insecurity	عدم الامن

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
type	Sort - kind - species	نوع
security	protection - preservation- guaranty- safety	امن
stunning	Attractive	يصر علي
rescue	Save - clear - release - set free	ينقذ
book	Reserve	يحجز
bias	discrimination	انحياز
view	Opinion - sight- scenery- scene	مشهد- رأي

2. and = In addition بالإضافة إلى ذلك + جملة

- We went shopping and visited some friends.
- We went shopping. In addition, we visited some friends.

In addition to + v- ing إلى الإضافة = Besides = As well as + v-ing إلى الإضافة

- Besides going shopping, we visited some friends.
- In addition to going shopping, we visited some friends.
- As well as going shopping, we visited some friends.

لاحظ أن الفاعل واحد في الجملتين في المثال السابق •

• إذا استخدمت *as well as* في ربط جملتين يختلف فيهما الفاعل ، فإن الفعل يتبع الفاعل الأول:

- I am very keen on politics. My brother is very keen on politics.

I as well as my brother am very keen on politics.

Test yourself :

1-playing well, our team scored three goals.

- a. In addition b. As well as c. And d. Because of

2. In addition to.....the best player, he got a fine cup.

- a. choosing b. being chosen c. chosen d. choose

3.Luxor, I visited Aswan.

- a. In addition b. As well as c. And d. Because of

4.....his cleverness , Mu Salah is very fast

- a. In addition to b. As soon as c. And d. Because of

5. Alihis sisters are very clever.

- a. in addition to b. as well as c. and d. since

6. Alihis sisters is very clever.

- a. in addition b. as well as c. and d. since

3- (Although - though – even though - even if- but)

1- تستخدم الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن التناقض:

- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها جملة (فاعل ثم فعل) و تعني بالرغم من
- تأتي هذه الروابط في أول أو وسط الجملة
- تأتي *but* في وسط الجملة ويأتي بعدها جملة كاملة

He was poor but (however+ yet) he was happy.

Although he was poor, he was happy.

He was happy although/ even if /even though/though he was poor.

2- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها شبه جملة و تعني بالرغم من

Despite,

In spite of,

Regardless of,

With all,

For all

الجملة الثانية + (V. ing) اسم +

⇒ In spite of being poor, he was happy.

⇒ Despite his poverty, he was happy.

⇒ Despite being clever, he got low marks in exams.

Test yourself:

1. He played well ,he lost the game.

- a. although b. However c. because d. but

2.....his cleverness, he failed to achieve his goals.

- a. Although b. However c. Despite d. in spite

3.....playing tennis is very funny , it is tiring

- a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite

4.....cooking the food well, we didn't enjoy it.

- a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite

5.....quickly he ran , he didn't win the race.

- a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite

6. He got up early.he didn't catch the train.

- a. although b. However c. because d. but

4- Stop to + infinitive

• He stopped to read his newspaper.

♦ **Stop + gerund (v+ing)** يتوقف عن عمل شيء

• He stopped reading his newspaper.

Test yourself:

1. on my way home , I stopped.....about Ola as she was absent today.

a. ask b. asking c. to ask d. asks

2. Ali stopped.....to the news to open the door.

a. listen b. listening c. to listen d. listens

5- accident حادثه **-incident** حادثه مفاجئه **-event** حدث مميز

He was killed in a car accident.

Today's news is full of incidents.

January Revolution is a great event.

Test yourself

1. My neighbour was killed in a train.....(accident -incident -event)

2. The player's leg was broken in a violent(accident -incident -event)

3. Qualifying to the finals of the world cup was a wonderful.....(accident -incident -event)

6 - experience تجربة حياتية **- experience v.** **experiment** - يمر بشيء تجربة علمية

- I had some interesting experiences while my travels.

- She experienced the worst time of her life in the hospital.

- Teachers carry out simple experiments in the laboratory.

Test yourself:

1. Scientists need to do a lot of(experiences- experiments-experience)tp prove their theories.

2. A lot of youth don't have the necessary (experiences- experiments-experience)to get a good job. 3.

When our youth join our army, they (experiences- experiments-experience)a new different life.

7 -affect يؤثر علي **- have an effect on** له تأثير علي **- effective** مؤثر

Influence **- have an influence on** له تأثير علي **- influential** مؤثر

Impact **- have an impact on** له تأثير علي

Test yourself:

1. Egypt has a great (affection- effect- affect) among the countries of the Middle East.

2. My family is very (influence- affection- influential) in the world of banks.

3. Parents should have good (influence- affection- influential) on their children.

8 – He took a ten (minutes – minute's – minutes' – minute) break for coffee.

- He is a 20- year-old student.

The astronauts usually do two-hour space walks.

- I spent a (one) year's time in bed after that accident.

- She spent four months' time in bed after that accident.

- I usually have a ten-minute break between my study sessions.

- a three-day conference / three day conferences / a two-hour drive / ten years' time.

يمكن التعامل مع الاسم علي انه معدود مثل المثال الاول التالي ويمكن يكون غير معدود مثل المثال الثاني

* We went on a three-year mission in space.

* We went on three years' mission in space.

9. queue طابور رأسى يقف فى طابور **- row** صف أفقى\ يجدف **- line** خط\يصطف

-There was a long queue outside the cinema.

-I always sit in the first row in class.

-Can you draw a straight line without a ruler?

10. Frequent متردد - **frequently** مرارا و تكرارا - **frequency** تردد
 - John is a frequent tourist to Egypt. They frequently visit their grandparents.
 Do you know the frequency of the Sports channel?

12. Mention يذكر - **remind** يجعل شخص يتذكر - **remember** يتذكر بنفسه- يرسل تحيات
 -Mention the causes of the population growth? Please remind me of the time of the meeting.
 -She reminded me that we had to pay the telephone bill. -Please remember to pay the telephone bill.
 -I remember visiting Port Said when I was young. -Remember me to your kind father.

13. Come out ينشر/يصدر مبنى للمعلوم **Publish** ينشر طباعة مبنى للمجهول **Spread** ينشر/يجعله يعم أو يسود
 -Egypt always tries to spread peace in the Middle East.
 -His last story was published in 2019. - His last story came out in 2019.

Test yourself

1. the writer's new novel will be (come out- spread-published) in Cairo.
2. the writer's new novel (came out- spread-published) in Cairo.
3. Mice and rats (come out- spread-publish) dangerous diseases.

14. Spin يدور حول نفسه - **orbit** يدور حول شي
 -The earth spins around its axis. -The earth orbits the sun.

15. Omit يحذف - **emit** ينبعث - ينطلق
 -The book omitted any mention of the king's illness. -Cars emit harmful gases

16. Location موقع محدد - **destination** مقصد - جهة وصول
 -Do you know the location of the new branch of the bank?
 Do you know the destination of these tourists?

17. Contain (يحتوي علي شيء بداخله)
include (يشتمل علي يتضمن - من الصعب فصله) & **including** (شاملا - متضمنا)
Consist of (يتكون من) & **enclose** (يحيط ب - يرفق شيء بشيء)

The museum contains a number of original artworks.
 The price for the hotel includes breakfast.
 His job includes looking after the animals in the garden.
 The football team should consist of eleven people.
 They stole everything in my purse, including my credit cards.
 The swimming pool was enclosed by a high fence.

Test yourself

1. The list of our team (consists- includes- encloses- contains) the best players.
2. There are five injured people, (consisting- including- enclosing - containing) two women.
3. My school bag (consists- includes- encloses- contains) five books , some pens and a pencil.
4. Our house (consists- includes- encloses - contains) of three bedrooms, a big hall , a bathroom and a wide kitchen.
5. When we apply for a job, we should(consist- include- enclose- contain) our qualifications in the CV.

18. cause (يسبب) & **cause** المصدر to المفعول (يجعل)
cause of + سبب (يؤدي الي نتيجته) & **reason for + v ing** / سبب - مبرر

reason why + جمله كامله

Scientists are trying to find out what causes the disease.
 The cold weather caused me to sleep early
 Can you give the reason for leaving ?
 What was the cause of the fire?
 I don't know the reason why he came late.

Test yourself

- 1- We don't know the real (cause- reason) for his failure.

- 2- We don't know the real (cause- reason) why he failed.
 3. The (cause- reason) of his death isn't known.
 4. The wind (caused - reasoned) the trees to fall.

19. Do wrong (يعمل خطأ) go wrong (يتعطل) make a mistake

20-Breathe (يتنفس) breath (التنفس الي الرئتين) breathing (عملية التنفس) breeze(النسيم)

21. require يتطلب - يستلزم acquire يكتسب inquire يسأل

- The college acquired a reputation for very high standards.
 The project requires considerable investment.
 We rang the hospital again to inquire how the old man was.

Test yourself

1. I have (required -acquired -inquired) a knowledge of the language by using a lot of educational sites.
 2.The job you applied for, (required -acquired -inquired) a good qualification.
 3. Ali (required -acquired -inquired) why I got up late.

22-

win (won / won)	يفوز به / يكسب (يأتي بعده الشيء الذي نفوز به أو نكسبه)
beat (beat / beaten)	يهزم / يتغلب على (يأتي بعده الشخص أو الفريق المهزوم)
gain (gained / gained)	يكتسب / يزداد
earn (earned / earned)	يكسب (من العمل الجاد)

win: (a medal ميدالية / a cup كأس / a race سباق / a competition مسابقة / a match / an award / a prize)

beat: (someone شخص / a team فريق)

gain: experience خبرة / information معلومات / Knowledge معرفة / weight وزن / height طول / speed سرعة / يزداد

earn: money / his living يكسب المال / عيشه (من العمل الجاد)

Test yourself

1. Brazil (won- beat- earned- gained) the World Cup many times.
 2. Aswan (won- beat- earned- gained) Zamalik 2 \0
 3.My father was a simple ,an . He worked hard to (win- beat- earn- gain) our living.
 4. He (won- beat- earned- gained) a good expeience as he travelled to many countries.

Exercises

Lesson one and two

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. The police have closed the train station because there has been an.....
 a) occasion b) incident c) event d) encourage
2. Ali that He was going to the park after school.
 a) told b) recommended c) whispered d) mentioned
- 3-.....is the crime of illegally copying and selling books, tapes, videos, computer programs
 a) Theft b) robbery c) Murder d) Piracy
4. The teacher..... to know why the students were all late.
 a) demanded b) forced c) told d) wandered
- 5-Not many people have read the young author's book as she could not find a.....
 a) library b) publisher c) bookshop d) bookseller
- 6.Someone who is involved in illegal activities or has been proved guilty is a
 a) cheat b) criminal c) officer d) bookseller
7. This lawyer won't try toyou. It's not his style. He is honest.
 a) mislead b) cheated c) thief d) make up

8. Robbery is against the We should fight robbers.
a) court b) judge c) lawyer d) editor
9. Yehia Haqqi was an on Arab culture.
a) expert b) experience c) experiment d) exporter
10. Students in all kinds of schools should practise the four reading, writing, listening and speaking to be fluent in languages.
a) skulls b) things c) skills d) languages
11. The incident the problems of online book piracy.
a) highways b) highlights c) heights d) high quality
12. The police reached the of the crime. They prevented anyone from touching anything.
a) location b) destination c) scene d) placement
13. My job making copies, answering phones, and other duties.
a) contains b) consists c) includes d) have
14. The bank the company from bankruptcy. It gave the company a huge loan.
a. served b. rescued c. motioned d. mentioned
15. I have a very teacher who tolerates no jokes at all.
a) funny b) strict c) optimistic d) thoughtful
16. The teacher became very after the kids started causing problems.
a) serious b) seriousness c) seriously d) joking
17. The of the newspaper main articles printed in red.
a) addresses b) headlines c) ranks d) awards
18. There are some wonderful in Al Ahram Weekly about practicing sports this week.
a) articles b) tale c) poets d) papers
19. Police are looking for the who stole a car yesterday. The main suspect is a man in his forties.
A innocent B criminal C lawyer D officer
20. The teacher asked the students to give him the of the story they have read at home
a) paraphrase b) summary c) total d) brief
21. A newspaper has small pages and large photos.
a. broadcast b. poster c. tabloid d. blog
22. What bad news! The book had been before it was published.
a. leaked b. locked c. disappeared d. written
23. It is that some people were typing up copies of the book to share it illegally.
a. comfortable b. appeared c. climbed d. claimed
24. A newspaper is a more formal newspaper with large pages.
a. tabloid b. poster c. blog d. broadsheet
25. Online book is an illegal action.
a. proficiency b. piracy c. accuracy d. security
26. The accident despite the carefulness of the driver because there was a sudden leak in the brake oil.
a. claimed b. caused c. occurred d. excused
27. It is not easy for young writers to their new books.
a. write b. appear c. come out d. publish
28. I applied for the new job and I am waiting for the answer to my application with bated breath . This means that I
a. no longer expect that I will get the new job. b. am waiting hopelessly to get promoted.
c. am in a nervous and excited state anticipating what 'll happen. d. I 'll get the new job.
29. is one of the behaviours that you must stop practising.
a. Charity b. Checking c. Cheating d. Chatting

30. A successful journalist must be nosy and interested in people. This means that he/she has to be
- a. not curious and ambitious b. curious and inquisitive
c. cheerful and forgiving d. unenthusiastically waiting for good news
31. The Prime Minister that there was a severe penalty against those who build illegally.
- a. announced b. advertised c. refused d. decreased
32. The giant ship had broken down and----navigation in the Suez Canal for 7 days.
- a. allowed b. blocked c. refused d. eased
33. To.....is to say something is true, although it has not been proved
- a) misunderstand b) mislead c) misprint d) mistake
34. Bias byis when the stories put by the editor at the top of the page to show as most important.
- a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin
35. Bias byis to leave out certain stories , facts or certain information which does not agree with the writer's point of view
- a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin
36. Bias byis to choose examples or data which support one side, present an opinion as a fact or using emotional language to persuade the reader
- a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin
- 37..... journalism means that people , not professional journalists report, collect and publish news , usually on line.
- a) Editor b) Peer c) Citizen d) Teenager
38. Ali often won running races at school, but we all knew he was a He did not follow the correct route and did not run as far as other students.
- a) faithful b) loyal c) cheat d) honest
39. The family picnic was when there was a sandstorm and everyone had to wait inside.
- a) sad b) desired c) hoped d) ruined
- 40 People wait withbreath while the firefighters helped the family from the fire. Thankfully, everyone was saved.
- a) beat b) hated c) bite d) bated
- 41- What is the bestfor a headache?
- a- cause b- treatment c- illness d- surgeon
- 42- People who leak books and join inare punished for their crime.
- a-piracy b- pirates c- cheat d- chat
43. I was ----- to hear that my car had been stolen.
- a. cheered b. checked c. chocked d. shocked
44. Unfortunately, the collapse of the house's caused tens of ---and a lot of injuries.
- a. facilities b. abilities c. casualties d. impurities
45. Finally, the police discovered what had ----- the accident.
- a. caused b. reasoned c. excused d. rescued
46. Downloading music from some websites on the internet without paying is an example of.....
- a) bully b) piracy c) petrify d) cheat
47. With the expansion of the Internet, has grown more widespread.
- a. piracy b. pirated c. pirate d. private
48. There are a lot of on the internet that we can use to get a lot of information.
- a. resources b. sources c. friends d. helpers
49. The criminal should be punished and spent some years of their lives in
- A streets B prisons C schools D factories

50. The famous journalist writes film..... for the newspapers.

A revisions B reviews C criticism D clerks

51. Modern poems don't always follow the rules. They have either no words that

a) go b) match c) rhyme d) similar

52. All people must obey the to be equal.

a) law b) roles c) professionals d) officials

53. The is the person who wants to gain skills.

a) trainee b) trainer c) interviewee d) interviewer

54. The is the person who is asked in an interview.

a) trainee b) trainer c) interviewee d) interviewer

55. The is the person who wants others to gain skills

a) trainee b) trainer c) interviewee d) interviewer

56. The is the person who asks people to get the best of them.

a) trainee b) trainer c) interviewee d) interviewer

57. The police stopped the woman in front of the hotel and searched the of her bag.

a) inclusion b) contents c) encloses d) surface

58. The two countries agreed to work together to strengthen border

a. safely b. occurrence c. currency d. security

59. I don't know French, so I bought the English of the book.

a. copies b. version c. division d. vision

60. The earthquake of Egypt.....in 1991.

A-take place B-occurred C-came D-died

Exercises

Lesson three, four and five

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. Ali always puts The Greens' report at the top of the page when they win, but not when they lose! This is bias by

a) spin b) aggression c) placement d) omission

2. We rewarded her as she didn't in the exam. She depended on herself

a) make b) cheat c) do d) play

3. The product that it can make you thin without dieting. I think it is fake.

a) announces b) claims c) accuses d) advises

4. Our head teacher is He is always quiet and does not often laugh?

a) furious b) serious c) genius d) curious

5. Recording companies continue efforts to fight internet.....

A- piracy B-conspiracy C- fancy D- pirate

6. The divers could pinpoint the of the sunken ship.

a) destination b) location c) orders d) placement

7. Nothing can for the loss of the parents.

a. consist b. compensate c. revolve d. indicate

8. There are some dangerous in the Red Sea who attack ships to ask for ransom

A-gang B-violent C-killers D-pirates

9- The news of his brother's accident gave him a

A - shock B - shocking C - shocked D- shocks

10. Al -Ahram Weekly..... a lot of articles about science every week.

a-writes b- translates c - publishes d-says

11. Social are changing the way people communicate, work, and shop.
a. media b. mania c. trail d. trial
- 12- Book piracy.....the publisher's surprise. He lost a lot of money.
a-rained b-reined c-ran d-ruined
13. Ais someone who produces books, newspapers or magazines.
a- diplomat b- publisher c- partner d- performer
14. A successful journalist must be He/she has to be curious and inquisitive
a. noisy b. nosy c. early d. eyes
15. The factory had collapsed, so the lawyers----- that the insurance company pay the legal compensation.
a. protested b. demanded c. rejected d. disappeared
16. The captain said that a strong wind ----- the ship so that both its front and back hit the sides of the canal.
a. stopped b. robbed c. begun d. spun
17. The police officers are ----- the cause of the crime to arrest the criminal.
a. announcing b. hiding c. refusing d. investigating
18. After the accident, the injured people were ----- financially.
a. regulated b. compensated c. fined d. freed
19. The journalist was biased by -----; he put the story at the top of the page to show it was interesting.
a. repetition b. omission c. placement d. spin
20. The police were able to rescue the people who were---- inside the house during the fire.
a. typed b. tripped c. wrapped d. trapped
21. is a type of media bias in which a journalist uses words and phrases to support or oppose a service, or even an idea.
a. Placement b. Spin c. Omission d. Commission
22. When I saw a huge animal , I jumped out of my skin. This means I was
a. amazed b. bold c. terrified d. brave
23. A/An ---- is a person who makes and repairs things made of iron by hand.
a. blacksmith b. carpenter c. mechanic d. electrician
24. The police are looking for the criminal who hasthat horrible crime.
a. made b. committed c. competed d. corrected
25. Once I got my breath back, I hurried home as fast as I could. I got my breath back means I
a. found difficulty in breathing easily. b. shouted madly for help.
c. faced the situation bravely. d. started breathing normally again.
26. The robber grabbed the lady's handbag and ---- quickly so he could escape.
a. coped up b. sat down c. set off d. broke into
27. The person winning the quiz is a He looked up the answers online, which was not allowed
a- chat b- bias c- cheat d- spin
- 28 You must beof yourself; you have made a silly mistake!
a- proud b- pleased c- afraid d- ashamed
- 29- Theof some planets in our solar system is rocky.
a- impact b- face c-scar d-surface
- 30- Doctors keep the healthof all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had in the past.
a- paper b- records c-placements d- figures
31. In many countries, the police ask the suspected men to give him their cards to.....them
A release B identify C identity D quality

- 32 someone who behaves in a dishonest way in order to get something
- a) bully b) pilot c) cheat d) blacksmith .
- 33 To.....is to ask for something in a very strict and serious way
- a) demand b) offer c) send d) joke
- 34is when someone illegally copies and sells someone's work.
- a) Private b) Piracy c) Petrify d) Theft
- 35 To.....is to completely spoiled something.
- a) ruin b) run c) pour d) blame
- 36-To beis an extreme adjective meaning very surprised and upset .
- a) afraid b) sad c) shocked d) pleased
37. To is to happen or exist in a particular place or situation.
- a) take b) overcome c) come d) occur
38. A newspaper has small pages and large photos .It uses short stories. It uses simple language and large headlines
- a) dictionary b) broadsheet c) timetable d) tabloid
40. A newspaper is a more formal newspaper with large pages . It has more international news. Articles are more factual and use longer sentences and paragraphs.
- a) dictionary b) broadsheet c) timetable d) tabloid
41. is a type of media bias. Some journalists use words and phrases to support or oppose a service, product, or even an idea.
- a) placement b) accuracy c) omission d) spin
42. In the last email from my cousin in India, he that some of India's roads are the most dangerous in the world!
- a) delayed b) claimed c) told d) demanded
- 42 .Workers at the factory better pay and shorter working hours.
- a) demand b) offer c) send d) joke
43. I was..... to read that 52% of people in the world are under 30 years old.
- a) shocked b) choked c) cheeked d) shaken
44. The of some planets in our solar system is rocky.
- A impact B face C scar D surface
- 45- The police have suspected that the man was the criminal so he was sent to the.....to be judged.
- A court B police station C prison D place
- 46 The students will be playing tennis on number four this afternoon.
- A court B caught C field D place
47. Adam's football team is not good. They usually lose in the first of the competition.
- A number B final C round D cup
- 48 Doctors keep the of all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had .
- A paper B records C placements D figures
49. The man who.....suddenly through the dark made us all so terrified that we ran away when we saw him.
- A disappear B appear C places D meet
50. Scientists hope to develop an that uses solar energy to fly.
- A ship B fly C aircraft D bicycle
- 51- I told my friend that this problem isand he shouldn't tell anyone about it
- A public B general C secret D warnings
- 52.A man has been found dead in the road. The police think it was an accident, not
- A an event B a crime C-an incident D-a game.

- 53- Ali that Tarek broke the window, but Tarek is innocent!
a-claimed b-clapped c-calmed d-mention
54. If you want to see.....things, you can visit the Grand Museum in Cairo
A available B valuable C petrify D modern
55. Sharm el sheikh is considered as a natureon the coast of the Red Sea.
A book B preserve C reserve D protected
- 56.....examined the statue deciding that it was false.
A Geologists B Teachers C Experts D Engineers
57. This chicken is not cooked very well. I'm going to to the waiter.
A tell B complain C call D scream
58. The police accused my neighbor.....stealing my car.
A on B in C of D off
59. The patient should have his medicines.....or his state will be worse.
A gradually B regularly C day D orally
- 60.A.....is someone who decides what will be published on the newspapers or magazines
and where will be published.
a) publisher b) beggar c) writer d) editor
- 61.There's no fixed in this market . You should debate well to get what you want.
a) prize b) price c) breeze d) pounds
- 62.We all were surprised when the coach announced the of Shikabala to our national
team as he does not like him.
a) exclusion b) inclusion c) treatment d) denial
- 63.My hobbies reading and painting.
a. consist b. contain c. include d attitude
64. I really enjoyed this book. It is written in a very simple.....
a) stand b) steel c) stool d) style
- 65.We start the email with "Dear Sir".
a) formal b) informal c) friendly d) officially
- 66.My father bought the latest..... of Toyota. It is a full option car.
a) middle b) mark c) model d) style
- 67.We are proud of Mohammed Salah for achievements in the Champions League.
a) carrying b) scoring c) doing d) makingbe a lawyer
- when he graduates, he's studying..... at university.
a) law b) low c) lawful d) lower
- 69.The government a lot of charitable organisations financially.
a- supports b) opposes c) allows d) help
- 70-Adel Emam is an excellent actor. Heon the stage perfectly.
a- performs b) operates c) pretends d) makes
- 71.All on the plane were killed, the pilot.
a. included b. includes c. include d. including
- 72.The manager is busy some job applicants.
a. operating b. competing c. interviewing d. speaking
73. are things that people do every day, month year, etc regularly.
a. Habits b. Cultures c. Civilizations d. Customs
- 74.Hany's parents give him everything he wants; they him.
a) spill b) split c) spell d) spoil
- 75.My father said that his teaches very..... . My father couldn't talk in his lessons!
a serious b strict c fatherly d kind

76. Nabilaher grandchildren. She always gives them lots of food and presents!
 a annoys b hates c spills d spoils
77. This film is very..... . I'd prefer to watch something that will make us laugh!
 a sensible b funny c serious d fun
78. The minister was dishonest, so the president him.
 a) donated b) imprisoned c) honored d) persuaded
- 79- Earthquakes.....is not predictable.
 A- happen B- expectance C- occurrence D- watching
- 80- A youth was seriously injured in a- anlast night.
 A event B incident C criminal D walking
81. The incident when it was dark and raining heavily.
 a. played b. placed c. occurred d. positioned
86. There was nobody in the house (rather than - other than - otherwise - other) Ali.
 a. played b. placed c. occurred d. positioned
87. Winning the gold medal at the Olympics was theof his career .
 a. highlight b. importance c. nervousness d. achieved
88. If you want to make a- an due to the bad product, you should meet the manager
 a. excuse b. complaint c. require d. demand
89. Despite their different, they get on with each other.
 a. characters b. personally c. personification d. personalities
90. There was a long.....in front of the cinema to buy tickets of the film.
 A - queue B - row C - lane D- raw
91. The trainees work at their machines under of the supervisor.
 a. threats b. instructions c. structures d. threatens
92. The book is scheduled for in the autumn.
 a. donation b. community c. publication d. instruction
- 93- He waswhen he heard about his brother's accident.
 A - shock B - shocking C - shocked D- shocks
94. The policeman ordered the to drop his weapon.
 a. visual b. visible c. local d. criminal
95. The divorce awarded custody to the child's mother.
 a. chart b. court c. smart d. cart
96. Nowadays almost everyone a computer; they are available everywhere.
 a. owes b. moans c. means d. owns
97. The convict had to pay a large of money to the family of the victim.
 a. some b. summit c. consume d. sum
98. There are a lot of passengers standing in a waiting the bus.
 a. row b. raw c. queue d. line
101. The husband that helps his wife is a real (treasure- pressure-measure-wealth).
102. The lift broke down on the 10th floor and a lot of people were (stick- stuck-stung-taught) inside it.
104. The treasures of the ancient Egyptians are (worthless- priceless- helpless-emotional)
- 105- In many countries, people harry (an individual-an identity-a personal-a national) card to prove who they are.
- 106- The play has been performed without a (brick-break-brake-broke) for three years
107. Bombing civilians is a cruel (dime-crime-criminal-chrome) against humanity.
- 108- A convicted مدان (criminal-murder-crime-crimes) was executed أعدم yesterday for killing some children.

133. A lot of African countries have..... because of the heavy rain . A lot of creatures collect there .

- a) cities b) capitals c) marshes d) deserts

134. The judge has found the man accused of the murder He will be executed.

- a) innocent b) guilty c) free d) dead

135. We all hadwhen we watched thunder hitting our neighbour's house. Some of them were killed at once.

- a) anger b) nervous c) afraid d) horror

136. The blacksmith uses ato be able to cut the iron or make them smooth.

- a) fate b) fill c) fall d) file

137. That man is unlucky. He spent 5 years in.....for a crime he didn't commit.

- a) prison b) orphanage c) blacksmith's d) army

138. All drivers can't drive as usual when there is

- a) mast b) mist c) water d) fall

139. The police officer caught the terrorist and quickly put thein his hands.

- a) ropes b) series c) serious d) handcuffs

140. The police always putaround the dangerous criminals' legs.

- a) leg irons b) series c) serious d) handcuffs

141. On my way home a robber suddenlymy bag and ran away.

- a) carried b) grabbed c) held d) bought

142. In our street, there is a shop selling He is called Hassona. They are delicious.

- a) pies b) bricks c) tables d) leg irons

143. I always visit my mother'son Fridays. She died 10 years ago.

- a) house b) garden c) grave d) workshop

144. When I heard about my father's accident , I lost my balance. However I got my.....back when I knew he was well.

- a) breathe b) lungs c) heart d) breath

145. When I saw the snake beside me , I nearly out of my skin

- a) ran b) stopped c) jumped d) hopped

146. I waited for my friend for a long time, but his late.....made me feel happy as I needed him a lot.

- a) disappearance b) appearance c) distance d) vision

147. The terrorist was sentenced for 25 years as hea lot of crimes.

- a) made b) done c) committed d) saved

148. We arranged every thing for our journey to Port Said. We setat 6 in the morning.

- a) of b) out c) to d) off

149. On my sister's wedding party , we invited a lot of.....who were happy.

- a) hosts b) hostesses c) guests d) strangers

150- We can't build houses here because there is a (marsh - file - handcuffs - leg irons)

151- The metal was sharp and rough , so we used a ----- to make it smooth .

- a) file b) film c) find d) fluid

152- The police arrested the man and put on ----- to stop him moving his hands.

- a) leg irons b) bracelet c) rings d) handcuffs.

153-They put their walking boots on and set (up - of - off - in) early in the morning.

154- In the past , each village have a ----- who could make things from metal.

- a) carpenter b) butcher c) blacksmith d) chemist

155-We saw some ----- who were being taken to prison.

- a) conducts b) convicts c) contracts d) courses

156- Criminals wore ----- on their ankles to stop them from running away .

- a) leg irons b) shoes c) sandals d) boots .

- 22- When I was young, I (sleep- have slept- used to sleep-was slept) long hours.
- 23- I once used to the newspaper every day. Now I don't have the time.
 a) reading b) read c) was reading d) had read
- 24- My last e-mail (send - was sending -has sent -was sent) to six of my friends
- 25- She (writes - has written - wrote - will write) poetry for 7 years, but now she writes novels.
- 26- When she (is - was - was being - has been) seven, she wrote a poem which won a prize.
- 27- This film (directed - had directed - was directed - was directing) by Thomas Wilson.
- 28 -He (didn't use to -isn't used to -used to -uses to) need much sleep, but he does now
- 29-Our block of flats (was built - build - has been built - was building) five years ago.
- 30-I (was starting - have started - am starting - started) this school in 2016.
- 31-When I was younger, I used (to play - play - playing - played) tennis with my friend
- 32-He used to be a driver but nowadays he (doesn't - wasn't - isn't - didn't).
- 33- At six o'clock yesterday evening, I (was watching - am watching - have been watching - watch) TV.
- 34- What when I called you? You sounded very busy.
 a) did you do b) do you do c) had you done d) were you doing
- 35- While she her homework, my sister was listening to music.
 a) did b) was doing c) is doing d) would do
- 36- Yesterday evening, wefor our English test when all the lights went out.
 a) had revised b) were revising c) revised d) revising
- 37- What at eight o'clock yesterday evening?
 a) were you doing b) did you do c) you were doing d) do you do
- 38-Someone phoned me while I (cook-was cooked-was cooking-am cooking) the dinner .
- 39-While my car....., I went shopping. (was mending -was being mended -had mended)
- 40-While my mother was doing the washing up, my baby sister after.
 a) was looking b) has been looked c) was being looked d) had looked
- 41- While (played -playing -was playing -had played) football , he fell down.
- 42-While finishing one story, he (thinks-was thinking- thought) of another one
 a) thinks b) is thinking c) was thinking d) has thought
- 43- The washing machine (delivered - delivers - was delivered - had delivered) while I (was reading -read -had read- is reading) the newspaper.
- 44- While I (have come - were coming - was coming - had come) to school today, I saw an old friend.
- 45-Nesma first (met - was meeting-had met-meets)her friend when she was at primary school.
- 46.The writer wrote his first story when he (was being-was-has been-had been) at university.
47. Crossing the street , heon the ice and broke his arm.
 a) was slipping b) slipped c) had slipped d) was slipped
48. (On- Without- Despite-While) seeing the accident, the motorists drove more carefully.
- 49- The room (was cleaning - was being cleaned - would clean) when the earthquake happened.
- 50-While my car..... I went shopping. (was mending -was being mended -had mended)
- 51-While my mother was doing the washing up, my baby sister after.
 a) was looking b) has been looked c) was being looked d) had looked
- 52- While for the school bus, I met one of my old friends.
 a being waited b am waiting c was waiting d waiting
- 53- While Samir was very busy doing his homework, his sister to loud music; he wasn't able to concentrate.
 a had listened b was listening c is listening d listened
- 54- I no longer play tennis as I
 a am used b am used to c used to d used
- 55- What..... at 7 pm yesterday?
 a you were doing b have you done c were you doing d did you do
- 56.I'd rather you this car. It's a bargain.
 a. buy b. to buy c. bought d. will buy
- 57.I entered the office and looked around. Most people at their office.
 a) were working b) worked c) had worked d) used to work

58. When I lived in London, I through the park every day.
 a) walk b) had walked c) walked d) was walking
- 59-.....I was out shopping, I saw three of my friends
 a) While b) Although c) Because d) On
60. This car to me three years ago.
 a) was belonging b) belongs c) has belonged d) belonged
61. A man phoned me while the dinner
 a) was cooking b) cooked c) cooks d) was being cooked
62. While I at home, a man knocked on the door and asked for help.
 a) was being b) had been c) was d) am being
63. I a noise while I was studying last night.
 a) hearing b) heard c) was hearing d) heard
64. When she saw the fire coming out of the factory, she
 a) was screaming b) had screamed c) screamed d) will scream
65. I couldn't open the door as I a shower.
 a) had had b) was having c) had d) has had
66. When I was at work, I forgot my problems with my wife. This means.....
 a. While at home, I forget all my problems.
 b. During work, I forgot all about my problems at home.
 c. At home, I felt worried about my work.
 d. While I was at work, I remembered all my problems.
67. I wish I (meet- had met- would meet- met) Ali yesterday.
68. I'd rather I had sold that car. This means.....
 a. I sold it b. I hadn't sold it c. I didn't sell it d. I want to sell it
69. My classmate gave this book to me. This means.....
 a. My classmate was given this book by me.
 b. This book was given my classmate by me.
 c. This book was given to me by my classmate.
 d. This book was given to my classmate by me
70. " If I were you, I would take the job," said my room-mate. This means.....
 a. My room-mate was thinking about taking the job.
 b. My room-mate advised me to take the job.
 c. My room-mate introduced the idea of taking the job to me.
 d. My room-mate insisted on taking the job for me.
71. They made her hand over her passport. This means.....
 a. She was made to hand over her passport. b. She was made hand over her passport.
 c. She was handed over to make her passport. d. She was handed over her passport to make.
72. My brother and I went to that school. This means.....
 a. I went to that school and my brother, too. b. I went to that school and so my brother did.
 c. I went to that school and so did my brother. d. I went to that school and so my brother did, too.
73. My brother used to walk to school with his friends. This means.....
 a. My brother no longer walks to school with his friends.
 b. My brother is accustomed to walking to school with his friends.
 c. My brother hated walking to school with his friends.
 d. My brother doesn't walk to school with his friends no longer.
- 74- "I used to smoke." This means I
 a. smoke now b. don't smoke now c. no longer smokes d. any longer smoke
75. Nobody told me that Ali was ill ". This means.....
 a. I was told that Ali was ill b. I wasn't told that Ali was ill.
 c. Ali wasn't told to be ill. d. Ali was told not to be ill.

امتحانات ثانويه عامه

1-.....he was a student, he was writing short stories.

15. I've felt really tired today, (because - so - despite - although) I went to bed early last night.
16. The play was a great success (thanks to - because - due - although) the effort and commitment of everyone involved.
17. (Although - Despite - So - Because) you've done such a good job, I'm giving everyone a 10% bonus.
18. We asked Philip to come with us, (as - so - although - due to) he knew the road.
19. He had to retire (as - while - when - because of) ill health.
20. Flight BA213 has been delayed (during - owing - because - as) to fog.
21. We succeeded (owing - through - although - because) hard work.
22. (Although - Because - Owing - On account) I can't help admiring the man's courage, I do not approve of his methods.
23. (Although - Because - As - Despite) repeated assurances that the product is safe, many people have stopped buying it.
24. (Though - Despite - In spite - Because) she's almost 40, she still plans to compete.
36. (Although - Owing to - So - Despite) being known as a difficult man, I got on very well with him.
37. The machine is old (as - therefore - but - despite) I don't expect it to work well.
38. (Because - Through - Due to - As) your carelessness, the documents were lost
39. (In spite of - Due to - Because - So) being old, the car still runs well.
40. Strange (as - so - although - being) it may seem, I like housework
42. However (hard - hardly - hardships) he studied, he got low marks.
43. He left secretly (to be seen - not to be seen - so that he could see) by anyone.
44. The project won't continue (so - though - due to - since) there is a lack of money
45. We didn't enjoy the day (because of - as - however - but) the awful weather
46. He travelled abroad (to - so - so that - but) he could find a good job.
47. (As - Despite - Due to - So) the Internet, you can shop from home

المضارع التام

PRESENT PERFECT

Form:

have / has + P.P.

- I have tidied my bedroom. - Ali has played tennis for an hour.
- 1- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم في الماضي وأثره مازال موجود في الحاضر.
- Ahmed has hurt his leg, so he can't play football today
- She has cleaned the kitchen. (The kitchen is clean now)
- He has broken his leg. (He can't walk easily)
- Ahmed has hurt his leg, so he can't play football today.
- 2- يستخدم المضارع التام للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة دون تحديد وقت حدوثها عادة مع (ever) و (never)
- I have never eaten Chinese food. - Have you ever ridden a camel?
- Have you ever met anyone famous?
- I have never flown on a plane. Have you ever tried snorkelling?
- 3- يعبر عن حدث تم في الماضي دون تحديد وقت حدوثه. وعند التحديد نستخدم ماضي بسيط:
- She has polished her shoes. - He has fed the sheep.
- Ahmed has been to many countries, but he hasn't visited England yet.
- لاحظ الاختلاف الثانيه تم تحديد الزمن لذلك استخدمنا ماضي بسيط
- She has polished her shoes. - She polished her shoes yesterday.
- 4- يدل المضارع التام على حدث متكرر (عدد ما تم انجازه) (أي أن ذلك الحدث قابل للحدوث مرة أخرى):
- Ronaldo has scored a hundred goals. (He can score more.)
- She has been to the cinema twice this week. (and the week isn't over yet.)
- I have been to France three times.
- لكن إذا استخدمنا الماضي البسيط مع حدث متكرر فمعنى ذلك أن الحدث توقف:
- He wrote 46 novels. (He stopped writing. / he died)
- 5- يستخدم إذا انتهت الجملة بكلمة before : before
- I'm sure I haven't seen this man before.
- يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكلمات الآتية:
- Just / already / yet / so far / ever / never / lately / recently

/ since / for / so far / up till now

ملاحظات

- 6- Have you eaten all these bananas (ever - never - already - since)? .
- 7- Samir and Nagy (were - have gone - have been - had been) friends all their lives.
- 8- I have known him (since - when - for - ago) we joined the university.
- 9-Noha has (already - yet - never - ever) cleaned her room. It looks nice now.
- 10-Adel has graduated from university (for - since - in - until) 2003.
- 11-We have lived in Cairo since we (have married - married - get married - marry)
- 12-The manager has met many people (when - on - after -since) he arrived at his office.
- 13- It's five hours since she (has come - come - coming - came) back home.
- 14-He (eats - has eaten - had eaten - is eating) three sandwiches up till now
- 15-This tree (grew - grows - will grow - has grown) phenomenally tall over the years.
- 16-They (lived - have lived - were living - live) in Luxor since 2015.
- 17-I can't phone my parents because I (lost - was losing - have lost -lose)my phone.
- 18- Nawal hasn't studied the present (already - yet - ago - recent)
- 19- The plane (left - already left - just left - has just left). I can see it in the sky!
- 20- My uncle has lived abroad (for - already - yet- since) five years ago .
- 21-Hala cannot play tennis because she (hurt - had hurt - hurts - has hurt) her hand
- 22-Basel is not hungry because he (has eaten - eats - is eaten -ate) a big lunch.
- 23- We can't go home by bus because the last bus(left - has left - leaves - had left)
- 24-Hamid's hair is wet because he (has - had had - has had - had) a shower.
- 25-Radwa doesn't know what flying is like as she (flies-never flew - has never flown- not flies).
- 26-What have you (ever - yet - since - never) done that you would like to do?
- 27-How long have you studied English (ago - just - since - for)?
- 28-(For - Until - About - Since) when have you lived in your home?
- 29- I have never eaten shrimps (ever - by - before - after)
- 30 -Where is your father? My father (has been - has gone - had gone - had been) to Cairo.
- 31-Help! I (lose- lost - have lost -am losing) my wallet. How can I get home?
- 32-Last night I(lose- lost- have lost -am losing) my keys and had to call my neighbor to let me in.
- 37- You look pale. (Has anything happened - Will anything happen - had anything happened - Was anything happening) to you ?
- 34-They(learned- learn- have learned- had learned) all the new words. They needn't worry about the test.
- 35- Many people (grew - have grown - had grown - has grown) up reading the books of Abdel-Tawab Youssef.
- 36- I (have just finished - just finish - had just finished - were just finishing) one of his books, called My Father, An Egyptian Teacher.
- 37- She (had written - have written - wrote - has written) a book about why the writer became so successful.
- 38- Since he (has become - have become - became - become) famous in Egypt, people have translated his books into many languages.
- 39- His books (influence - influenced - has influenced - have influenced) children for many years.
- 40- It's two weeks since we last (met - have met - had met - has met).
- 41- This is the most interesting book I have (never - ever - yet - just) read .
- 42- Oh! I (lost - lose - am losing - have lost) my passport. What should I do?
- 43- Tamer (had - has had - has - is having) a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.
- 44- Adel (hasn't contacted - didn't contact - doesn't contact - hadn't contacted) me since he left Cairo.
- 45- I have never (gone - been - seen - visited) to the zoo before.
- 46- My cousin has lived abroad (when - for - ago - since) his childhood.
- 47- Belal is not here. He has (gone - been - seen - visited) to the dentist's.
- 48- Omar, (has - have - did - had) you read that book I recommended?
- 49- I (hasn't - haven't - didn't - hadn't) finished the book yet.
- 50- I started reading the story on Saturday but I have been busy (since - for- ago yet) then.

- 51- Shady has been very busy since he (has begun - begin - began - begins) working for that charity.
- 52- Nothing like this has (never - lately - ever - just) happened to me.
- 53- Have you (ever tried - tried ever - never tried - tried never) English food?
- 54- Many of today's great writers (have also worked - also work - has also worked - also worked) as teachers.
- 55- Charles Dickens is a famous English writer. He (write - wrote - has written - is writing) many books for children.
- 56- He started writing stories for children when he (has been - have been - had been - was) a primary school teacher.
- 57- Many of his most famous stories, (have been made - be made - was made - made) into successful films.
- 58- Ali (isn't - didn't - wasn't - hasn't been) hungry because he has eaten a big lunch.
- 59- My brother (is going - will go - has gone - has been) to Paris, he came back last week.
- 60- Since the computer was used in schools, remarkable progress in education (has made - has been made - had made - had been made).
- 61- My uncle (is - will be - has been - is being) to Germany lately.
- 62- We haven't seen him (since - for - from - in) over a year.
- 63- A long time has passed (when - because - since - until) I last saw him.
- 64- She has been to America. This means that she (is still - is no longer - will be - won't be) there.
- 65- Something is wrong with his car, so he (has taken - took - was taken - is being taken) it to the garage.
- 66- We (haven't decided - didn't decide - hadn't decided - don't decide) what to do for the holidays yet.
- 67- I (have had - had - had had - was having) my own computer for three years now.
- 68- Agatha Christie's books (have been translated - were being translated - translated - have translated) into more than 40 languages.
- 69- Ali (is - has been - is being - had been) at university for three years. He comes home every weekend.
- 70- Shakespeare (has written - wrote - had written - was written) 37 plays.
- 71- We moved to this house two years ago today. So we (lived - live - has lived - have lived) here for two years.
- 72- It is ages since we (have read - had heard - heard - was hearing) some good news.
- 73- You can't talk to Tarek because he (used to go - had gone - has just gone - goes) out.
- 74- (For - In - At - Since) he became famous, his books have been translated into many languages,
- 75- I haven't heard from my brother (since - ago - just - for) his travel.
- 76- We started to live here more than 20 years (for - ago - since - so far).
- 77- We have lived here (for - ago - since - so far) more than 20 years.
- 78- (Do schools - Were schools - Had schools been - Have schools been) wrong to teach everyone in the same way?
- 79- Have you (never been - yet been - even been - ever been) in a plane?
- 80- This is the first time we (had been - have been - went - was going) to a theatre.
- 81- He will welcome us as soon as we (arrived - will arrive - arriving - have arrived).
82. I started working here in 1998. This means.....
- a. I have started work here since 1998. b. I haven't worked here since 1998.
- c. I have started working here since 1998. d. I have worked here since 1998.
- 84- Ola has never flown before this time. This means
- a. It is the first time for Ola to fly b. Ola has flown once before this time.
- c. we do not know if Ola has flown before or not. d. Ola has flown before that time
- 85- I have never eaten such a delicious meal. I mean that
- a. I am not enjoying the meal I am eating b. I am enjoying the meal I am eating
- c. the meal I am eating is not delicious
- d. the meal I am eating is not as delicious as meals I have eaten before

- 86- Nada is the kindest friend I have ever had. This means
- a. I have never known kind friends. b. I have ever known kind friends.
 c. Nada is kinder than my other friends. d. Nada is as kind as than my other friends.
87. He last had his eyes tested ten months ago. This means.....
- a. He had tested his eyes ten months ago.
 b. He had not tested his eyes for ten months then
 c. He hasn't had his eyes tested for ten months.
 d. He didn't have any test on his eyes in ten months.
88. No one has seen Linda since the day of the party. This means
- a. Linda has not been seen since the day of the party
 b. Linda is nowhere to be seen at the party
 c. The party is going on without Linda d. No one has seen Linda for ages
89. I haven't got money, so I'm not going on holiday. This means
- a. Having no money made me go on holiday.
 b. Not having money on my holiday got me down
 c. If I have money, I'll go on holiday d. If I had money, I would go on holiday
- 90- Nada is the cleverest girl I have ever known. This means
- a. Nada is as clever as some girls I have known before
 b. Nada is less clever than some girls I have known before
 c. Nada is cleverer than some girls I have known before
 d. Nada is cleverer than all girls I have known before

Advanced Exercises

- 1- She is really a good friend and she to send me a letter each month.
 a) never failed b) never fails c) is never failing d) had never failed
- 2- Generally speaking, I ... film reviews because I like to be open-minded when I go to the cinema.
 a) am not reading b) don't read c) haven't read d) haven't been reading
- 3- I (had left-have left- was leaving-am leaving)my books in the class. Could you go and fetch them for me?
- 4- It is more than 20 years (for - since- while-on)the writer wrote a short story.
- 5- I have(yet-ever-all ready- recently)sent him an e-mail; I expect him to send me a cheque soon.
- 6- I ('ve been making-'ve made-'ve been made-will make) a cake. Would you like some?
- 7- Since his mother(was-has been-is-had been)ill , he will clean the flat for her.
- 8- (For - Since- While-On)I started my job , I've met a lot of important people.
- 9- Nageib Mahfouz's books.....into many languages.
 a) translated b) were translated c) have been translated d) had been translated
- 10- It takes time to build(assistance -residence -confidence -doubt) when you learn a new skill.
11. One Thousand and One Nights many times and on man continents.
 a. has told b. has been told c. told d. was telling
12. What have you..... that you would like to do?
 a. done ever b. ever done c. never done d. done never
13. How long have you studied English?
 a. since b. for c. ago d. yet
- 14.....have you lived in your home ?
 a. When b. Since how long c. For when d. Since when
15. Do you know what time Nada the office ?
 a. have left b. had left c. left d. was left
16. Have you finished all the reports? You never let me down , Sama!
 a. already b. recently c. so far d. yet
- 17.I 'm starving..... I've eaten nothing for two days.
 a. before b. since c. so d. when
18.When have you lived here ?
 a. . For b. With c. From d. Since
- 19..... how long have you lived here ?
 a. For b. With c. From d. Since
20. fve known tens of people since Ihere..
 a. have been lived b. was lived c. have lived d. had lived
- 21-There has been a decrease in the nubere of applications since the report on environmental pollution.....in the newspaper.
 a. has appeared b. was appeared c. appeared d. has been appeared

22- I have.....sent hi an eail I expect hi to send me a cheque.

- a. yet b. all ready c. recently d. ever

Translation

3. Choose the correct translation:

يجب أن نتجلى بالصبر والصمود في مواجهة مشاكلنا الاقتصادية الحالية.

- 1.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problems.
- 2.We must characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problems.
- 3.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the hand of our current economic problems.
- 4.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problem.

يجب على شبابنا دفع عجلة التنمية من أجل مستقبل أفضل.

1. Our youth should pushes the acceleration of development for a better future.
- 2.Our youth should push the acceleration of development for a better future.
- 3.Our youth should push the acceleration for development for a better future.
- 4.Our youth should push the acceleration of development for a bad future

إن الشعب المصري بأسره يرفض الرهاب والعنف وقتل الأبرياء.

- 1.The Egyptian people as a whole reject terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.
- 2.The Egyptian people as a whole rejects terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.
3. The Egyptian people as a whole rejects tourism, violence and the killing of innocent people.
- 4.The Egytp people as a whole rejects terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.

لقد أصبحت السياحة العمود الفقري لتطوير الاقتصاد المصري.

- 1.Tourism has become the backs bone of the development of the Egyptian economy.
- 2.Tourism has become the backbone of the development of the Egypt economy.
- 3.Tourism has becomed the backbone of the development of the Egyptian economy.
- 4.Tourism has become the backbone of the development of the Egyptian economy.

تهدف قوانين المرور الجديدة الى تحقيق أنسياب المرور والحد من حوادث السيارات.

- 1.The new traffic law aim to achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.
2. The new traffic laws aim to achieve the flew of traffic and reduce car accidents.
- 3.The new traffic laws aim to achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.
- 4.The new traffic laws aim for achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.

تبدل الحكومة ما فى وسعها لرفع مستوى معيشة الفرد.

- 1.The government do its best to raise the individuals' standard of living.
- 2.The government does its best to raise the individuals' standard of living.
- 3.The government does its best for raise the individuals' standard of living.
- 4.The government does its best to raise the individuals' standards of living.

لقد أصبحت مياه الشرب مشكلة عالمية يمكن أن تؤدي الى حروب بين كثير من الدول.

- 1.Drinking water have become a global problem that could lead to wars between many countries.
- 2.Drinking water has become a global problem that could not lead to wars between many countries.
- 3.Drinking water has become a global problem that could lead to wars between many countries.
- 4.Drinking water has become a global problem that could lead to wars between much countries.

إن حسن استغلال مواردنا المائية هو هدف قومي يجب أن يتعاون الجميع من أجل تطبيقه.

- 1.The good use of our water resources is a international goal which everyone must cooperate to apply.
- 2.The good use of our water resources are a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply.
- 3.The good use of our water sources is a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply.
- 4.The good use of our water resources is a national goal which everyone must cooperate to apply.

تعتبر مصر واحة للامان الذي يعد الركيزة الاساسية لاستقرار الاقتصادى والاجتماعي.

- 1.Egypt is an oasis of safe, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.
- 2.Egypt is an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economy and social stability.
- 3.Egypt is an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.
- 4.Egypt are an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.

ل يمكن أن نتجاهل دور المرأة على مدى الاجيال فى تحقيق تقدم المجتمع.

- 1.We can ignore the role of women along generations in achieving society progress.
- 2.We can't ignore the rule of women along generations in achieving society progress.
- 3.We can't ignore the role of women along generations in achieving society progress.
4. We can't ignore the role of woman along generations in achieving society progress.

يعتبر ارتفاع الاسعار مشكلة معقدة ويمكن حلها فى زيادة الانتاج والصادرات.

- 1.The rises in prices is a complex problem and can be solved by increasing production and exports.

- 2.The rise in prices are a complex problem and can be solved by increasing production and exports.
3.The rise in prices is a complex problem and can be solved by increasing production and exports.
4.The rise in prices is a complex problem and can not be solved by incresing production and exports.

Choose the right answer

1-Our deserts are one of the chief sources of wealth. If we give them due care, we can increase our national income and solve many of our problems by increasing the cultivated land and constructing new industrial projects. New cities could grow up in these areas and lead to our economic development.

- 1.تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا نقص دخلنا القومي وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى وتشبيد المشاريع الاقتصادية فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الي النمو الاقتصادي
- 2.تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومي وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و عدم تشبيد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الي النمو الاقتصادي
- 3- تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومي وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشبيد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة لا يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الي النمو الاقتصادي
- 4- تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومي وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشبيد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الي النمو الاقتصادي

2.Thanks to modern inventions, life has become easy. One can go from one place to another in a car, by train or by plane. Modern means of transport have made it possible to enjoy travel.

- 1.لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الخترعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..
- 2.لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الخترعات الحديثه لان المرء لا يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..
- 3.لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الخترعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..
- 4.لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الخترعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل القديمه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر..

3- A telephone is a mixed-blessing. Sometimes you get the wrong number and so you get angry. Some impolite people may disturb you while you are eating or even sleeping. Long ago people used pigeons to send messages. They were lucky.

- 1.إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطيء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين
2. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الصحيح وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين
3. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطيء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض المحترمين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين
4. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فى ذات الوقت فأحيانا نحصل على الرقم الخاطيء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الانترنت لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين

4. Peace among nations is vital. It gives every country the chance to carry out its development plans. It saves the money spent on wars and destructive weapons to be used for developing education and solving our problems .

- 1-السلام بين الامم ليس أمر ضرورى فهو يعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذ خطط التنمية وتوفر الاموال المهذرة على الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطوير التعليم وحل المشكلات
- 2-السلام بين الامم أمر ضرورى فهو يعطى كل قاره الفرصة فى تنفيذ خطط التنمية وتوفر الاموال المهذرة على الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطوير التعليم وحل المشكلات
- 3-السلام بين الامم ليس أمر ضرورى فهو يعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذ خطط التنمية وتوفر الاموال المهذرة على الحروب وعدم إنفاقها فى تطوير التعليم وحل المشكلات
- 4-السلام بين الامم أمر ضرورى فهو يعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذ خطط التنمية وتوفر الاموال المهذرة على الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطوير التعليم وحل المشكلات

Test

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I wish Leila (was – had been – is – is doing) ready now to go to the shops.
- 2.Hesham (walked – had walked – was walking - has walked) to school already.
- 3.Mohamed (was sleeping – is sleeping – has slept – sleep) when I arrived home .
4. Eman has done the housework (since – while – for – before) 3 hours ago.
- 5-Naguib Mahfouz (writes – has written – is writing – wrote) a lot of famous novels .
- 6- He didn't respond as he (was thinking – thinks – has thought – thought) of his problems.
- 7 - (On –during – While – As) her sleep , she had a nightmare so she woke up frightened.
- 8- My father (said – threatened – promised – warned) me not to smoke.
- 9 - The teacher (finished – didn't finish – hasn't finished – will finish) the lesson yet.

10. One of these trees (was - were - is - are) pruned the other day .
11. Father , (this - that - these - those) my best friend , Ahmed .
12. The oxen went into the water to wash (itself - themselves - himself - herself)
13. Which sentence is correct?
- a. Nada said, "My father is a teacher." b. Nada said "My father is a teacher."
 c. Nada said, "my father is a teacher." d. Nada said, "My father is a teacher?"
14. When the ship was about to sink , most of the passengers were
- a. pleased b. terrifying c. petrified d. delighted
15. Which word in the following sentence is an adverb “ unfortunately , She lost the game ”?
- a. game b. fortunately c. lost d. She
16. Is this (peas - bees - bats - bias) by omission , placement or spin ?
17. The police are looking for a (victim - vet - convict - baby) who escaped from prison
18. What is the last paragraph in the essay called?
- a. conclusion b. body paragraph c. introduction d. exposition
19. The film is very popular so there is a long ----- in front of the cinema to watch it
- a) antiques b) queues c) rows d) seats
- 20- ----- newspapers have large pages and serious stories.
- a) Magazine b) Tabloid c) Broadsheet d) Bubbles
- 21-Those who steal and rob ships in the sea are accused of -----
- a) piracy b) diplomacy c) bravery d) privacy
- 22 The earthquake ----- a lot of buildings and most people became homeless
- a) managed b) ruined c) constructed d) mended
- 23 Those who mix milk with water are (scared-shocked-honest-cheats) and bad ones.
- 24 Sugar (happens - finds - occurs - takes place) naturally in fruit .

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is often said in guidebooks that Egypt is the gift of the Nile. The Ancient Egyptians certainly must have believed this. Where else did their food come from except the rich black mud brought by the river during the annual floods? How could they transport their huge blocks of stone and their enormous statues? On the flood water of the Nile.

However, since the river is now controlled in Egypt by the High Dam at Aswan, there is no longer a flood every year as there used to be in the past. There are some people who see the High Dam as a mixed blessing. One disadvantage is that the Nile no longer brings the mineral-rich mud which used to feed the soil. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from shortage of water.

As the population grows, so more people will need water for drinking, washing, etc. At the same time, more water will also be needed to irrigate land in the desert to provide a suitable environment for the growing population. So what can be done? Water can be re-cycled, that is to say, some waste water can be purified and re-used. Engineers can also search for more water underground. However, the Nile will always remain the major source of water for the country. Yet, the river upon which Egypt relies begins thousands of kilometres to the south, and is shared by other countries in Africa. Both Egypt and Sudan receive water from sources in Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda, Zaire, Rwanda and Burundi. What would happen if these decided they needed more of water from the Nile? The answer is co-operation. Agriculture in Egypt depends almost entirely on irrigation, as there is hardly any rain. This is not true of some of the other Nile states, such as Uganda. Dams could therefore be built in these countries to provide water storage for Egypt at the same time, to provide a source of energy. Efforts could also be made to reduce the large loss. These are issues which will concern all the countries of the Nile in the next century in order to ensure that there is enough water for everyone.

Choose the correct answer from a, b , c , or d :

1. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from (lack-increase-growth-rise) of water.
 2. Other Nile basin countries depend on (the Nile- wells-rain- recycled) water agriculture
 3. Nile basin countries are (7 - 8- 6- 4) in number.
 4. The high (wall - Dam - Fence - Building) protects Egypt from floods.
 5. Nile basin countries need dams to
a) irrigate their field b) generate electricity c) transport blocks of stone d) store water
 6. The underlined word " these " refers to(Engineers- Floods- Nile states- shortage of water)
 7. What could be done to improve the water supply from the Nile?
a) use it b) waste it c) recycle it d) cycle it
 8. Do you think The High Dam has brought only good things?
a) Yes , of course b) definitely c) I don't know d) No , it has demerits , too
 9. Explain what you think the phrase 'mixed blessing' means.
a) It has pros and cons b) It has drawbacks c) It has merits d) It has advantages
 10. The Nile was important to the Ancient Egyptians as they used it to -----
a) transport goods b) grow crops c) generate electricity d) both a & b
- 3) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Hi Dalia,

You asked me to tell you about the interview that I had on Tuesday. It did not start very well. My appointment was at eight o'clock so I had to get up very early. Then there was a downpour as I was walking to the office so I was very wet when I arrived. However, there were two other people who were there for interviews too, and they also got wet! When it was my turn, the manager was very friendly. He looked at my CV and said that I had excellent qualifications. Then he asked me to describe myself. I said that I was sociable and conscientious. He asked me if I spoke any languages. I told him that I spoke English fluently. Then he asked me if I had done any volunteering. I told him that I often helped at a local charity for poor and disadvantaged children. He also asked me about my free time activities. I told him that I enjoyed weightlifting. He said that he found that surprising but also impressive! He asked me why I wanted to work for his company. I explained that it had a very good reputation and that I had always wanted to work as a tour guide in a big organisation. At the end of the interview, he said that I was an excellent candidate and I was qualified to do the job. He explained that he would make up his mind about who would get the job in the next few days. I really hope that I get it. Write soon. Best wishes,

Ola

- 1 Which of these questions did the manager ask?
a Do you do volunteering? b Can you do volunteering?
c Have you done any volunteering? d Why don't you do volunteering?
- 2 Which information did the manager find surprising?
a Ola helps a charity. b Ola was wet. c Ola is fluent in English. d Ola likes weightlifting.
- 3 Why did the manager want to know if she had done any volunteering?
a) Because he can't pay her b To find out if she is a kind person.
c Because he works for a charity. d As he needs someone to work with children.
- 4 What is the main idea of the email?
a Ola knows she has got the job. b Ola doesn't know if she has got the job yet.
c Ola can't get the job. d Why Ola will start the job in a few days.
- 5- What does the underlined word " it ' refer to?
a the tour guide b the job c the manager d the company
- 6 What do you think that disadvantaged means?
a rich b having problems c strong d voluntary
- 7 When was Ola's interview was on (sSaturday- Sunday-Monday-Tuesday)
- 8 The manager wanted to know if Ola spoke any languages as she was going to be -----

- a) a tour guide b) a teacher c) a journalist d) an ambassadress

Choose the best translation

1. Modern devices have no longer been a luxury but it has become a must for every house.

- ا. لم تعد الأجهزة الحديثة متعة، بل هي إضافة لكل بيت
ب. لم تعد المعدات الحديثة ترفاً، بل هي ضرورة لكل بيت
ج. لم تعد الأجهزة التقليدية ترفاً، بل هي ضرورة لكل بيت
د. لم تعد الأجهزة الحديثة ترفاً، بل هي ضرورة لكل بيت.

2. We should exploit our natural resources to raise our Egyptian national economy.

- ا. يجب أن نهمل مصادرها الطبيعية للنهوض باقتصادنا القومي المصري.
ب. يجب أن نستغل مصادرها القومية للنهوض باقتصادنا القومي المصري.
ج. يجب أن نستغل مصادرها الطبيعية للنهوض باقتصادنا القومي المصري.
د. يجب أن نستغل مصادرها الطبيعية للنهوض بدخلنا القومي المصري.
3- الحرية هي اثنى شيء في حياتنا ويجب الحفاظ عليها

a) Freedom is the most precious thing in our life and we should keep it.

b) Equality is the most precious thing in our life and we should keep it.

c) Freedom is the most delicious thing in our life and we should keep it.

d) Freedom is the most precious thing in our life and we should waste it.

4- إن النهضة التكنولوجية الحديثة سوف تغير وجه العالم في القرن الحادي والعشرين.

a) Modern technological science will change the world face in the twenty first century.

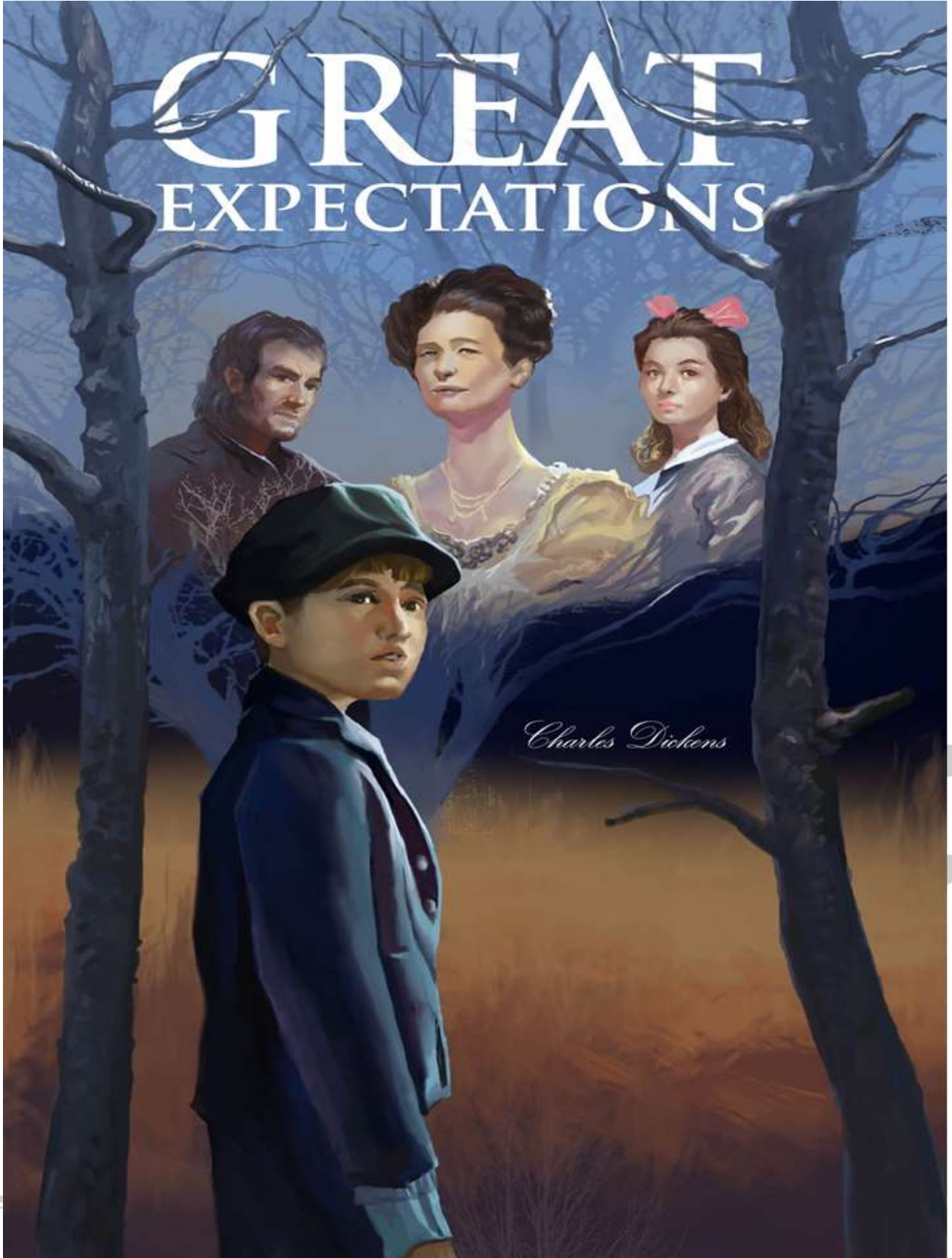
b) Modern technological renaissance will change the world face in the twenty first century.

c) Modern technological renaissance will change the world face in the twenty first decade.

d) Modern technological renaissance will exchange the world face in the twenty first century.



النص والترجمه مقتبس من مستر عبد الباري علي



Great Expectations

أمال كبيرة

Chapter 1

One cold, grey afternoon in the middle of winter, a small boy sat alone near the marshes. He was crying.

That small boy was me, Philip Pirrip. As my name was difficult to say when I was small, my name became Pip. I was crying because it was Christmas Eve, and I was an orphan – my parents were dead, and so were five of my brothers and sisters. This happened when I was very young, so I did not remember them.

I had lived with my sister and her husband, Joe Gargery, for most of my life. Joe was the village blacksmith, and Mrs Joe was twenty years older than me. She was tall and thin and liked to complain about me; she was often angry, but Joe was my friend.

On this grey afternoon, when I was about seven years old, I had walked down to the graveyard at the edge of the village. I sat by my parents' grave as the afternoon light slowly disappeared. The marshes nearby became dark and frightening.

I was going to leave and go home, when a terrible voice shouted 'Quiet!'

Then a man appeared from behind a grave. I nearly jumped out of my skin! 'What's your name, boy?' he shouted, walking slowly towards me.

'Pip, sir.'

'Show me where you live!' said the man.

I pointed to my village, not far away.

'Who do you live with?'

'My sister, sir – Mrs Joe Gargery – she's the wife of Joe Gargery, the blacksmith, sir.'

'A blacksmith!'

The man looked down and I saw his leg-

بعد ظهر أحد الأيام الباردة والرمادية في المنتصف من الشتاء ، جلس صبي صغير بمفرده بالقرب من المستنقعات. وكان يبكي.

كنت أنا ذاك الولد الصغير ، فيليب بيرريب. ولأنه كان من الصعب قول الاسم عندما كنت صغيراً ، أصبح اسمي بيب. كنت أبكي بسبب ذلك كانت ليلة عيد الميلاد ، وكنت يتيمًا – لقد مات والداي ، وكذلك كان خمسة الاخوة والاخوات. حدث هذا عندما كنت كنت صغيرا جدا ، لذلك لم أتذكرهم.

لقد عشت مع أختي وزوجها ، جو جارجرى ، لمعظم حياتي. كان جو حداد القرية وكانت السيدة جو في العشرين من عمرها أكبر مني بسنوات. كانت طويلة ونحيفة وكانت تحب أن تشكو مني ؛ كانت في كثير من الأحيان غاضبة ، لكن جو كان صديقي.

في ظهر هذا العصر الرمادي ، عندما كان عمري حوالي سبع سنوات ، كنت قد مشيت إلى مقبرة على حافة القرية. جلست بقبر والدي بينما ضوء الظهيرة يختفى ببطء. المستنقعات المجاورة أصبحت مظلمة ومخيفة.

كنت سأغادر وأعود إلى المنزل ، عندما صاح صوت رهيب "هدوء!"

ثم ظهر رجل من وراء قبر. اصبت بالرعب الشديد! صرخ وهو يمشي "ما اسمك يا فتى؟" يمشي ببطء نحوي. "بيب ، سيدي".

قال الرجل: "أرني أين تعيش!"

أشرت إلى قريتي ، ليست بعيدة.

'مع من تعيش؟'

"أختي سيدي - السيدة جو جارجرى - إنها زوجة جو جارجرى ، الحداد ، سيدي.

"حداد!"

irons. Then I noticed his old grey clothes, and his thin dirty face. He was shaking. 'Do you know what a blacksmith's file is?' he asked.

Yes, sir.'

He suddenly grabbed my shoulders and shook me.

'I want you to bring me that file early tomorrow morning. And some food, too. Then I will let you live! What do you say?' I was frightened, so I promised to bring the file and the food to him the next day. 'Now go home!' he shouted.

I ran until I could run no more. When I looked back, I saw the man far out on the marshes, a black shape against the angry red sky. Once I got my breath back I hurried home as fast as I could.

When I ran into the kitchen, feeling happy to be home safely, Mrs Joe angrily asked me where I had been.

'Only to the graveyard,' I cried.

'Graveyard!' she shouted. 'You're lucky not to have been put in the graveyard long ago!

It's because of me that you're still here. But I

didn't want to look after you! It's bad enough being a blacksmith's wife. I never asked to be your mother!'

That evening, I had work to do in the kitchen as usual. It was almost bedtime and I was helping to prepare lunch for the next day,

when I heard a loud noise.

'Listen! What is that?' I said.

'A convict escaped last night,' Joe explained.

'That noise was a warning to everyone in our village that another convict has got

نظر الرجل إلى الأسفل ورأيت قيود الارجل. ثم لاحظت ملابسه الرمادية القديمة ، ووجهه النحيف القذر. كان يرتجف. "هل تعرف ما هو مبرد الحداد؟" سأل.

نعم سيدي.'

فجأة جذب كتفي و

وهزني. "أريدك أن تحضر لي هذا المبرد مبكرًا

غدا صباحا. وبعض الطعام أيضًا.

ثم سأدعك تعيش! ماذا تقول؟'

كنت خائفا ، لذلك وعدت بإحضار

الملف والطعام له في اليوم التالي.

صرخ "الآن اذهب إلى المنزل!"

ركضت حتى لم يعد بإمكانني الركض. عندما

نظرت إلى الوراء ، رأيت الرجل بعيدًا عن

المستنقعات شكلها اسود مقابل حمرة السماء

الغاضبة. بمجرد أن استعدت أنفاسي أسرع

الي المنزل بأسرع ما يمكن.

عندما دخلت المطبخ ، شعرت بالسعادة

لكوني في المنزل بأمان سألتني السيدة جو بغضب

اين كنت. صرخت "فقط في المقبرة".

صرخت: "مقبرة!" "أنت محظوظا لانك لم توضع في

المقبرة منذ زمن بعيد! ما زلت هنا بسببي.

لكن أنا لا اريد أن اعتني بك! إنه سيء بما فيه

الكفاية كوني زوجة حداد.

لم أطلب أن أكون والدتك!'

في هذا المساء كان لدي عمل في المطبخ كالمعتاد.

كان وقت النوم تقريبًا وأنا

كنت اساعد في تحضير الغداء لليوم التالي ،

عندما سمعت ضوضاء عالية.

'استمع! قلت: ما هذا؟'

وأوضح جو "هرب مسجون الليلة الماضية".

"كانت تلك الضوضاء بمثابة تحذير للجميع في

قريتنا ان مسجون آخر قد هرب!

وأضافت السيدة جو: "من سفن السجن".

away! 'From the prison ships,' Mrs Joe added. 'What are they?' I asked. 'They're ships where they put people because they have committed a crime,' replied my sister. 'Now go to bed!' she shouted. I remembered that I had seen a broken old ship, far out on the marshes that day. Perhaps it was a prison ship. As I fell asleep, I realised that the man I had met that day was one of the escaped convicts. He wanted a blacksmith's file so that he could take off his leg-irons and get away from the marshes quickly. He scared me, but I also felt sorry for him. Early the next morning, I got up and went into the kitchen. It was Christmas Day, and guests were invited to dinner. There was some delicious cheese in the kitchen, as well as nuts, apples and oranges, and a cold meat pie. I took them all. Then I went into Joe's workroom and found a blacksmith's file. Closing the front door quietly behind me and holding all the food carefully, I set off. I ran to the graveyard and then out into the mist and over the wet marshes. Suddenly, quite by surprise, I saw a man in grey who seemed to be asleep. He wore leg-irons and stood up when he saw me. At first, I thought he was the man that I knew, but then I realised that his face was different. He looked at me for a moment before disappearing into the mist. I wondered who he could be and what he was doing out here. Soon afterwards, I found the man I was looking for. I gave him the food at once, and he ate it quickly as I told him about the

سألته "ما هم؟"
"إنها سفن حيث يضعون الناس بسبب
انهم ارتكبوا جريمة" الآن اذهب إلى الفراش!
تذكرت أنني رأيت سفينة قديمة مكسورة
بعيداً في المستنقعات في ذلك اليوم. ربما
كانت سفينة سجن.
عندما غفوت ، أدركت أن الرجل الذي قابلته
في ذلك اليوم كان أحد المدانين الهاربين.
أراد مبرد حداد حتى يتمكن خلع
القيود عن ساقيه ويهرب من المستنقعات بسرعة. لقد
أخافني ، لكنني شعرت أيضًا بالأسف له.
في وقت مبكر من صباح اليوم التالي ، نهضت
وذهبت الي المطبخ. كان يوم عيد الميلاد ، و
تمت دعوة الضيوف لتناول العشاء. كان يوجد
بعض الجبن اللذيذ في المطبخ أيضًا
مثل المكسرات والتفاح والبرتقال وفطيرة لحوم الباردة
. أخذتهم كلهم. ثم ذهبت إلى غرفة عمل جو والعثور
على مبرد حداد.
أغلقت الباب الأمامي بهدوء خلفي وامسكت كل
الأطعمة بعناية ، بداتوجريت إلى المقبرة ثمبالخاج في
الضباب وفوق المستنقعات الرطبة.
فجأة ، وعلى حين غرة ، رأيت رجلاً يرتدي
الرمادي والذي بدا نائماً.
هو كان يرتدي القيود ووقف عندما رأيته. في
البداية ، اعتقدت أنه الرجل الذي أعرفه ،
لكن بعد ذلك أدركت أن وجهه كان مختلفاً.
نظر إلي للحظة من قبل
يختفي في الضباب. تساءلت من
يمكن أن يكون وماذا كان يفعل هنا.
بعد ذلك بوقت قصير ، وجدت الرجل الذي كنت
ابحث عن. أعطيته الطعام دفعة واحدة ، و
أكلها بسرعة كما أخبرته عن الآخر
الرجل الذي رأيته للتو. أراد أن يعرف
من كان وأين ذهب ، ولكن أنا

other man that I had just seen. He wanted to know who he was and where he had gone, but I could not tell him. Then, as soon as he had eaten, he took the file from me and started trying to remove his leg-irons with an angry look on his face.

I was afraid again, so I ran home as fast as I could. As I ran back across the marshes, I could hear the sound of the file on the leg-irons through the mist.

Mrs Joe was busy preparing the house for guests, so Joe and I were alone together. I began to feel guilty about the food and the file which I had stolen that morning, and I wanted to tell Joe what I had done. But then

I thought he might not want to be my friend if I did, so I said nothing.

It was not long before the guests arrived and we sat down to Christmas dinner.

At first, nobody noticed that anything was missing. But then, to my horror, Mrs Joe invited everyone to try the delicious meat pie that Joe's uncle, Mr Pumblechook, had given us. The guests happily agreed and she went to find it. Joe told me I could have some, and I felt very bad. At any moment, Mrs Joe was going to discover that the meat pie had disappeared from the kitchen.

Unable to stay at the table with all the guests any longer, I got up from my chair and ran to the front door. But when I opened it, a group of soldiers entered, just as Mrs Joe came back into the room shouting, 'The pie has gone!'

The appearance of a group of soldiers made the guests forget about the pie and they all stood up from the table. Everyone wondered why the soldiers had come, and

لا يمكن أن اخبره. ثم ، حالما
أكل ، أخذ المبرد مني وبدأ يحاول نزع القيود ونظرة
غضب علي وجهه.
خفت مرة أخرى ، فركضت إلى المنزل بأسرع ما يمكن
استطيع. بينما كنت اجري عبر المستنقعات ، استطعت
أن اسمع صوت القيود من خلال الضباب.
كانت السيدة جو مشغولة بإعداد المنزل من أجل
الضيوف ، لذلك كنت أنا وجو وحدنا معًا. أنا
بدأت بالشعور بالذنب تجاه الطعام و
المبرد الذي سرقتة في ذلك الصباح وأنا
أردت أن أخبر جو بما فعلته. لكن بعد ذلك
اعتقدت أنه قد لا يريد أن يكون صديقي
إذا فعلت ذلك ، لم أقل شيئًا. لم يمض وقت طويل قبل
وصول الضيوف و جلسنا لتناول عشاء عيد الميلاد.
في البداية ، لم يلاحظ أحد أن أي شيء كان
مفقود. ولكن بعد ذلك ، مما يثير رعبي ، السيدة جو
دعت الجميع لتجربة فطيرة اللحم اللذيذة
التي قدمها عم جو ، السيد بومبليشوك
. وافق الضيوف بسعادة وذهبت لإحضارها. أخبرني
جو أنه يمكنني الحصول على بعض منها، وشعرت
بالسوء الشديد. في أي لحظة السيدة جوسوف
تكتشف أن فطيرة اللحم اختفت من المطبخ.
غير قادر على البقاء على الطاولة مع جميع الضيوف
بعد الآن ، نهضت من مقعدي وركضت إلى
الباب الأمامي. لكن عندما فتحتة ، مجموعة
من الجنود دخلوا فور عودة السيدة جو
في الغرفة صارخة، "لقد ضاعت الفطيرة!"
جعل ظهور مجموعة من الجنود الضيوف ينسون
الفطيرة وكلهم وقف من على الطاولة. تساءل الجميع
لماذا جاء الجنود وشعرنا جميعًا بتوتر.
"نحن بحاجة إلى حداد لإصلاح بعض القيود
قال الجندي الأول ، من فضلك. نحن
نبحث عن اثنين من المدانين الذين كسروا قيود
وهربوا. نعتقد أنهم كذلك

we all felt nervous.

'We need a blacksmith to mend some handcuffs, please,' the first soldier said. 'We're looking for two convicts who broke their handcuffs and escaped. We think they are hiding out on the marshes, although they probably won't try to get away until tonight.'

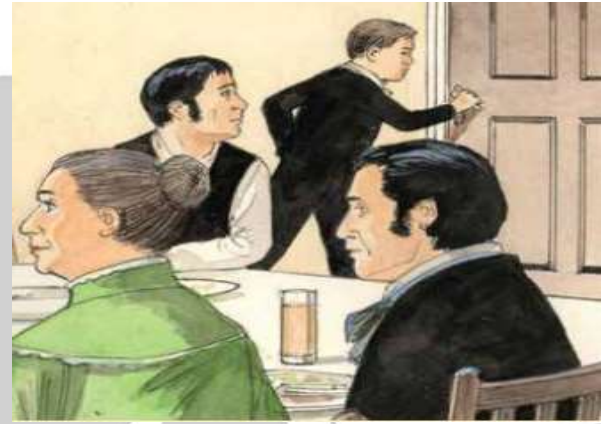
When he asked if we had seen them, everybody else said no. I did not speak. Joe mended the handcuffs for the soldiers, and they waited with us as he worked. When they were finished, Joe and I followed the soldiers out of the village and

يختبئون في المستنقعات ، رغم أنهم ربما لن يحاولوا الابتعاد حتى الليلة ". عندما سألنا عما إذا كنا قد رأيناهم ، قال الجميع لا. لم أتكلم.

قام جو بإصلاح القيود اليدوية للجنود ، و لقد انتظروا معنا أثناء عمله. عندما انتهوا، تبعتهم انا و جو خارج القرية والي المستنقعات. قلت: "آمل ألا نعثر على المدانين ، جو" بهدوء. أجاب جو "أنا أيضًا يا بيب". أصبح النهار ليلاً بينما كنا نسير فوق المستنقعات. كانت السماء تمطر وهبت الرياح تمطر على وجوهنا.



onto the marshes. 'I hope we don't find the convicts, Joe,' I said quietly. 'Me too, Pip,' Joe replied. Day became night as we walked over the marshes. It was raining and the wind blew the rain into our faces. Suddenly, we heard angry shouts nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen.



فجأة سمعنا صرخات غاضبة في مكان قريب. انا كنت خائف مما سيحدث.

Chapter one

Answer the following questions:

1. Do you think that Pip's being an orphan affected his life? Why? Give your answer in three sentences at most.

- Yes, he was an orphan and his sister was cruel to him. His sister had a hard and heavy hand on Joe, her husband, too. He had a miserable life.

2. If you were in Pip's place, would you bring the file and food to the stranger? Why?

- Yes, because I would be afraid of the stranger.

- No, I would tell my sister and Joe what happened at the marches and ask for their help.

3. Do you think that Pip's older sister led a happy life with her husband? Why?

- No, because she thought it was bad enough being a blacksmith's wife.

4. What do you think would have happened if Pip had told his sister about his behaviour with the convict?

- She would have punished him for stealing the food and the file.

5. "Suddenly, we heard angry shouts nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen."

What do you think was about to happen?

- Everyone would know that Pip had helped the convict.

6. Should Pip have told the soldiers about the convict? Why?

- Yes, because he was a criminal. He should be punished for escaping from prison.

- No, he shouldn't. because he felt that it was his duty not to tell anyone where he was.

7- Mrs Joe wasn't very loving towards Pip. Explain.

Pip says Mrs. Joe "liked to complain about me" . Joe tells Pip that he wishes Mrs. Joe wouldn't hit Pip. When she died, he didn't feel sad.

8- Joe was a kind, understanding man.

- Pip says 'Joe is my friend' and neither of them want to find the convicts when they are with the soldiers. Joe speaks kindly to the convict when he says that he stole the pie.

9- Why do you think the convict asked Pip to get him a file ? Or why do you think the convict looked at his legs when he learnt that Pip's brother-in-law was a blacksmith ?

-He thought about telling Pip to fetch him a blacksmith's file to cut the leg-irons off to be able to move freely to escape.

10- Why do you think Pip went to his parents' grave on Christmas Eve ?

- As he felt lonely and he wished they had been alive. His sister was cruel to him , so he them to complain to them.

11- Do you think the convict was serious when he threatened Pip? Why?

- No, he wanted only to make him afraid to get the file to take off his leg-irons and get away from the marshes and to get him food as he was so hungry.

12- What is your impression of the man that Pip meets in the graveyard? Clarify your answer.

-I think he felt cold and afraid as he was shaking and he was hungry as his face was thin. I think he escaped from prison due to his clothes. He threatened Pip only to get what he needed.

13. Why do you think Pip felt sorry for the convict?

- He was a child and the man was shaking and his clothes were dirty and he was hungry in that cold weather.

14- To what extent did Pip like Joe?

- He loved him so much. He refused to tell him that he helped the convict not to lose him as a friend.

15- How do you think Mr. Joe Gargery was the opposite to his wife?

-He was kind and treated Pip as his friend but she was cruel and treated them by hand.

16-Why do you think Pip had a feeling of being guilty?

-Because he had stolen the food and the file from Joe's house and helped the convict.

Unit 2

Key vocabulary

award	يكافيء - مكافأه	obstacle	عقبه	achievement	انجاز
contribution	مساهمه	overcome	يتغلب علي	volunteer	متطوع
determination	عزيمه - تصميم	qualify	يؤهل	significant	رائع - جميل
round	جوله في مباراه	Role model	قدوه	archaeologist	عالم اثار
physicist	عالم فيزياء	stereotype	صوره نمطيه	responsibility	مستوليه
rank	يصنف	court	ملعب - محكمه	grumpy	غاضب
karate	كاراتيه	podcast	منصه صوتيه	remarkable	ملحوظ - مميز
lecturer	محاضر	inspiration	الهام	equality	المساواه
pharmacist	صيدلي	tournament	دوري - مسابقه	Viewer	مشاهد
prejudice	التحامل - التحيز	impressive	مؤثر - جميل	education	تعليم
powerlifting	حمل اثقال	disabled	معاق	medal	ميداليه

Lesson one and two

advance	تقدم - يتقدم	association	منظمه - رابطه	assume	يفترض
athlete	رياضي	attend	يحضر	attitude	اتجاه - شعور
beat	يهزم	celebrate	يحتفل	CEO	رئيس تنفيذي
champion	بطل	Bronze medal	ميداليه برونزيه	challenge	يتحدى - تحدي
championship	بطوله	clinic	عياده	competition	مسابقه
confidence	ثقه	consider	يعتبر - يفكر	defeat	هزيمه
defy	يتحدى	creative	مبدع	demonstrate	يوضح
difficulty	صعوبه	electricity	كهرباء	fans	مشجعين
female	انثي	firsts	اولويات	fixed	ثابت
formula	وصفه طبيه	fuel	وقود	generate	يولد طاقه
Grand Slam	بطولات التنس الاربعه	honour	يكرم - تكريم	influence	تأثير
lecture	محاضره	innovate	يبدع	inspire	يلهم
knowledge	معرفه	invention	اختراع	inspiring	ملهم

mathematics	رياضيات	medical	طبي	medicine	طب - دواء
minor	ثانوي	natural	طبيعي	Olympics	الاولمبياد
patience	الصبر	physics	فيزياء	planet	كوكب
private	خاص	prize	جائزه	produce	ينتج
professional	محترف	recognise	يتعرف علي	retire	يتقاعد
spark	يشير- شراره	specialise	يتخصص	state	يحدد - دوله
straw	قش	symbol	رمز	technical	فني
training	تدريب	treatment	علاج	fair	عادل
unique	فريد من نوعه	reasonable	معقول	win	يفوز - فوز
tunnel	نفق	youth	الشباب	determined	عاقد العزم
administration	اداره - قسم	aeronautics	علم الطيران	degree	درجه علميه- حراره
opportunity	فرصه	organiser	منظم	Master's degree	درجه الماجستير
Point out	يوضح - يبين	prejudiced	متحيز	qualification	مؤهل
career	مهنة	department	قسم	device	جهاز
college	كلية	junior	ناشيء	emergency	طوارئء
grade	درجه	review	يراجع -مراجعته	suburb	صاحبه
name after	يسمي باسم	encourage	يشجع	stem school	مدرسه متفوقين
clay	صلصال	event	حدث	confident	واثق
clay courts	ملاعب ناشفه	STEM subjects	مواد مدارس المتفوقين	translate	يترجم

Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

extract	مقتطف- مقتبس	sensible	واع - منطقي	society	مجتمع
results	نتائج	biography	سيره ذاتيه	class	درجه- فصل
speech	خطبه- كلام	qualities	صفات - سمات	arts	فنون - اداب
break down	يتعطل- يثور	emergency	طواريء	nuclear power	طاقه نوويه
inequality	عدم المساواه	expert in-on	خبير في	x-rays	اشعه اكس
challenging	مثير للتحدي	encouragemen	تشجيع	goal	هدف
sites	مواقع	responsible	مسئول	research	بحث
metals	معادن	the Middle	الشرق الأوسط	attendant	مقدم الخدمات
available for	متاح	Persian	فارسي	death	الموت
atom	ذره	archaeology	علم الآثار	obtain	يحصل علي
a training	دوره تدريبيه	the First World War	الحرب العالميه الاولى	World Cup	كأس العالم
star	يمثل - يتألق	director	مدير	President	الرئيس
engineering	هندسه	alone	بمفرده	First Class Order	وسام من الدرجة الأولى
engineer	مهندس	borders	الحدود	hold	يعقد- يقيم- يمسك
reasons	اسباب	classmates	زملاء دراسه	scholarship	منحه دراسيه
private clinic	عياده خاصه	antiquities	اثار	dream	حلم
patients	مرضي	artefacts	اعمال يدويه	graduate	حريج- يتخرج
treat	يعالج - يعامل	remain	يبقي -بقايا	musician	موسيقيار
realise	يدرك - يفهم	queen	ملكه	flood	فيضان - فييض
planet	كوكب	achieve	يحقق	apologise	يعتذر
face	يواجه - وجه	burning	احتراق	statement	عباره- بيان
grow up	ينش ينمو	produce	ينتج	special	خاص
Commission	لجنه- مهمه- عموله	a teen	مراهق	bubble	فقاعه
profile	ملف شخصي	major	رئيسي	success	نجاح
interview	مقابله	proud of	فخور ب	previous	سابق
heat	الحراره- يسخن	cruel	قاسي	conditions.	حالات- ظروف- شروط
mention	يذكر	mental side	جانب عقلي	require	يتطلب
reaction	رد فعل	bring	يجلب الاهتمام	strength	قوه
hide	يخفي	activities	اشطه	fight	يحارب- يقاثل
decision	قرار	gap	فجوة	character	شخصيه

honest	امين	Superiority	افضليه	aim to	يهدف الى
author	مؤلف	majority	الاجليه	adventures	مغامرات
tomboy	مسترجله	minority	الاقليه	dirty	قذر
naughty	مشاغب	inferiority	عجز- قصور	argue	يجادل
miserable	بائس	a while	لحظه	impatient	غير صابر
cross	غاضب- يعبر	last for	يستمر	kind	عطوف - نوع
cheerful	مرح	heart	قلب	patient	صابر
percentage	نسبه	trouble	متاعب	three-quarters	ثلاثه ارباع
Bar graph	رسم بياني	raise	يرفع- يربي	alternative	بديل
noticeable	يتم ملاحظته	surprising	مدهش	care	عنايه
difference	الاختلاف	European country	بلد اوروبي	figures	ارقام- اشكال- شخصيات
Netherlands	هولندا	conclusion	خاتمه- استنتاج	region	منطقه
economic development	تنميه اقتصاديه	obvious	واضح	pattern	نموذج
note	ملاحظه- يلاحظ	reflect	يعكس	expect	يتوقع
tips	نصائح	clear	واضح - يبيريء	contact	ينصل - اتصال
Women's	عيد الام	repeat	يكرر	nature	طبيعه
development	تطور - تنميه	equal	مساوي	Eye contact	اتصال
Good natured	لطيف	swing	مرجحه	reflect	يعكس
statistics	احصائيات	well behaved	حسن السلوك	abilities	قدرات
activist	ناشط	Alzheimer's disease	مرض الزهايمر	ambition	طموح
Conform to	يتفق مع- ينسجم	colonial	استعماري	generation	جيل
march	مسيره	motivate	يحفز	parliament	برلمان
protest	يحتج	purify	ينقي	rule	قاعده
sign	علامه	statement	بيان	typical	نموذجي
vision	رؤيه	vote	ينتخب	worldwide	عالمي
blacksmith	حداد	soldier	جندي	veil	حجاب
fortune	ثروة	candle	شمعه	mud	طين
break heart	قلب حزين	stir	يحرك	Wedding dress	فستان زفاف
anger	غضب	file	مبرد - ملف	mist	ضباب
bride	عروسه	Shake my head	ارفض	tears	دموع

Definitions

pharmacist	A person who knows medicine and works in a chemist's	صيدلي
court	A place where tennis is played	ملعب تنس- محكمة
tournament	A sports competition involving a number of teams or players	دوري
confident	Feeling sure about your ability	واثق
prejudice	an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you don't have enough knowledge	التحامل- الظلم انحياز
lecture (v)	talked to a group of people about a subject	يلقي محاضرة

lecturer	a person teaches at university	محاضر
importance	the quality of being important	أهمية
influence	have an effect on the way someone or something develops or behaves	يؤثر - تأثير
determination	The ability to continue trying to do something although it is very difficult.	عزم - تصميم
honour	something that makes you feel proud and happy	شرف - فخر
contribution	something you do help make something useful	مساهمة - مشاركة
responsible	sensible and able to be trusted	مسئول
Role model	a person young people can look up to and try to be like them	قدوة
stereotype	a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like	صوره نمطية - تقليديه
qualify	successfully finish a training course so you can do a job .	يؤهل
patient	Able to wait for a long time or accept annoying behaviour	صبور
physicist	an expert in physics	عالم فيزياء
significant	Important	مهم - رائع
round	a stage in a sports completion	جوله - دوره في الرياضة
cross	angry	غاضب
grumpy	Bad-tempered / easily annoyed	حاد الطبع - سيء المزاج
rank	The position or level that someone holds in an organization, especially in the police or the army, navy etc	رتبه في - يصف
overcome	To successfully control a feeling or a problem.	ينغلب علي

Expressions

worried about	قلق بشأن	in conclusion	في الخاتمة
be related to	مختص ب	obvious pattern to the	نموذج واضح
It is especially interesting	شيق جدا	make eye contact	اتصال مرئي
The Egyptian Women's Day	عيد الام المصري	ask for equality at work	يطالب بالمساواة في العمل
practise reading it aloud	يمارس القراءة بصوت عالي	the rest of the class.	باقي الفصل
Inspire interest	يثير الاهتمام - يحفز	do research into- on	يقوم ببحث في
a good natured girl	بنت ذات طبيعه جيده	A better natured girl	بنت ذات طبيعه جيده
take part in : share in- participate	يشارك في	qualify as	يتأهل ك
in a fix	في ورطة موقف صعب	qualify for	يتأهل ل
aim to + المصدر	يهدف الي ان تذكر	the less developed countries	الدول الاقل تقدما
a very traditional society	مجتمع تقليدي	the less developing countries	الدول الاقل نموا
quite a traditional society	مجتمع تقليدي تماما	Women can get jobs in	السيدات يمكن ان يحصلن علي
Cross with= angry with	غاضب من	He is on business	في مهمه عمل
equal to	مساو ل	Search for = look for	يبحث عن
have the honour of + v.ing	له الشرف	responsible for = in charge of	مسئول عن
name after	يسمى باسم	be natural with	طبيعي مع
care about / for	يهتم ب	busy with + n او v.ing	مشغول في
reason for	سبب ل (تفسير)	a European country	بلد اوروبي
Cause of	سبب ل (نتيجة)	influential writer	كاتب مؤثر
Expert in- on - at	خبير في	conduct (do-carry out) a survey	يجري استطلاع
Make contribution to	يقدم إسهامات	look up to	يحترم

powered by	يدار بواسطة	look down upon	يحتقر
encourage to	يشجع على	earn money	يكسب مال
discourage from	لا يشجع على	take turns	يتناوب الأدوار
reach / achieve goals	يحقق أهداف	convince : persuade	يقنع
score goals	يحرز أهداف	reach a level	يصل لمستوى معين
give goals	يحدد أهداف	quite cheerful	مرح الي حد ما
set a goal	يحدد هدف	available for	متاح لـ
win awards for	جوائز لـ	special about	مميز في
A heart of stone	قلب حجر (قاسي)	leave dreaming	يتترك... يحلم
grow up	يكبر / ينضج	lecture at ... about - on	يحاضر في ...
proud of مصدر / اسم to	فخور بـ	make a speech	يعد خطاب
focus on	تركيز / يركز	give a speech	يلقي خطاب
famous for = well-known for	مشهور بـ	important to / for	مهم لـ
make a plan for	يعد خطة	do best	يبدل قصاري جهد
recommend s..thing to s..one	يقترح شيء علي شخص	similar to	مشابه لـ
communicate with	يتواصل مع	on the radio - on TV	في الإذاعة
Make treatment	يصنع علاج	show respect to	يُظهر الإحترام لـ
Break down	يتعطل	do a project about - on	يقوم بعمل بحث عن
Break down	ينثر- ينتفض	look forward to + v. ing	يتطلع الي
identical to	متطابق مع	Well-behaved	حسن السلوك
able to be trusted	جدير بالثقة	behave badly	يتصرف بطريقة سي
Break down stereotypes	ينثر علي النمطيه	have all the qualities to be	تديه كل الصفات
Psychological side	جانب نفسي	Fight through the obstacles	يحاب العقبات
Spiritual side	جانب روحي	Believe in	يؤمن بـ
Physical side	جانب بدني	Good-natuted	دسم الخلق
Mental side	جانب عقلي	Pay attention to	يولي يعطي اهتمام
a cure for = treatment for	علاج لـ	generate electricity	يولد كهرباء

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
influence	يؤثر على	influence	تأثير	influential	ذو تأثير - ذو أهمية
Contribute to	يساهم في	Contribution	مساهمه		
advise		advice	نصيحه	advisable	مرغوب به
confide	يأتمن	confidence	ثقة	confident	واثق
differ	يختلف	difference	اختلاف	different	مختلف
honour	يكرم - يوقر	honour	شرف - فخر	honourable	جليل - مبدل - موقر
affect	يؤثر	effect	تأثير	effective	مؤثر
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	الهام	inspired	inspiring
include	ينضم	inclusion	انضمام	included	متضمن
persuade	يقنع	persuasion	الإقناع	persuasive	مقنع
believe	يعتقد	belief	اعتقاد	believable	تصديقه
disable	يعجز عن العمل	disability	اعاقه	disabled	عاجز
graduate	ينخرج - خريج	graduation	التخرج	graduated	خريج
authorize	يأذن	authorization	تفويض	authorizable	مصرح به
research	يبحث - يبحث	researcher	باحث		
invent	يخترع	invention	اختراع	inventable	قابل للاختراع

produce	ينتج	production	انتاج	productive	اتاجي
defy	يرفض - يتحدى	defiance	الرفض	defiant	رافض
Compete	ينافس	Competitor	منافس	Competitive	تنافسي
		Physicist- Physician	فيزيائي-طبيب		
Innovate	يبدع	Innovation	الابداع	Innovative	ابداعي

Antonyms

Word		Antonym	
honour	شرف - فخر	shame	خزي - عار
grumpy	غاضب	good-natured	هاديء الطبع
cruel	قاسي	Kind- gentle & fatherly	رقيق
naughty	مزعج	well-behaved	ذو تصرف جيد
patient	صبور	impatient	غير صابر
cross	عاصب	uncross- cheerful	مرح
majority	الاجليه	minority	الاقليه
agree	يوافق	disagree	لا يوافق
prove	يطلب - طلب	disprove	يعرض - عرض
trust	يثق بـ	suspect	يشك في
responsible	مسئول	irresponsible	طائش - متهور
famous	مشهور	infamous	مغمور
professional (paid)	محترف	amateur (unpaid)	هاوي
encourage... to + v.ing	يشجع	discourage from+ v.ing	يمنع - يحبط
natural	طبيعي	artificial = man made	صناعي - من صنع الانسان
confidence	الثقة	doubt	الشك
defy	يعارض- يتحدى	approve	يوافق
Considerate	مراع لشعور الغير	inconsiderate	غيرمراع لشعور الغير
Death	الموت	Life	الحياه
result	نتيجه	cause	سبب
busy	مشغول	Free	فاضي - حر
Firsts	اولويات	ends	نهايات
Broad	عريض	narrow	ضيق
usual	عادي	unusual	غير عادي
important	مهم	unimportant	غير مهم
intelligent	ذكي	stupid	غبى
win	يفوز	lose	يخسر
confident	واثق	unconfident	غير واثق- مهزوز

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
advice	tips - counsel	نصيحه
tournament	Competition - contest quiz	دورس
confidence	Trust -faith certainty credit	ثقه
courage	Bravery boldness	شجاعه
equality	Parity التكافؤ equivalenceالتكافؤ	مساوئه
grumpy	Angry furious wroth	غاضب

Test yourself:

- 1- (Social - Sociable) people have a lot of real friends.
- 2- There are a lot of (social - sociable) factors that affect our (society- community)

8- biography سيره ذاتيه يكتبها شخص عن شخص **biobiography** سيره ذاتيه يكتبها شخص عن نفسه

- 9- award** جائزة أو يمنح جائزة أو شهادة جامعية **- reward** يكافئ أو مكافأة ماديه
- He won many awards for his writing.
 - They rewarded him for his good behavior.
 - He was awarded his PHD last week.

Test yourself:

- 1- He was (rewarded – awarded) his Ph D in 2003.
- 2- The teacher gave me 10 pounds as a (reward – award) when I helped him.
- 3- My father gave me chocolate as a (reward – award) when I was good.

10- whenever حينما / عندما **whoever** أي شخص / أي كان
Wherever أينما / حيثما **whatever** مهما / أي شيء

Test yourself

1. (Whenever- Wherever- Whatever - Whoever) she comes, she brings some presents.
2. (Whenever- Wherever- Whatever - Whoever) commits a crime should be punished.
3. (Whenever- Wherever- Whatever - Whoever) he goes, he makes friends.
4. You can eat (whenever- wherever- whatever - whoever) you like.

11-♣ be related to be = associated with = be connected with مرتبط ب/له علاقة ب

- There are problems which are associated with cancer treatment.

12-♣ Grow up doing something **♣ Leave someone doing something**

- Many people have grown up reading the books of Abdel-Tawab Youssef.
- The head teacher left him dreaming about his life as a teacher.

13- لاحظ استخدام most/least مع الأفعال الآتية:

♣ What do you most/least enjoy/like/love/hate about..?

♣ What do you enjoy/like/love/hate most/least ... about..?

♣ What I like/love/enjoy/hate most is/are...

• What do you most enjoy about your job? = What do you enjoy most about your job?

• What I liked most were the beautiful beaches.

14 -raise+ (يرفع - يربي) مفعول

{ money / cattle / أرفع صوتك / يثير سؤال / يجمع مال / يربي ماشية }

- rise (rose – risen) يرفع / ينهض / تشرق / بدون مفعول

-Prices rise - He rose and left - -The sun rises

-arise from (arose – arisen) ينشأ

- Many problems will arise from this unwise decision .

- **arouse** يثير مشاعر

(شك – ريبة / شك / suspicion / تعاطف / sympathy / feelings)

Test yourself

1. I couldn't hear my teacher, so I asked him to (rise- raise-arise-arouse) his voice.
2. The students (rise- raise-arise-arouse) his hand to answer a question.
3. Rivers always (rise- raise-arise-arouse) after the rain.
4. When I saw my father, I (rose- raised-arose-aroused) to receive him.

15 - allow + المصدر + مفعول **& let +** مصدر بدون + مفعول
allow (بدون مفعول) + v. ing **-make (مفعول) + مصدر** **- make (صفة + مفعول)**

Test yourself

1. I allowed Ali (help - to help - helping) me.
- 2- I let Ali (help - to help - helping) me.
- 3- I allowed (help - to help - helping) me when I need help.

4- The strict teacher makes his students(respect - to respect)him.

5- Your success makes me (happy - happily) .

16- Decide + to + المصدر
Decide + On + اسم
Decide +That + فاعل + فعل

&They decided to move into a new flat
& You should decide on your goal in life.
&They decided that they should study hard.

17- Remember + v. + ing

بنفسه
ing يذكر شخص

Remember + to + المصدر

يتذكر

& Remind + مفعول + To + المصدر

& Remind + مفعول + of + v.+

18- A number of (اسم جمع) + فعل جمع

-The number of (اسم جمع) + (فعل مفرد)

Test yourself

1-A number of people in Egypt (is - are) illiterate .

2-The number of people in Egypt (is- are) illiterate .

19.invent يكتشف مكان نعرفه ولكن لم نزره **- discover** يكتشف شيء مخبيء **- explore** يبتكر شيء جديد

Test yourself

1 -Sientists (invented- discovered) a new cure for cancer.

2- Gerham Bell (invented- discovered) the telephone in ile last century.

3- The (invention- exploration) of space has contributed to improving the aspects of life on the earth.

20 - percentage نسبة مئوية **- percent** في المائة=**%** **- proportion** نسبة **4: 6** **- rate** معدل

21- demonstrate يوضح

- demonstrate يقوم بمظاهرة

Teachers made demonstrations to ask for pay rise but in vain

22. Break down ينفذ على اِحطمايثور

Break down stereotypes

يثور على النمطية

Break into يقتحم

Break out تندلع | تشب

~~~~~

## Exercises

### Lesson one and two

#### **1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.**

1. The Great Zamalik faced a lot of problems this year but they were able to win all the championships in Egypt and Africa, especially the Egyptian..... for football

a. tournament                      b. cap                      c. champion                      d. medal

2. The ----- of the woman as a homemaker no longer exists; she now holds key positions around the world.

a. stereo                      b. stereotype                      c. location                      d. site

3. Ola is over the moon; she has won a/an .. for her collection of short stories for children.

a. fine                      b. penalty                      c. present                      d. award

4. China has made a significant .....in developing a vaccine to combat the Coronavirus.

a. contribution                      b. ammunition                      c. contamination                      d. radiation

5-How many ..... of children's books can you name?

a. authors                      b. lawyers                      c. doctors                      d. vets

6-He ..... at the University of Ohio about writing for children.

a. lectured                      b. cultured                      c. played                      d. stayed

7-The authors writes ..... to express his ideas.

a. novels                      b. poems                      c. plays                      d. stories

8. A role -----is a person looked up to by others as an example to be imitated.

a. module                      b. middle                      c. model                      d. medal

9. I paid close attention to the... and jotted down key points to get ready for the final exam.

- a. maker                      b. lecturer                      c. listener                      d. worker
- 10- He won many ..... as a writer which has made him famous.  
a. words                      b. reward                      c. cups                      d. awards
11. Ayman cannot apply for the job in the bank because he is not ..... to do it.  
a) qualification                      b) qualified                      c) quality                      d) qualities
12. My English ..... at university inspired me to become an English teacher  
a) teacher                      b) tutor                      c) lecturer                      d) instructor
13. Feryal Ashraf is a great ..... model for young female athletes in Egypt after winning the gold medal in Japan's Olympics.  
a) rule                      b) roll                      c) role                      d) drill
14. It is a .....to think that all footballers are tall and strong. Some of them are quite small.  
a) traditional                      b) stereotype                      c) customary                      d) right
15. You must work harder; this training is necessary to ----- as a nurse.  
a. amplify                      b. specify                      c. qualify                      d. defy
16. Don't worry, everyone has -----own problems; no one is immune to them.  
a. its                      b. her                      c. his                      d. their
17. Nada's grades are..... She is very happy.  
a) impressive                      b) impression                      c) impress                      d) impressed
18. A ..... is the qualification given to someone who has successfully finished a university course  
a) degree                      b) referee                      c) guarantee                      d) trainee
19. I would like to thank our volunteers, who have all made..... in helping to make the park look so beautiful.  
a) frustration                      b) depression                      c) challenge                      d) contribution
20. The Australian tennis player Rod Lavar won the ..... twice, winning the Australian, French and US Open and Wimbledon in both 1962 and 1969.  
a) tournament                      b) cap                      c) champion                      d) Grand Slam
- 21- There are a lot of different ..... schools that graduate a lot of skilled people for working in factories  
a) technical                      b) academic                      c) high                      d) agricultural
22. The great boxer Tayson could beat his opponent in the second ..... winning the world boxing championship  
a) court                      b) round                      c) around                      d) tip
23. Tennis, basketball and volleyball are all played on .....  
a) courts                      b) rounds                      c) around                      d) tips
- 24-As well as writing books on ..... and culture, she wrote poems  
a) social                      b) sociable                      c) society                      d) variety
- 25-To ..... for is to clearly explain why you think something is true or should be done  
a) bargain                      b) challenge                      c) review                      d) argue
- 26-Some students need more.....than others at school.  
a. depression                      b. encouragement                      c. likes                      d. stress
- 27-Because of her parents' death, she left school with no.....  
a) qualities                      b) qualifications                      c) qualify                      d) qualified
28. My cousin is ..... and cannot walk very well.  
a) disabled                      b) disability                      c) ability                      d) enable
29. My friends work for Resala charity as ..... . They don't get any money . I want to join them  
a) volunteers                      b) sociable                      c) professional                      d) amatuers
30. Mo Salah is a ..... player in Liverpool. He gets a lot of money.  
a) volunteer                      b) sociable                      c) professional                      d) amatuers
31. Mona is often ..... before lunch. Once ,she's eaten, she's quite cheerful again!  
a) grumpy                      b) happy                      c) pleased                      d) cruel
32. A/An ..... is an expert in the interactions of matter and energy in the physical universe.  
a. psychologist                      b. physicist                      c. archaeologist                      d. socialist

33. My cousin ----- a STEM school in Al-Obour City.  
a. goes                      b. attends                      c. studies                      d. learns
34. The major ----- to achieving that project is money; there aren't enough funds.  
a. cause                      b. merit                      c. circle                      d. obstacle
35. I am sure your spirit of ----- is the most important factor of success.  
a. cause                      b. merit                      c. determination                      d. deterioration
36. In underdeveloped countries, illiteracy --- lack of national awareness there.  
a. suspects                      b. respects                      c. reflects                      d. infects
37. Some private universities ----- students in terms of their GPAs.  
a. risk                      b. rank                      c. arouse                      d. rise
38. The problem is difficult, but I am doing my best to ----- it.  
a. think                      b. gain                      c. win                      d. overcome
39. Giana Farouk has ----- medals in four different countries.  
a. won                      b. gained                      c. beaten                      d. overcome
40. I never ----- that women are less efficient than men; in fact, they often outperform a large number of males.  
a. refuse                      b. deny                      c. assume                      d. resume
41. Albert Einstein is perhaps the most famous ----- the world has known.  
a. professor                      b. doctor                      c. physicist                      d. physician
42. There shouldn't be ----- against people of different cultures.  
a. clarity                      b. equality                      c. prejudice                      d. justice
43. The Olympics is a great ----- that happens every four years.  
a. accident                      b. incident                      c. event                      d. occasion
44. The ----- chose these dates to hold the great event in Egypt.  
a. organizers                      b. students                      c. poets                      d. authors
45. People believe that things would be better if women ----- more important jobs in business or government.  
a. have                      b. had had                      c. had                      d. will have
46. The level of education in the ----- countries is very high.  
a. develop                      b. developed                      c. developing                      d. development
47. The people in the ----- countries suffer from a lot of problems  
a. accident                      b. incident                      c. event                      d. occasion
48. The President's achievements have ----- all the Egyptians well  
a. effect                      b. affect                      c. influenced                      d. influential
49. Students are told about the ----- of revising before the exam.  
a. importance                      b. import                      c. goodness                      d. equality
50. Dr Ahmed Zewail is an ----- person in the field of science.  
a. idle                      b. impatient                      c. influenced                      d. influential
51. He is an expert on science and often ----- at the university.  
a. does                      b. makes                      c. teach                      d. lectures
52. You should keep the documents. They are very -----  
a. trivial                      b. important                      c. ugly                      d. silly
53. The ----- is a person who is sensible and can be trusted  
a. liar                      b. dishonest                      c. knave                      d. responsible
54. My friend is ----- quiet and does not often laugh.  
a. joking                      b. fun                      c. serious                      d. seriously
55. The tourists sat by the pool and ----- the sun  
a. played                      b. faced                      c. focused                      d. glance
56. I will hold a big party in ----- of my father  
a. hour                      b. honour                      c. honest                      d. honourable
57. The good teacher should be ----- to control the naughty students.  
a. patience                      b. patient                      c. impatient                      d. honourable
58. What are the necessary ( quantity - amounts - qualities- quota ) of a good teacher?

a) qualification      b) morals                      c) qualities                      d) quantities

59- A good teacher should ..... his students.

a) inspire                      b) conspire                      c) despair                      d) insult

60- We are ..... a project about archaeology in Egypt

a) making                      b) giving                      c) getting                      d) doing

## Exercises

### Lesson three, four and five

#### 1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. Ahmad Zewail was ..... Nobel Prize for discovering the femto second

a) rewarded                      b) won                      c) got                      d) awarded

2. Jobs can give writers ..... that they can use in their writing.

a) experiences                      b) experienced                      c) experiments                      d) experts

3. Tarek studied very hard for many years and he has now ..... as a doctor.

a) qualified                      b) qualification                      c) qualified                      d) went

4. Ahmad Zewail made great ..... to science in the field of chemistry.

a) contractions                      b) contributions                      c) participation                      d) importance

5 -A spoiled child often behaves ..... and annoys us

a) good                      b) bad                      c) badly                      d) well

6. Taha Hussein's books have been translated into many languages, ----- English, French and Chinese.

a. including                      b. containing                      c. consisting                      d. taking

7. My neighbour's children cause a lot of noise which makes me unhappy and ---

a. pleased                      b. cross                      c. disobedient                      d. dishonest

8. The global distribution of wealth reflects high levels of -----; there are rich and extremely impoverished countries.

a. minority                      b. majority                      c. inequality                      d. equality

8. You must ----- the bottle before taking this medicine.

a. chock                      b. shock                      c. leak                      d. shake

9. I'm -----to my friends for their encouragement.

a. grateful                      b. harmful                      c. careful                      d. needful

10. There is a ----- increase in online sales especially during Coronavirus pandemic; people prefer online shopping to avoid infection.

a. hesitant                      b. significant                      c. trivial                      d. minor

11- Many people have grown .....\_reading the books of Abdel Tawab Youssef

a. down                      b. up                      c. in                      d. on

12. This book has some useful ..... on how best to revise.

a) tops                      b) taps                      c) tapes                      d) tips

13. Patience is the most important .....for a teacher?

a) quality                      b) quantity                      c) equality                      d) personality

14- He studied .....at Cairo University so he is able to design building.

a) engineering                      b) politics                      c) medicine                      d) physics

15- He ..... from Cairo University in 1950 .

a) got out                      b) graduated                      c) graded                      d) interviewed

16- He wanted to ..... money to send his sisters to school.

a) beat                      b) earn                      c) gain                      d) win

18. The company hopes that its..... will sell very well in the new year and achieves great profits.

a) products                      b) measures                      c) productive                      d) sales

17..... is the official language of the people who live in Iran.

a) Mandarin                      b) Persian                      c) Mandarin                      d) English

18- In summer, the sun ..... early in Egypt nearly at 5 o'clock.

a) falls                      b) rises                      c) sits                      d) sets

19. Al -Ahram Weekly..... a lot of articles about science every week.



- a-writes                      b- translates                      c - publishes                      d - does
- 20-There have been significant computer ..... during the last decade.  
a) attachments                      b) appointments                      c) developments                      d) agreements
21. I missed the plane, and the next ..... flight doesn't leave until tomorrow.  
a) comfort                      b) unavailable                      c) available                      d) availability
- 22.That play is very popular. You'd better check the..... of tickets.  
a) available                      b) unavailable                      c) comfortable                      d) availability
23. I wanted to complain to the manager of the shop, but he was..... .  
a) available                      b) unavailable                      c) comfortable                      d) uncomfortable
24. The manager thought my CV was very....., so I was appointed as a sales rep.  
a) impressive                      b) impression                      c) depressive                      d) massive
- 25- The nuclear energy project will help Egypt ..... more electricity in the future .  
a) grade                      b) generate                      c) import                      d) lose
- 26- Who is the most ( inspiring - conspiring - spring - expiring ) women? Sameera Moussa
- 27- The dealer takes a 20% ..... on the sales he makes .  
a) committee                      b) camp                      c) commission                      d) courage
- 28-The US Open , Wimbledon French Open and the Australian Open are called .....  
a) Grand Slam                      b) Grandparents                      c)Grand Museum                      d) Grandfathers
- 29- A ..... is a competition where there are a number people competing to win a cup.  
a) team                      b) tour                      c) tournament                      d)tower
- 30- In tennis you play on a ( cart - court - carrot - card ) which can be made of clay or grass
- 31-The first ..... of sporting competition is when the opening game or match is played.  
a) round                      b) around                      c) rally                      d) regime
- 32-In an interview after the match , she said she was proud ..... what she had achieved.  
a) in                      b) on                      c) off                      d) of
- 33-She said she ..... such fast courts and the heat .  
a) wasn't used to                      b) used to                      c) didn't use to                      d) uses to
- 34- Mayar became the first Egyptian woman to ..... a match at a major tournament.  
a) earn                      b) beat                      c) win                      d) gain
- 35-Our handball team can compete and ..... the strongest teams all over the world .  
a) earn                      b) beat                      c) win                      d) lose
- 36- Mo Salah, the Liverpool football ..... had been giving her advice  
a) stare                      b) store                      c) star                      d) stir
- 37- Do you think the ..... side of competing and sleeping helped her ?  
a) mental                      b) metal                      c) metallic                      d) manual
- 38- She has received a big ..... from the Egyptian public after her win .  
a) react                      b) respond                      c) reaction                      d) interact
- 39 Israel always puts ..... to hinder the peace process .  
a) roses                      b) obstacles                      c) flowers                      d) flavours
40. COVID-19 is still spreading, but the light is at the end of the tunnel. This means that ...  
a. we will reach the end of the tunnel.                      b. something bad will happen.  
c. we should have a lot of hope even though everything is dark.  
d. we shouldn't be optimistic even though everything is clear.
- 41- Our great army protect our ( sides- borders- faces- mountains ) with other countries so we feel safe.
42. Our local council (called- named- painted- lightened ) the streets of our town after famous men like Al Sadat.
- 43.He didn't start ( writing - write-wrote- written ) until he was 25.
- 44- The stories were very( success - failure - failed - successful ) and made him famous
- 45- Since he became famous , his books have been(transported- translated -made-done)into many languages,
46. The ( majority- minority- amount- least) of the Egyptians support the economic reform. They are 75%
- 47- A great number of students ( was- were- has- have ) absent yesterday because of rain.
- 48- The great number of students ( was- were- has- have ) absent yesterday because of rain.

49. My older sister is very (patient- impatient- careless-active). She explains carefully when I can't do my homework.
50. We saw some boys being very ( active-cruel – patient- polite)outside the school.They were throwing stones at a cat so we stopped them..
51. My brother is often(polite- careful- careless-naughty ). He always hides my things and I become confused.
52. The FIFA World Cup is an international ( tournament- cap-champion-medal ) for football that is held every four years.
53. Hassan's sisters are both very good (natured-natural-nature-mature). They are always friendly and smiling.
54. Nada's children are very well( behaviour- behaved- behave-behaving ). They never complain and don't make problems
55. Egypt's (Women's – Woman's- Women's- Woman )day is on 16 March.
56. The report ( based- bases- was based- basing ) on the this graph, is very true.
57. - ( Percent-Percentage- number-amount )of men and woman doing housework in Europe, is very low
58. The first( court- round- around- tournament) of a sporting competition is when the opening game or match is played.
59. A( court- round- around- tournament) is a competition where there are a number of people competing to win a cup or prize.
60. In tennis you play on a ( court- round- around- tip ) which can be made of clay or grass.
61. The (volunteers-sociable-professional-amateurs ) player is the one who is paid to play.
62. Feryal Ashraf ( made- did- gave- plated) history when she won a gold medal.
63. The sun ( rose- raised – aroused- arose ) at 6 o'clock yerterday.
64. The doctor's smile ( rose- raised – aroused- arose ) our hopes that our father would be fine
65. The boxer ( rose- raised – aroused- arose ) his opponent and threw him on the ground.
- 66- My father always encourages me to take ( place – part – up – down ) in conversations.
- 67- Ali always makes a revision ( plain - plane - pain- plan) two months before the exams.
68. There was a( lecture - culture –play - stay) at the university about new technology.
- 69-Shakespeare's plays are ( influence-affect-influenced- influential). Many writers have used his stories.
70. Sir, a lady in a black gown with a -----is waiting for you outside.  
a. vale                    b. vein                    c. veil                    d. veal
71. I'll never forget the day my daughter put on her wedding dress and became a -  
a. groom                    b. bridegroom                    c. pride                    d. bride
- 72.The ..... attended a summit meeting with other heads of states.  
a) president                    b) resident                    c) student                    d) assistant
73. The head teacher(silenced – declared-cheered - sheltered ) the students before the visitor gave her talk.
74. They let children do whatever they want, so they ( believe- become- respect- behave) badly.
75. The minister took the full( responsible- irresponsible- responsibility) for the disaster and resigned.
- 76.Janet's dog was sick, so she took it to the ( surgeon- pet- technician- vet).
77. Patience is the most important ( quality- quantity- equality- personality) for a teacher.
- 78.He achieved a lot in his field, so the president ( donated- imprisoned- honored- persuaded) him
- 79.Many people think that teaching is difficult, but it is a ( worth-worthless-worthwhile) job.
- 80- You need a lot of (intelligence – food – fun – speed) to be good at chess.
- 81- The tourists went on a / an ( industrial – tiny – agricultural – cultural ) tour of Egypt, visiting all the sites.
- 82- The ( clerk – diver – president – minister ) is the official leader of a country which does not have a king or queen.

- 83- My history teacher ( rose - effects - influenced - raised ) my decision to become a teacher, too.
- 84- The football team are playing with a lot of ( cleanliness - confident - confidential - confidence ). I think they are going to win!
- 85- Don't lose those forms. They're very ( important - unimportant - useless - bad ).
- 86- What is the ( difference - same - safety - different ) in meaning between where and wear?
- 87- We ( plan - plane - plant - planet ) to visit Rome for the holidays next year.
- 88- Teachers often ( encourage - discourage - scold - spoil ) their students to work hard.
- 89- The school secretary is ( irresponsible - respected - responsible - awarded ) for sending emails.
- 90- A good teacher should ( inspire - conspire - despair - insult ) his students to work hard.
- 91- The rich man ( set off - set out - sit up - set up ) an association to help children with ( abilities- disease-disabilities- cleverness). They need help.
- 92- Always show respect to your teachers. Remember that they work hard to help you have a ( success - succeed - successive - successful ) future.
- 93- When I finish school, I'd really like to do something to help other people. What ( advice - device - advise - devise ) can you give me?
- 94- I ( give - achieve - score - reach ) myself goals and plan to achieve them.
- 95- Good ( look - leak - luck - puck ) with your first match tomorrow.
- 96- ( But - However - Whatever - Why ) level you reach, you can dig deeper to find more layers that are even richer than before.
- 97- When his father died, it was a ( easy - good - difficult - nice ) time for him.
- 99- He wanted to send his sisters to school, ( who - which - where - why ) was unusual at that time.
- 100- He was married ( to - with - from - in ) a son and a daughter.
- 101- The head teacher ( recognized - realized - identified - qualified ) that the young teacher was worried.
- 102- People have translated his books ( for - on - onto - into ) many languages.
- 103- You are very natural ( of - on - with - at ) the students, but strict.
- 104- Leaving lights always on is a / an ( respectable - responsible - irresponsible - irritable ) behaviour.
- 105- ( Whatever - Whenever - Whoever - Wherever ) you do, there is no way to persuade him.
106. She went to Spain (although - despite - because - due) the fact that her doctor had told her to rest.
107. Although (written - write - wrote - had written) in simple English, he couldn't understand the letter.
108. (Because of - So - As - In spite) not having any money, he couldn't buy a bike.
109. (In spite - Although - As - Despite) the noise outside, I went to sleep immediately.
110. Ali as well as the girls ( am- were- was -had ) a difficult problem.
111. Neither of the girls ( had- have- were-was ) at school yesterday.
112. Not only ( did- had- was- does ) Ali come to school but also he met his friends.
113. He played very well (so -because-although-so that) he could win the cup.
114. As well as ( choosing- chosen- being chosen- chooses) the best player, he was given a valuable prize.
115. (Although - As- So - Despite) his father was a teacher, his family was wealthy
116. He was unhappy at school (though- because- so- but) he was regularly bullied.
- 117- Ali was .....of himself when the results of the exams were announced as he didn't study well.  
a. shy                      b. ashamed                      c. happy                      d. rude
- 118- I was invited to a wedding party. The ....was very beautiful. Her dress made her more beautiful.  
a. wife                      b. husband                      c. bride                      d. pride
- 119- Muslims' women always wear .....to cover their heads. It is one of the musts of Islam.  
a. scarf                      b. veins                      c. veils                      d. vies
120. When I gave the poor man some money, he .....my hands to thank me.  
a. shook                      b. shake                      c. gave                      d. caught
121. The trees ..... in the soft breeze of spring. We all like hearing their sound.  
a. star                      b. shake                      c. stir                      d. stare

- 122 . People think that the presence of criminals to their village will.....problems.  
a. star            b. shake            c. stir            d. stare
123. Mo Salah was able to score a wonderful game as the goalkeeper was standing in the wrong.....  
a. position            b. procession            c. profession            d. movement
124. Do you know what ..... Shikabala plays at ?  
a. position            b. procession            c. profession            d. movement
125. I sat .....the dead praying for him to be forgiven.  
a. with            b. by            c. in            d. for
126. A lot of people like eating the.....meat as it is delicious when it is grilled.  
a. dog            b. limb            c. lamb            d. lamp
- 127 When she knew the result of the exam , she cried in ..... She was very sad.  
a. happiness            b. tears            c. laughs            d. limbs
128. The logo of El Ahly Club is the.....flying in the sky.  
a. lion            b. birds            c. eagle            d. snake
129. In the early morning , my mother opens the .....of the windows to allow the fresh air of the morning to fill our house.  
a. carpets            b. walls            c. clothes            d. curtains
130. My brothers got out through the rain when they returned they were covered in.....  
a. sweets            b. marsh            c. mud            d. gold
131. My friend told me if he were in my ....., he would help my brother financially.  
a. position            b. procession            c. profession            d. movement
132. When my friend travelled , I felt lonely and .....  
a. boring            b. bored            c. funny            d. glad
133. Archeology and mining have a lot of thins in..... They are expensive.  
a. pivate            b. special            c. habits            d. common
134. My friend has worked abroad and formed a huge..... He has bought a lot of houses and lands.  
a. luck            b. money            c. fortune            d. properties
135. The .....of " The Days " by Taha Hussein was a blind boy.  
a. protagonist            b. personality            c. playwright            d. author
136. The lights went out suddenly so my mother used a..... to see while cooking.  
a. screen            b. torch            c. paper            d. moon
137. The death of the woman's husband .....her heart. She became depressed  
a. destroyed            b. hurt            c. broke            d. mended
138. Workers who build houses, wear .....not to be hurt by cement.  
a. boots            b. boats            c. cups            d. suits
139. The boys got out to play outside when they returned the hands were ..... Their mother asked them to wash them.  
a. hair            b. ears            c. shoe            d. hands
140. You should .....the sugar through the tea to be able to drink it.  
a. star            b. shake            c. stir            d. stare
141. The government has announced its official..... of the issue of the River Nile.  
a. position            b. procession            c. profession            d. movement
142. Some people should be patient if they want ..... to be well done.  
a. dog            b. limb            c. lamb            d. lamp
143. ....attack their prey and fly with it int the high sky.  
a. lions            b. birds            c. eagles            d. snakes
144. When he ..... the box, he heard something rattling around inside.  
a. shook            b. shake            c. gave            d. caught
145. The guide told us the Pharaoh spent a ..... building his palace.  
a. luck            b. money            c. fortune            d. properties
146. The mother of the..... cried during the wedding. She couldn't imagine the house without her  
a. wife            b. husband            c. bride            d. pride

147. The storm cut off the electricity so we had to use.....  
 a. screens      b. torches      c. papers      d. moons
148. The old man was ..... to the boy for bringing him something to eat.  
 a. thanks      b. greet      c. grateful      d. pride
149. If you don't ..... the sauce, it won't be smooth.  
 a. star      b. shake      c. stir      d. stare
150. He was..... that he had lied to his children.  
 a. shy      b. ashamed      c. happy      d. rude
151. The bride wore a long ..... on her head that matched her wedding dress  
 a. scarfs      b. vein      c. veil      d. vary
152. Ali's father was a ..... man who taught Ali to be a famous lawyer  
 a. kind      b. cruel      c. rude      d. poor
- 153.- Oliver's mother died of a broken ( heart - lung - liver - kidney )
- 154.- The protagonist had a heart of ----- . She was cruel to everyone .  
 a) gold      b) silver      c) mercy      d) stone
- 155- I had a change of ( heart - teeth - eye - skin ) and decided to stay longer reading.
- 156- The synonym of ashamed is ( embarrassed - shy - trusted - confident )
- 157- To---- is to control a feeling or a problem that prevents you from achieving something.  
 a) come      b) get      c) have      d) overcome

### Synonyms & Antonyms

Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

- 1-The antonym of majority is ( large - immense - minority - massive)
- 2-He is grumpy : this means he is ( bad - well - good - better )- tempered .
- 3- Players who are paid are professional. The antonym of professional is.....  
 Ⓐ fan      Ⓑ amateur      Ⓒ impressive      Ⓓ qualified
- 4- "Women want the complete equality in rights and duties with men".  
 The antonym of 'equality' is .....
- Ⓐquality      Ⓑ inequality      Ⓒ prejudice      Ⓓ b & c
- 5- "Women should defy convention". The word 'defy' means.....  
 Ⓐ resist      Ⓑ obey      Ⓒ give up      Ⓓ surrender
- 6- "I was beaten in boxing". " Was beaten" means.....  
 Ⓐ won      Ⓑ triumphed      Ⓒ lost to      Ⓓ gained
- 7- "We have absolute confidence in our parents". The antonym of 'confidence' here is .....
- Ⓐ trust      Ⓑ doubt      Ⓒ belief      Ⓓ reliance
- 8- Black people are prejudiced against them because of the colour of the skin." The synonym of "prejudiced" here is .....
- Ⓐ discriminating      Ⓑ awarded      Ⓒjust      Ⓓ unprejudiced

### Translatin

يجب أن نكون شاكرين لوالدينا لما قدموا لنا من تضحيات على مدى حياتهم.

- 1.We should not be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.  
 2.We should be thank to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.  
 3.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.  
 4.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have give us of sacrifices over their lives.

لقد أصبحت ضرورة ملحة البدء في إنشاء عاصمة جديدة بدل من القاهرة .

- 1.It has become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.  
 2.It have become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.  
 3.It has become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.  
 4. It has become an urgent need to begin set up a new capital instead of Cairo.

إن كل دولة في العالم لها الحق في استخدام الطاقة الذرية للغراض السلمية

- 1.Each country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.  
 2. Every country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.  
 3.Every country in the world have the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

4. Every country in the world has the right to using atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

يمكن تجنب الكثير من الامراض عن طريق اتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة.

1. It's not possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.
2. It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.
3. It's possible to avoid lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.
4. It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

تهدف مؤتمرات السلام الى وضع نهاية للحروب وتحقيق السلام العالمي.

1. Peace conferences aims to put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.
2. Peace conferences aim for put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.
3. Peace conferences aim to put an end to wars and achieve the world peaceful.
4. Peace conferences aim to put an end to wars and achieve the world peace.

ينبغي أن نحافظ على نظافة مدينتنا ونحتمها من التلوث بكافة صوره.

1. We should maintain the clean of our city and protect it from pollution in all its forms.
2. We should not maintain the cleanliness of our city and protect it from pollution in all its forms.
3. We should maintain the cleanliness of our city and protect it from pollution in all its forms.
4. We should maintain the cleanliness of our city and protective it from pollution in all its forms.

### Translate into Arabic

1 The Egyptian monuments and museums attract millions of tourists from all over the world. We ought to exert more efforts to increase the number of tourists visiting Egypt nowadays.

1. لا تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدا من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح هذه الايام
2. تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدا من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح هذه الايام
3. تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدا من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح هذه الايام
4. تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء البلاد ويجب أن نبذل مزيدا من الجهود لزيادة عدد السياح تلك الايام

2- Many people say that they are too busy to go swimming or to play football. But they don't have to do special exercise to be fit. In this case, walking or even cleaning the house is just as good for them as practicing games.

1. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغولون بالسباحة او لعب كرة السلة ولكن يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحالة فان المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضة
2. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغولون بالسباحة او لعب كرة القدم ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحالة فان المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعب
3. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغولون بالسباحة او لعب كرة السلة ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعب تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحالة فان المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضة
4. بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغولون بالسباحة او لعب كرة السلة ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعب تجعلهم لاثقين فنيا وفي هذه الحالة فان المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعب

3. People nowadays need to understand that learning must be lifelong. This is necessary because the world of work is changing very fast. To remain employable, people must always look ahead and learn new knowledge and skills.

1. يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكي تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.
2. يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ليس ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكي تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.
3. يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن الثقافه يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكي تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.
4. يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يجب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة قليله ولكي تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات قديمه.

4. Health is a splendid blessing that completes our happiness. It's worthy saying that we can't really enjoy our life if we are unhealthy. Healthy people are always proud of what they can achieve in the fields of sports and hard work. For an unhealthy person life is no more pain and suffering.

1. إن الثروه نعمة جميلة والتي تكمل سعادتنا وهي تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالأصحاء يفخرون بما يحققونه في مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للإنسان المريض الحياة ماهي الا مجرد الام ومعاناه
2. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتي تكمل سعادتنا وهي تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالأصحاء يفخرون بما يحققونه في مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للإنسان المريض الحياة ماهي الا مجرد الام ومعاناه
3. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتي تكمل سعادتنا وهي تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالأصحاء يفخرون بما يحققونه في مجال الرياضة والعمل السهل فبالنسبة للإنسان المريض الحياة ماهي الا مجرد الام ومعاناه
4. إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتي تكمل سعادتنا وهي تستحق القول بأننا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالأصحاء يفخرون بما يحققونه في مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للإنسان المريض الحياة ماهي الا مجرد الام وسعاده

5 Education for all. All means men and women, the old and the young, the rich and the poor and the educated and the uneducated in both rural and urban communities. Everyone needs education suitable for the age, its changes and its requirements so that they may contribute to education and benefit from it throughout their lives

1. التعليم للجميع ونعني للجميع أي للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون في كل المجتمعات الحضرية والصحراوية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراته ومتطلباته حتى يمكنه أن يسهم في التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
2. التعليم للجميع ونعني للجميع أي للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون في كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمسئوليته ومتطلباته حتى يمكنه أن يسهم في التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
3. التعليم للجميع ونعني للجميع أي للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون في كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراته ومتطلباته حتى يمكنه أن يستفيد من التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته
- 4 التعليم للجميع ونعني للجميع أي للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون في كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراته ومتطلباته حتى يمكنه أن يسهم في التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته

6-Some people think that genetically modified food may bring new diseases in the future. Others are in favour of this type of food. They think GM crops can improve agriculture and protect people from starvation in poor countries.

- 1- يعتقد بعض الناس أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا ربما يجلب أمراضا جديدة في المستقبل والبعض الآخر يؤيد هذا النوع من الطعام فهم يعتقدون أن محاصيل هذا الطعام يمكن أن تحسن الزراعة وتحمي الناس من المجاعات في الدول الغنية
- 2- يعتقد بعض الناس أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا ربما يتغلب على أمراضا جديدة في المستقبل والبعض الآخر يؤيد هذا النوع من الطعام فهم يعتقدون أن محاصيل هذا الطعام يمكن أن تحسن الزراعة وتحمي الناس من المجاعات في الدول الفقيرة
- 3- يعتقد بعض الناس أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا ربما يجلب أمراضا جديدة في المستقبل والبعض الآخر يؤيد هذا النوع من الطعام فهم يعتقدون أن محاصيل هذا الطعام يمكن أن تحسن الزراعة وتحمي الناس من المجاعات في الدول الفقيرة
- 4- يعتقد بعض الناس أن الطعام المعدل وراثيا ربما يجلب أمراضا جديدة في المستقبل والبعض الآخر يمول هذا النوع من الطعام فهم يعتقدون أن محاصيل هذا الطعام يمكن أن تحسن الزراعة وتحمي الناس من المجاعات في الدول الفقيرة

## زمن الماضي التام Past Perfect Tense

### Form:

had + p.p.

- We washed the dishes after we **had eaten** supper.

### Usage:

يستخدم الماضي التام ليصف حدث وقع قبل حدث آخر في الماضي.

- When I met Ali yesterday, I remembered that we **had met** before, about ten years ago.
- When I got home, my wife **had cooked** the dinner.
- I **hadn't flown** before, so I was nervous about getting on the plane.

يستخدم الماضي التام في الكلام غير المباشر لنقل أشياء حدثت بالفعل عندما كنت تتحدث عنها.

- I **told** him that I **had weighed** the soil. - She **said** she **had heard** it all before.

يستخدم الماضي التام مع الكلمات الآتية:

حتى / until / حتى / till / عندما / when / بمجرد أن / as soon as / بعد / after  
 لم يكده ... حتى / no sooner....than / قبل / by the time / قبل / before  
 لم يكده .....حتى / hardly (scarcely).....when

|                         |                         |                  |              |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| ماضي بسيط + past simple | ماضي تام + past perfect | فاعل + +         | After +      |
| ماضي بسيط + past simple | ماضي بسيط + past simple | After + v. + ing |              |
| ماضي بسيط + past simple | ماضي بسيط + past simple | Having + p.p.    |              |
| ماضي بسيط + past simple | ماضي تام + past perfect | فاعل + +         | As soon as + |
| ماضي بسيط + past simple | ماضي تام + past perfect | فاعل + +         | When +       |
| ماضي تام + past perfect | ماضي تام + past perfect | مده في الماضي +  | By +         |

Ex: After he had done his homework, he watched television.

After doing his homework, he watched television.

Having done his homework, he watched television.

He parked his car as soon as he had found a place.

By 2010 , Ali had got a new job in a factory.

|                               |                          |          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| Before + فاعل + past simple   | ماضى بسيط + past perfect | ماضى تام |
| Before + بدون فاعل + v. + ing | + past perfect           | ماضى تام |

Ex: Before he parked his, he had found a place.

Before parking his car, he had found a place.

|                                  |                            |          |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|
| By the time + فاعل + past simple | + ماضى بسيط + past perfect | ماضى تام |
| When + فاعل + past simple +      | ماضى بسيط + past perfect   | ماضى تام |

Ex: **By the time** the police **arrived** the thief had escaped.

**When** he **had read** the novel, he **watched** TV.

**When** he **watched** TV, he **had read** the novel.

☞ لاحظ الفرق فى المعنى بين هاتين الجملتين:

- **When I arrived at the station, the train left.**  
= I arrived, then the train left.
- **When I arrived at the station, the train had left.**  
= The train left before I arrived.

|                                |                                                  |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Didn't + المصدر</i>         | <i>ماضى بسيط غالبا منفى</i>                      | <i>till / until + ماضى تام</i> |
| Not until + past perfect       | ماضى تام + did + فاعل + مصدر + .....             |                                |
| It wasn't until + past perfect | ماضى بسيط + that + ماضى تام                      |                                |
| It was only when +             | ماضى بسيط + ماضى تام + فاعل + that + past simple |                                |

Ex: He **didn't park** his car **until** he **had found** a place.

**Not until** he **had found** a place **did he park** his car.

**It wasn't until** he **had found** a place **that** he **parked** his car.

**It was only when** he **had read** the novel **that** he **watched** TV.

|                                 |                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| no sooner                       | than               |
| ماضى بسيط + had + hardly + p.p. | when + past simple |
| scarcely                        | when               |

Ex: He **had no sooner gone** shopping **than** it **started** to rain.

He **had hardly gone** shopping **when** it **started** to rain.

☞ لاحظ استخدام no sooner/hardly /scarcely بين had و التصريف الثالث (pp)  
☞ إذا بدأت الجملة بـ no sooner/hardly/scarcely نضع الجملة الأولى فى صيغة استفهام.

|                                                 |           |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| No sooner                                       | than      |
| Hardly + had + فاعل + p.p. + when + past simple | ماضى بسيط |
| Scarcely                                        | when      |

- **No sooner had they finished** painting our new house **than** we **moved** into it.

- **Hardly had they finished** painting our new house **when** we **moved** into it.

☞ لا بد من استخدام الماضى التام إذا كان ذلك يؤثر على معنى الجملة.





- 6- Hardly (he had heard-has he heard-had he heard-does he hear) the bad news when he got depressed.
- 7- It (had been snowing-had snowed-snowed-has snowed) for a while before we left.
- 8- I (have-has-had-was) already left the house when it began to rain.
- 9- They had no sooner left the house (when-what-then-than) it started to rain.
- 10- There were floods because it (had been raining-has been raining-was raining-rains) for three days.
- 11- By the time Alex finished his studies, he (was-had been-has been-is) in London for over 8 years.
- 12- When I went to my friend's flat, she (already left-has already left-had already left-left) for school.
- 13- Last year, I spent a month in France. I (dream-had dreamt-has dreamt-was dreaming) of going there since I was a child.
- 14- Leila and her husband (move-have moved-moved-had been moving) into their own flat last weekend. Before that they had lived with Leila's parents.
- 15- My father retired last week. He (worked-has worked-has been working-had worked) for the same company all his life.
- 16- Karim fell asleep during the football match because he (had gone-has gone-was going-is going) to bed late the night before.
- 17- The fish was fresh when I (bought-had bought-was buying-have bought) it.
- 18- Ali ate a sandwich during the game because he (wasn't having-had not had-doesn't have-won't have) enough time to eat before it started.
- 19- The doctor said that the patient (dies-died-had died-was dying) a few minutes before.
- 20- Hassan (borrows-has borrowed-borrowed-was borrowing) money from Ali because he had left his money at home.
- 21- Adel asked which team was red because he (doesn't see-hasn't seen-can't see-had not seen) these teams before.
- 22- I did not have any money because I (had lost-have lost-lost-lose) my wallet.
- 23- Paul (has looked-was looking-had been looking-looks) for work for over a year before he got a job.
- 24- The little children's clothes (are-have been-were being-were) dirty because they had been playing in the park all day.
- 25- He (had been driving-was driving-drives-to drive) for only 3 weeks, so it is not surprising that he failed his driving test.
- 26- I went to the doctor's yesterday evening because I (have been feeling-was feeling-had been feeling-feel) ill for nearly a week.
- 27- When I got home, I was very tired. I (have been working-work-had been working-have worked) all day.
- 28- The town was flooded. It (has rained-had been raining-has been raining-rains) for 3 days.
- 29- After I (finish-have finished-had been finishing-had finished) my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.
- 30- She (worked-has been working-had worked-had been working) at that company for three years when it went out of business.
- 31- There were floods because it (had been raining - has been raining - was raining - rains) for three days.
- 32- By the time he was 12, my brother (learnt - had learnt - has learnt - learns) 3 languages.
- 33- Jack knew Steve was at the match because Steve (had phoned - phones - was phoning - would phone) him before he went.
- 34- By the time she (finishes - finished - has finished - was finishing) writing her report, she had drunk six cups of tea.
- 35- The little children's clothes (are - have been - were being - were) dirty because they had been playing in the park all day.
- 36- He (had been driving - was driving - drives - to drive) for only 3 weeks, so it is not surprising that he failed his driving test.

- 37- When I got home, I was very tired. I (have been working - work - had been working - have worked) all day.
- 38- The town was flooded. It (has rained - had been raining - has been raining - rains) for 3 days.
- 39- After I (finish - have finished - had been finishing - had finished) my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.
- 40- Before (wrote - writing - had written - has written) this novel, he had become famous as a playwright.
- 41- When she went out to play, she..... her homework.  
a) had already done      b) has already done      c) was already doing      d) does
- 42- My brother ate all of the cake that our mum .....  
a) will make      b) has made      c) had made      d) used to make
- 43- The doctor took off the plaster that he ..... on six weeks before.  
a) puts      b) had put      c) is putting      d) has put
- 44- he waiter ..... a drink that I had ordered.  
a) had brought      b) was bringing      c) will bring      d) brought
- 45- .....he phone Dalia before he went to see her in London?  
a) Did      b) Had      c) Has      d) Can
- 46- No sooner ..... the sun risen than the fog disappeared.  
a) has      b) had      c) did      d) does
- 47- Did you ..... write poems when you were young?  
a) use to      b) used to      c) used      d) get used to
- 48- When she went back to school, she found she .... the wrong composition the day before  
a) wrote      b) had written      c) has written      d) had been written
- 49- She ..... a magazine when suddenly somebody knocked at the door.  
a) read      b) reads      c) was reading      d) had read
- 50- They couldn't go swimming because they ..... their swimsuits. 9  
a) forget      b) have forgotten      c) had forgotten      d) will forget
- 51- Before ..... for London, he had paid off his debts. 10  
a) leaving      b) left      c) had left      d) leave
- 52- Hany couldn't answer the phone because he ..... a shower. 11  
a) had      b) was having      c) had      d) had had
- 53- By the time he reached the bus stop, the bus ..... 12  
a) leave      b) leaves      c) will leave      d) had left
- 54- ..... seeing the accident, the motorists drove more carefully. 13  
a) On      b) Without      c) Despite      d) Over
- 55- No sooner ..... he see the police than he ran away.  
a) do      b) does      c) had      d) did
- 56- I ..... my own computer for three years before anything went wrong with it.  
a) had had      b) have had      c) had      d) have
- 57- Fawzi ..... already read some of Yehia Haqq's writing before learning about him in class.  
a) have      b) had      c) is      d) was
- 58- Mr Ali was shocked when he joined our company as he ..... to do much work every day.  
a) wasn't used      b) didn't use      c) used      d) was used
- 59- As soon as the criminal ....., he was sent to prison .  
a) arrested      b) has been arrested      c) had been arrested      d) was being arrested
- 60- Did you go out last night or ..... you busy ? 19  
a) did      b) were      c) have      d) are
- 61- Crossing the street , he ..... on the ice and broke his arm.  
a) was slipping      b) slipped      c) had slipped      d) was slipped
- 62- We were sitting in the garden when it suddenly ..... to rain.  
a) was starting      b) started      c) had started      d) has started
- 63- Did you hear what she said ? - No, I ..... about something else.  
a) thought      b) was thinking      c) have thought      d. think
- 64- Sorry for being late . The car ..... down on my way here.  
a) was breaking      b) has broken      c) was broken      d) used to break

- 65-When it was lunchtime , I didn't eat much . I .....a big breakfast .  
a) was having      b) have had      c) had had      d) will be having
- 66- I ..... for two hours before the light went out.  
a) studied      b) was studying      c) had studied      d) had been studying
- 67- As soon as I arrived home , I realised that I ..... my keys.  
a) had been losing      b) have lost      c) was losing      d) had lost.
- 68- Hardly ..... written the report when she handed it to me.  
a) she had      b) did she      c) had she      d) she has
- 69- My friend ..... to give me the mobile until he had watched the video.  
a) didn't      b) refused      c) wasn't      d) won't
- 70- After I ..... my friend I realised that I forgot to give him the address.  
a) will invite      b) invite      c) have invited      d) had invited.
- 71- His clothe were dirty because he ..... his car by himself.  
a) has mended      b) had been mending      c) has been mending      d) is mending.
- 72- I met Sally yesterday. I ..... her since she left our village.  
a) didn't see      b) haven't seen      c) hadn't seen      d) won't see
- 73- It wasn't ( when - until - after - before ) he had arrived that the light went out.
- 74- she had been sleeping all day before my mother ..... her.  
a) awoke      b) had awoken      c) awakes      d) has awoken
- 75- ( On - In - By - At ) 6:00 pm yesterday , I had done many jobs at home.
76. I didn't listen to him and I didn't succeed. This means.....  
a. I didn't succeed as I had listened to him      b. As I hadn't listened to him, I failed.  
c. After I had listened to him, I didn't succeed.  
d. Before I didn't succeed, I had listed to him.
- 77.We didn't recognize him until he came into the light. This means.....  
a. It was not until we recognized him that he came into the light.  
b. It was not until he came into the light that we recognized him.  
c. It was not until we didn't recognize him that he came into the light.  
d. It was not until he came into the light that we didn't recognize him.
- 78.She heard the news of the death of her mother. She fainted. This means.....  
a. On hearing the news of her dead mother, she fainted.  
b. On hearing the news of her mother's death, she fainted.  
c. She fainted so she heard the news of the death of her mother.  
d. She fainted and then she heard the news of the death of her mother.
- 79.As soon as he arrived at the airport, he called home. This means.....  
a. He arrived at the airport and called me to take him home.  
b. He arrived at the airport sooner than he had expected.  
c. Calling home, he said that he had arrived at the airport.  
d. No sooner had he arrived at the airport than he called home.
80. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A. Once I have heard the good news, I contacted Adel.  
B. Once I heard the good news, I had contacted Adel.  
C. Once I had been hearing the good news, I contacted Adel.  
D. Once I had heard the good news, I contacted Adel.
18. She refused to lend me her camera until I .....to take care of it.  
a. had promised      b. have promised      c. had been promising      d. have been promising
81. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
A. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all the questions again.  
B. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone over all of the questions again.  
C. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over all the questions again.  
C. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone all the questions again.
82. Unfortunately, he missed the train. When he ..... the station, the train.....  
a reached/has left      b. had reached/left      c. reached/had left      d. was reaching/has left
- 83."I had my lunch after taking a shower." This means .....  
a. I had had my lunch after I took a shower.      b. I had had my lunch before I took a shower.  
c. Having taken a shower; I had my lunch.      d. Taken a shower, I had my lunch.

**ADJECTIVES** **الصفات**

- الصفة عبارة عن كلمة تحدد معنى الاسم و توضحه.

- Dalia is an intelligent girl.

*be - feel - smell - taste - sound - seem - look*

- تأتي الصفة بعد بعض الأفعال مثل:

- Do you feel tired?

- The dinner smells good.

- لاحظ أننا يمكن أن نستخدم *to + inf.* بعد بعض الصفات مثل

*Difficult - easy - impossible - hard - happy - pleased - glad - sad - amazed - disappointed*

- It's difficult to understand him.

- I was sorry to hear that your father was ill.

- الصفة في اللغة الانجليزية لا تتغير حسب العدد أو الجنس

- He is a kind brother.

- She is a kind sister.

- They are kind brothers.

- They are kind sisters.

- يمكن استخدام أسماء الخانات كصفات لكنها لا تستخدم للمقارنة أو التفضيل أو التساوي و لا تجمع

- a gold ring / an iron chair / silver coins

- بعض الأسماء يستخدم كصفة لبيان الغرض من الاسم الموصوف مثل

- a tea-spoon : a spoon for putting tea in a cup

في (nice / kind / stupid / silly / clever / polite / careless)

- لاحظ استخدام صفات مثل

التركيبية التالية

- It ( be ) + adj. + of + someone + to + inf. ....

- It is kind of you to lend me the money.

- It was careful of Ali to phone the police.

**Comparative Adjective** (بين اثنين) **صفات المقارنة**

|                                                                                                                     |                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>الصفة في الدرجة الثانية تتكون من ( adjective + er + than / more (less) + adjective + than )</p>                  |                                                       |
| <p>( نضيف للصفة القصيرة er )</p>                                                                                    |                                                       |
| <p>▶ Ahmed is taller than Soha.</p>                                                                                 | <p>▶ Soha is shorter than Ahmed</p>                   |
| <p>نستخدم ( more ) قبل الصفة المكونة من أكثر من مقطعين أو مقطعين مشتقين</p>                                         |                                                       |
| <p>▶ The car is <u>more expensive than</u> the bike.</p>                                                            |                                                       |
| <p>▶ Zewail is more famous than any scientist.</p>                                                                  |                                                       |
| <p>↪ ( لاحظ أن less ) توضع أمام أي صفة سواء مكونة من مقطع أو أكثر</p>                                               |                                                       |
| <p>♣ He is less tall than me .</p>                                                                                  | <p>♣ 'she is less beautiful than her sister.</p>      |
| <p>↪ لاحظ أن الأهم في الدرجة الثانية هو إنها مقارنة بين اثنين</p>                                                   |                                                       |
| <p>♣ Which is the easier language , German or French?</p>                                                           | <p>♣ Who is <u>the taller</u> of the twins?</p>       |
| <p>♣ I didn't think the car was so expensive.</p>                                                                   | <p>♣ The car was more expensive than I thought</p>    |
| <p>♦ لاحظ شكل الضمير بعد than (يستخدم ضمير فاعل إذا كان بعده فعل و ضمير مفعول في حالة عدم وجود فعل):</p>            |                                                       |
| <p>♣ He is taller than me/him/her.</p>                                                                              | <p>♣ But: He is taller than I am / he is/ she is.</p> |
| <p>♦ لاحظ أن الصفة بعد and تأخذ نفس شكل الصفة قبلها</p>                                                             |                                                       |
| <p>♣ The weather is getting colder and colder</p>                                                                   | <p>♣ He runs faster and faster</p>                    |
| <p>يمكن استخدام slightly / a bit / much / a lot / a little / far/ a few / many قبل الدرجة الثانية لتوضيح الفرق:</p> |                                                       |
| <p>♣ Going by plane is much more expensive.</p>                                                                     | <p>♣ You have to move a bit faster.</p>               |
| <p>♣ He is a little taller than his wife .</p>                                                                      | <p>♣ Gold is much more expensive than silver</p>      |
| <p>♣ A few more people attended his conference than our conference.</p>                                             |                                                       |
| <p>♣ Cairo is not so (as) cold as London .</p>                                                                      | <p>♣ Cairo is hotter than London</p>                  |
| <p>( لاحظ ان مقارنة الظروف مثل الصفات )</p>                                                                         |                                                       |
| <p>♣ Modern machines work more efficiently than the old ones .</p>                                                  | <p>♣ He works harder than you .</p>                   |
| <p>♣ If you get up early, you will arrive early = ♣ the earlier you get up , the earlier you arrive</p>             |                                                       |

لاحظ أن ( as ) + اسم = the same + noun + صفة + as + adjective

|           |      |           |      |
|-----------|------|-----------|------|
| adjective | noun | adjective | noun |
|-----------|------|-----------|------|

|           |        |         |          |
|-----------|--------|---------|----------|
| old       | Age    | tall    | height   |
| deep      | depth  | high    | height   |
| expensive | price  | heavy   | weight   |
| long      | length | wealthy | wealth   |
| wide      | width  | strong  | strength |

- Rania is the same age as Rasha. (as old as) - Rania is as old as Rasha. (the same)
- Samy is as tall as Ramy. - Samy is the same height as Ramy.
- Samy and Ramy are the same height. - Samy is the same height as Ramy.
- You are taller than me. = You are taller than I am. - عادة نستخدم ضمير مفعول عندما لا يوجد فعل و نستخدم ضمير فاعل عندما يوجد فعل / as / than بعد -
- Going by bus is a lot cheaper than going by plane. - Going by plane is much more expensive. - يمكن أن نحدد مقدار الصفة باستخدام a little / a bit / much / a lot / far (= a lot)
- Her illness was far more serious than we at first thought - أحيانا نستخدم most بدون the قبل الصفة بمعنى very.
- The article I've just read was very interesting. (most)
- The article I've just read was most interesting. - عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك شيئا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم
- The + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل , the + صفة مقارنة + فاعل
- As you get older, you become wise. (The older)
- The older you get, the wiser you become. - يمكن استخدام صفتي مقارنة للدلالة على التغير المستمر في الشيء.
- It's becoming harder and harder to find a job. - It's becoming more and more difficult to find a job.
- The higher we go, the colder we feel. - The more you study, the more marks you get.
- The more you talk, the less you work. - لاحظ استخدام المضارع التام بعد صفة التفضيل.
- This is the most interesting book I've ever read. - بعد صيغة التفضيل نستخدم حرف الجر in مع الأماكن و نستخدم of مع الأشخاص و الأشياء
- Dalia is the best student in our class. - لاحظ أننا نقول the farthest ....from / the nearest .....to
- Dalia is the best of her friends. - Water is the least expensive of all liquids.
- Pluto is the farthest planet from the sun. - Mercury is the nearest planet to the sun.

### 3- الصفة الدرجة الثالثة

♣ الصفة الدرجة الثالثة تتكون من ( adjective + est / The most ( least ) + adjective )

- ♣ Soha is the tallest girl in the class. ♣ He is the most intelligent boy in the school .
- ♣ My grandfather is the oldest member in our family .
- ♣ Diamond الماس is the most expensive metal ♣ Amr is the tallest person in the family
- ♣ I love my father best. ♣ لاحظ عدم استخدام ( the ) لعدم وجود اسم بعد الصفة
- ♣ Alexandria is the second largest city in Egypt. ♣ He has got the third highest marks . ♣ لاحظ استخدام الدرجة الثالثة مع الكلمات first / second / third,...etc
- ♣ It was his biggest achievement in Chemistry. ♣ Nada is my best friend ♣ لا تستخدم the قبل الدرجة الثالثة في حالة وجود ضمير ملكية قبل الصفة:
- ( No ) الدرجة الثالثة تصبح درجة ثانية بوضع كلمة ( any ) قبل الطرف الثاني أو نبدأ بالطرف الثاني مسبقا بـ ( No )
- ♣ French is the easiest subject. ♣ No subject is easier than French.
- ♣ Sally is the cleverest girl I have ever seen ♣ I have never seen such a clever girl as Sally
- ♣ لاحظ استخدام (of) عندما يكون بعدها جمع ونستخدم (in) عندما يكون بعدها مفرد بعد صفة التفضيل
- ♣ The longest river in the world ♣ The Pacific is the biggest of all oceans
- ♣ She is the most intelligent lady in the conference ♣ Salah is the best player in Africa.

### ♣ Irregular adjectives: صفات شاذة

الدرجة الثالثة | الدرجة الثانية | الدرجة الأولى | الدرجة الثالثة | الدرجة الثانية | الدرجة الأولى

|             |                        |           |                     |             |           |
|-------------|------------------------|-----------|---------------------|-------------|-----------|
| good        | better than            | the best  | well                | better than | the best  |
| bad / badly | worse than             | the worst | ill                 | worse than  | the worst |
| many        | more than              | the most  | much                | more than   | the most  |
| little      | less than              | the least | old                 | Elder       | eldest    |
| far         | farther / further than |           | farthest / furthest |             |           |

♠ My eldest sister got married . ( لا تستخدم elder / eldest في المقارنة إنما في وصف أفراد الأسرة )

♠ Alexandria is farther / further أبعد than Cairo .

♠ I need further information معلومات إضافية about the salary

بعض الصفات تأخذ في المقارنة ( most / est او more / er ) مثل:

❏ cruel ( crueler / more cruel ) ❏ common شائع ❏ lovely جميل ❏ polite مؤدب

### Choose the right answers

1-Yesterday was hot and today is .....

a. hotter                      b. hotter                      c. hotter than                      d. hottest

2-Planes are.....faster than trains.

a. a lot of                      b. more                      c. much                      d. as

3-The Egyptian museum is one of the.....places to visit in Cairo. Thousands of tourists like to visit it.

a. most popular                      b. least popular                      c. less popular                      d. more popular

4-Your homework is.....than last week; you seem lazy!

a. bad                      b. good                      c. worse                      d. better

5-This exam seems..... than the previous one; you don't have to worry.

a. much difficult                      b. easier                      c. the easiest                      d. more difficult

6-Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is really..... .

a. oldest                      b. youngest                      c. older                      d. younger

7-Which is..... in summer: Cairo or Alexandria?

a. hotter                      b. hottest                      c. as hot                      d. hotter than

8-What is the.....mountain in Europe?

a. much high                      b. highly                      c. high                      d. highest

9-I love all my family, but I love my father.....of all.

a ) more                      b) much                      c) the most                      d) most

11-Heba's wearing her .....dress today.

a) more new                      b) newer than                      c) the newest                      d) newest

12.Huda is.....fatter than her sister.

a) little                      b) less                      c) a bit                      d) more

13.For.....information , contact the receptionist.

a) farther                      b) further                      c) furthest                      d) far

16.English is .....to study than Chinese

a) easy                      b) more easier                      c) much easier                      d) less easier

17-I don't read as.....books as you do

a-more                      b-much                      c-many                      d-most

18-It was.....of her to waste all her money.

a-more foolish                      b- less foolish                      c- foolish                      d- least foolish

19- He was not.....as his colleagues.

a-helpful                      b- as helpful                      c- more helpful                      d- less helpful

20-The.....fat you eat, the healthier you become.

a-less                      b-much                      c-least                      d-most

21-Although we aren't rich, my children go to.....schools in the city.

a) the best                      b) the most                      c) as good                      d) the better

22-You were a little depressed yesterday, but you look.....today.

a) happier                      b) more happy                      c) much happy                      d) happiest

23 I think air pollution is..... more dangerous than sound pollution.

a) so                      b) a lot                      c) many                      d) a lot of

24. We aren't the same..... You're taller than me.

a) length                      b) age                      c) height                      d) amount

25.Basmala is the .....of the two sisters.

- a) young                      b) as young as                      c) youngest                      d) younger  
 26. The.....I had to queue at the bank, the more impatient I became.
- a) longer                      b) long                      c) longest                      d) most long  
 27. She is not.....as her mother.
- a) more beautiful                      b) most beautiful                      c) beautiful than                      d) so beautiful  
 28. Mr Hassan doesn't earn..... money as I do.  
 a) the most                      b. more                      c. so much                      d. as many
29. He has much.....friends than me.  
 a. more                      b. the least                      c. most                      d. many
30. Of all the players, I like Mohammad Salah.....  
 a. better                      b. worst                      c. good                      d. best
31. Jana has a beautiful baby, but Judy has the..... baby on earth.  
 a) more beautiful                      b) most beautiful                      c) beautiful                      d) most beautifully
32. Maher isn't.....friendly as Hussein.  
 a) than                      b) so                      c) far                      d) much
33. Water is the.....expensive, but the most needful, of all liquids.  
 a) most                      b) least                      c) less                      d) more
34. The shorter the queue is, the.....the service is.  
 a) fast                      b) fastest                      c) faster                      d) less fast
35. Most other metals aren't.....as gold.  
 a) precious                      b) the most Precious                      c) more precious                      d) as precious
36. A modern BMW is.....expensive than this old Fiat.  
 a. much more                      b. much                      c. the most                      d. most
37. I have two brothers. One is a doctor and the.....is an engineer.  
 a. later                      b. latter                      c. latest                      d. late
38. Tablets are becoming.....popular nowadays.  
 a. more and more                      b. much and more                      c. more and less                      d. less and more
39. The more books she reads.....ignorant she is.  
 a. the more                      b. the less                      c. the most                      d. the least
40. I come from a large family, but my grandfather had a.....one.  
 a) large                      b) the largest                      c) much large                      d) larger
41. Perhaps I looked bad this morning, but she looked .....  
 a) worse                      b) the worst                      c) well                      d) badly
42. I come from a large family, but my grandfather had a.....one.  
 a) large                      b) the largest                      c) much large                      d) larger
43. The Pacific Ocean is the world's.....ocean.  
 a) deepest                      b) the deepest                      c) deep                      d) deeper
44. I can't hear you. Could you speak a little....., please?  
 a) loudly                      b) loudest                      c) loud                      d) louder
45. Travelling by train is.....than travelling by bus.  
 a) expensive                      b) the most expensive                      c) more expensive                      d) much expensive
46. This tree is.....than the building over there.  
 a) more taller                      b) a bit taller                      c) very tall                      d) the tallest
47. My sister thinks she's.....than me, but I don't agree!  
 a) the most intelligent                      b) much intelligent                      c) intelligent                      d) more intelligent
48. My job is a bit boring sometimes. I'd like to do something .....interesting.  
 a) much                      b) most                      c) less                      d) more
49. You were a little depressed yesterday, but you look.....today.  
 a) happier                      b) more happy                      c) much happy                      d) happiest
50. I think air pollution is.....more dangerous than sound pollution.  
 a) so                      b) a lot                      c) many                      d) a lot of
51. He is.....than all of his four brothers.  
 a) more taller                      b) the tallest                      c) the taller                      d) taller
52. I was not as intelligent as the others, but I was.....  
 a) more prettier                      b) pretty                      c) the prettiest                      d) most pretty





a) resources            b) kinds            c) sources            d) books  
11. A great number of people .....watched the mummies of the Egyptian kings and queens in the streets of Cairo.

a) has            b) have            c) has been            d) have been  
12. Zamalik and El Ahli clubs have....for the group tournament in the African Champions League .

a) arrived            b) sent            c) qualified            d) quattated  
13. After the actor .....his prize in the festival , he cheered his fans.  
a) has received            b) had been receiving            c) had received            d) had been received

14. The student was .....to tell his teachers about his father's job as he was a blacksmith .It was wrong of him to feel that.  
a) shy            b) proud            c) ashamed            d) grumby

15. It's two hours ( for- since- ago- while ) I saw my nephew in the street..  
16. If someone is ....., it means that people form a fixed general idea or image of them. People can expect their behaviour.

a) stereotype            b) tradition            c) stereotyped            d) custom  
17. Choose the sentence that has the right punctuation and structure:

a) It was only when Shika had scored the second goal then he became the best scorer.  
b) It was only when Shika had scored the second goal that he became the best scorer  
c) It was only when Shika had scored the second goal that he became the best scorer.  
d) It was only When Shika had scored the second goal that he became the best scorer.

18. How many topics should a paragraph cover? ( one- two- three- four)

19. What is the first sentence of a paragraph called?  
a. The introduction sentence            b. The topic sentence  
c. The closing sentence            d. The supporting sentence

20 .As a social necessity , we should all wear the.....in public places to avoid infection.  
a. caps .            b .masks            c. shoes .            d. clothes

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions: ( ٢٠١١ ع ث )

What is love? The writer of "The Chemistry of Love" believes that falling in love is influenced by our brain chemistry. This connection between the way we feel and the way our bodies function is his main concern. Falling in love gives you extra energy. Your heart beats faster and you feel optimistic. Love meets our emotional needs, this makes everything look possible and rosy and we work better. The book says we are programmed at birth to produce endorphins when we are in close relationships. It is nature's way of keeping us together. When the relationship ends - or we are afraid it might end - production of endorphins stops. What is remarkable in a relationship is the newness. You need newness, sharing and growth. The brain has to experience a change which creates excitement. That is why the great romances of literature are never between people who stay together.

1- Why does the world look rosy when you are in love?  
a) As love achieve our mental needs            b) As love achieve our romantic needs  
c) As love achieve our passive needs            d) As love achieve our intellected needs

2- Endorphins could be the name of a .....  
a) love story            b) chemical substance            c) part of the brain            d) sort of literature

3- According to the passage, everlasting love .....  
a) must lead to marriage            b) makes you pessimistic  
c) uses up a lot of your energy            d) is determined by inner chemistry

4- What does the underlined word refer to?  
a) we get together            b) we separate            c) we are happy            d) we are in love

5. Producing endorphins begin when we are.....

a) dead      b) born      c) help each other      d) get out

6. When a person we love dies , the production of endorphins .....

a) increases      b) reduces      c) decreases      d) ends

7- The best title of the passage is .....

a) love story      b) a chemical substance      c) a part of the brain      d) brain chemistry.

8. The passage gives .....reasons for love.

a) persuasive      b) physical      c) scientific      d) literary

**3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: \_\_\_\_\_ (8 Marks) ( ث ع 2011 )**

A scientific principle is often understood long before it is made into an invention. This was the case with the power of steam and steam engines, but not with laser. The word laser stands for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation. Simply laser is a device that produces a very strong light called coherent light or laser beam. The light derived from electric bulbs or the sun - **incoherent** light - moves in all directions. Laser beam moves in only one direction and is much stronger.

Laser uses are countless. One of **its** earliest uses was measuring distances and speeds and it was amazingly accurate. For example, the exact speed of light was determined to be 186, 282. 397 miles per second. Now laser is used in the military field, surgery, factories, supermarkets, telephone work, video disc players and so many others. The laser can truly become the light of the 21st century.

**- Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:**

1- What does the underlined word '**its**' refer to?

a) invention      b) bulb      c) laser      d) beams

2- Laser light is different from the familiar light as.....

a) it moves in one or two directions only      b) it moves in one direction only  
c) it moves in three direction only      d) it moves in all direction

3- Laser is used in video disc players to .....

a) establish exhibitions      b) show pictures on TV  
c) record sound waves      d) publish magazines

4- .....is more concentrated than electric light.

a) Laser beam      b) Incoherent light      c) Sun beam      d) Speed of light

5 One of the uses of laser that not mentioned in the passage is.....

a) measurements      b) treating people      c) making cars      d) exploring things

6. The opposite of '**incoherent**' is.....

a) wild      b) puzzling      c) connected      d) strong

7. Physicians can use laser during doing the (processes-operations-plans-attacks)

8. In the past , people used steam to power ( rockets-space ships -trains- fridges)

**4. Choose the right translation:**

37. Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world countries aim to develop it greatly.

- A. التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو إقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل ضعيف.  
B. التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو إقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.  
C. التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو إقتصادي محلي في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.  
D. التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو إقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك لا تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.

38. The new traffic law is extremely strict. It aims at protecting the lives of innocent citizens from the recklessness of some drivers. Punishments include imprisonment and paying a lot of money.

- 1 ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية ارواح المواطنين الابرياء من بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع غرامات.  
2 ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية ارواح المواطنين الابرياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات  
3 ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية المواطنين الاحياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الثير من المال كغرامات.

4 ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية المواطنين الاحياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات.

39 يمثل النوم حاجة بشرية للراحة وتنشيط الجسد والعقل يعتقد بعض علماء النفس انه يساهم في التطور العقلي والبدني للاطفال في بداية حياتهم.

- a. sleep is a human need to have rest and refresh the body and mind. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human metal and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
- b. sleep was a human need to have a rest and refresh the body and mind. Some. Psychologists thought that it supports the human metal and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
- c. sleep is a human need to have a job and refresh the body and mend. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.
- d. sleep is a human need to have rest and fish the body and mind. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

40- جميعنا يعلم اهمية التكنولوجيا الحديثة وانها تلعب دورا فعالا في حياتنا المعاصرة ولكن يجب ان نعلم انها كما تسهم في تقدم المجتمعات فمن الممكن ان تدمرها

- a. We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective rule in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.
- b. We all know the importance of modern technology. It play an effective rules in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.
- c. We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes to the progress societies, it can destroy them.
- d. We all know the importance of modern technology. It played an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.

## Chapter 2

The soldiers ran into the marshes and we saw two men. They were fighting and covered in mud. The soldiers pulled them away from each other.

In the light of the soldiers' torches, I saw the man that I had helped. I wanted to say, 'I didn't tell the soldiers where to find you,' but all I could do was shake my head. He gave me a long, strange look which I will never forget.

'I have something to say,' he said. 'It was me.

I stole the food from the blacksmith's house this morning.' He looked at Joe and added, 'I'm sorry that I ate your meat pie.'

'You're welcome. We don't want you to be hungry,' Joe replied kindly.

The man turned away. Then he was taken to a boat nearby which took him to the black prison ship, far out on the marshes. We watched as he climbed back onto the ship in the distance and disappeared.

At that moment, the torches went out.

A year passed. I worked every day, helping neighbours with small jobs, but in the evening I went to the village school. The old lady who taught me often fell asleep, leaving her grand-daughter, Bidy, to show me how to read and write.

One night, Joe saw me sitting by the fire, as I was practising my writing.

'You know, Pip, you are very clever!' he said.

'Did you never go to school, Joe?' I asked.

'No, Pip,' he replied. 'My father didn't let me go, but he had a good heart. He taught me to be a blacksmith. And after he died, I met your sister. She's a fine woman.'

I looked into the fire.

'I'm glad you think so, Joe,' I said at last.

'I wish she wouldn't hit you, though,' Joe said.

'I would rather she hit me than you! We'll always be best friends, won't we, Pip?'

Just then Mrs Joe came in.

'If this boy isn't grateful to me now, he will never be!' she said.

I tried to look grateful, but I didn't understand what Mrs Joe meant.

'Miss Havisham wants Pip to go to her house,'

ركض الجنود في المستنقعات ورأينا رجلين. كانوا يتقاتلون ومغطون بالطين. أبعدهم الجنود عن المكان وعن بعضهم البعض.

على ضوء مشاعل الجنود شاهدت الرجل الذي ساعدته. أردت أن أقول ، "لم أقول للجنود أين يجدونك ، لكن كل ما استطعت

فعله هو هز رأسي. أعطاني نظرة طويلة وغريبة لن أنساها أبداً.

قال: "لدي ما أقوله". "لقد كان أنا.

سرت الطعام من منزل الحداد هذا الصباح. "نظر إلى جو وأضاف ،

"أنا آسف لأنني أكلت فطيرة اللحم."

'على الرحب والسعة. لا نريدك أن تكون جائعاً

أجاب جو بلطف.

استدار الرجل بعيداً. ثم تم أخذه إلى قارب قريب أخذه إلى سفينة السجن السوداء ،

بعيدة في المستنقعات. نحن شاهده وهو يتسلق عائداً إلى السفينة من مسافة

واختفى. في تلك اللحظة انطفأت المشاعل. مر عام. كنت أعمل كل يوم ، أساعد

الجيران مع وظائف صغيرة ، ولكن في في المساء ذهبت إلى مدرسة القرية.

السيدة المسنة التي علمتني كثيراً ما كانت تنام وتترك حفيدتها ، بيدي ، لترينا كيف

القراءة والكتابة.

ذات ليلة ، رأني جو جالساً بجانب النار ، بينما كنت أمارس كتابتي.

قال ، "أنت تعرف ، بيب ، أنت ذكي جداً!" سألته "ألم تذهب إلى المدرسة أبداً يا جو؟"

أجاب "لا ، بيب". "والذي لم يسمح لي ان اذهب ، ولكن كان لديه قلب طيب. علمني

لاكون حدادا. وبعد وفاته التقيت أختك. إنها امرأة جميلة. نظرت في النار.

قلت أخيراً: "أنا سعيد لأنك تعتقد ذلك يا جو". قال جو: "أتمنى ألا تضربك".

"أفضل أن تضربني أكثر منك! نحن سنكون دائماً أفضل الأصدقاء ، أليس كذلك ، بيب؟

عندها فقط دخلت السيدة جو.

"إذا لم يكن هذا الصبي ممتناً لي الآن ، فلن يفعل قالت.

حاولت أن أبدو ممتناً ، لكنني لم أفهم ما تعنيه السيدة جو.

she said. 'And he must go, or I will make him work hard here!'

Everyone in the village had heard of Miss Havisham; she was a very rich lady who lived in the nearest town. However, most people had never seen her because she never left her large, old house.

'So how does she know Pip?' Joe asked.

'She doesn't know Pip. Uncle Pumblechook visited her, and she asked him if he knew a boy who would go there to play with a child who lives there,' Mrs Joe replied. 'The boy will make his fortune by going to Miss Havisham's house, and he's going there tomorrow!'

Then she jumped on me, like an eagle on a lamb. I was washed very well that night. Uncle Pumblechook took me to Miss Havisham's house in my best clothes, the next day. We waited at the gate until a very pretty, but proud, young girl appeared.

'This is Pip,' said Mr Pumblechook.

'Come in, Pip,' she said, opening the gate. Uncle Pumblechook was not invited in so I left him at the gate. I followed the girl through an untidy garden.

The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside, and we went upstairs with a candle. The girl left me at a door, telling me to enter. Inside was a dressing room lit by candles; the curtains were closed, so no daylight could enter. And then I saw her: the strangest lady I had ever seen, or would ever see.

She was dressed completely in white, with a long white veil and flowers in her hair. But her hair was white, the flowers were dead, and the white dress was now yellow with age. I saw a bride in a wedding dress, but everything about her was old and sad.

'Let me look at you,' she said.

As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at twenty to nine.

'Do you know what I have here?' the lady continued, her hands on her heart.

'Yes, madam.' I replied. 'It's your heart.'

"الآنسة هافيشام تريد بيبي أن يذهب إليها منزلها" قالت. "ويجب أن يذهب ، أو سأجعله يعمل بجد هنا!

الجميع في القرية سمعوا عن الآنسة هافيشام. كانت سيدة غنية جدا تعيش في اقرب مدينة. ومع ذلك ، فإن معظم الناس لم تراها أبداً لأنها لم تترك أبداً منزلها الكبير القديم.

سأل جو "إذن كيف تعرف بيبي؟"

"إنها لا تعرف بيبي. العم بومبليشوك زارها وسألته إذا كان يعرف صبي يذهب إلى هناك ليلعب مع الطفل الذي يعيش هناك ردت السيدة جو. الصبي سيغني ثروته بالذهاب إلى منزل الآنسة هافيشام ، وهو ذاهب إلى هناك الغدا!"

ثم قفزت عليّ ، مثل نسر على حمل صغير. لقد اغتسلت جيداً تلك الليلة. عم بومبليشوك أخذني إلى منزل السيدة هافيشام في أفضل ملابس ، في اليوم التالي. انتظرنا عند البوابة حتى ظهرت فتاة شابة جميلة جدا ولكن فخوره مغرورة.

قال السيد بومبليشوك: "هذا هو بيبي".

قالت وهي تفتح البوابة: "تعال يا بيبي".

لم تتم دعوة العم بومبليشوك في ذلك تركته عند البوابة. تابعت الفتاة من خلال حديقة غير مرتبة.

بدا المنزل غير مستخدم ومعظم الأبواب كانت مغلقة. كان كل شيء مظلماً في الداخل ، وصعدنا إلى الطابق العلوي بشمعة. تركتني الفتاة عند الباب وطلبت مني الدخول. في الداخل كانت غرفة خلع الملابس مضاءة بالشموع. الستائر كانت مغلقة ، لذا لا يمكن لضوء النهار أن يدخل.

ثم رأيتها: أغرب سيدة لم يسبق لي ان رايت مثلها ولن اري ابدا. كانت ترتدي ملابس بيضاء بالكامل ، مع حجاب أبيض طويل وزهور في شعرها. ولكن كان شعرها أبيض ، وماتت الزهور ، وكان الثوب الأبيض الآن أصفر مع قدم. رأيت عروساً في فستان زفاف لكن كان كل شيء عنها قديماً وحزيناً.

قالت: "دعني أنظر إليك".

عندما وقفت أمامها ، لاحظت أن الساعة توقفت عند الساعة عشرين إلى تسعة.

"هل تعرف ما لدي هنا؟" السيدة واصلت و يديها على قلبها.

'A broken heart' she said. Then after a moment, she added, 'I am tired, and I am bored. Play!'

I wondered what game I could play, so I replied that I could not play alone

'Call Estella!' the old lady said.

When Estella entered, I saw that she was the girl who had let me in. Now she was told to play with me.

'But he is just a poor working boy!' she complained.

Miss Havisham said something to her. I could not hear clearly, but I thought she said, 'Well? You can break his heart.'

And so Estella and I played games while Miss Havisham watched silently.

'What dirty hands you have!' Estella said, unkindly. 'And what ugly boots!'

I was ashamed. Finally, Miss Havisham called me to her side.

'What do you think of her?' she asked, looking at Estella.

'I think she is very proud. And very pretty. And very rude,' I said. 'I would like to go now, please.'

Miss Havisham made me promise to come back in six days. Then Estella led me back through the dark house and out into the garden.

Before I left, Estella gave me some food and drink, but did not hand it to me. Instead, she put it on the ground. Tears came to my eyes. When she saw that I was crying, she smiled.

I returned home, hurt and ashamed of my simple life. In the kitchen, Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook were waiting for me. They wanted to know what had happened, but I didn't want to tell them the truth. Later, when I was alone with Joe, I told him everything.

I said that the beautiful girl at Miss Havisham's house had said I was common, and that I felt ashamed.

Joe told me to be happy with my position in life, but I could not forget what had happened. I knew that this was the beginning of something that would change the rest

أجيبته "نعم سيدتي". "إنه قلبك".

قالت "قلب مكسور". ثم بعد لحظة أضافت ، "أنا متعبة ، وأنا كذلك ضجرة. ألعب!"

تساءلت عن اللعبة التي يمكنني لعبها ، لذلك أجبت أنني لا أستطيع اللعب بمفردتي

قالت السيدة العجوز: "نادي استيلا!"

عندما دخلت إستيلا ، رأيت أنها كانت الفتاة التي سمحت لي بالدخول. الآن قيل لها تلعب معي.

"لكنه مجرد صبي عامل فقير!" اشتكت.

قالت الأنسة هافيشام شيئاً لها. لم أستطيع ان اسمعه بوضوح ، لكنني اعتقدت أنها قالت ، "حسناً؟ يمكنك كسر قلبه.

وهكذا لعبت أنا وإستيلا راقبت هافيشام بصمت.

قالت إستيلا ، "ما هذه الأيدي القذرة لديك!"

بطريقة غير لطيفة. "وماهذه الأحذية القبيحة!"

شعرت بالخجل. أخيراً ، نادتنى الأنسة هافيشام

أنا إلى جانبها. سألت "ما رأيك بها؟"

بالنظر إلى إستيلا. "أعتقد أنها مغرورة جداً. وجميلة جداً. و"فظ جداً ،" قلت.

"أود أن أذهب الآن من فضلك."

جعلتنى الأنسة هافيشام أعدها بالعودة في ستة أيام. ثم قادتنى إستيلا مرة أخرى من البيت المظلم والخروج إلى الحديقة.

قبل أن أغادر ، أعطتنى إستيلا بعض الطعام والشراب ولكن لم تسلمها لي. بدلا من ذلك ، وضعتها على الأرض. اغرورقت عيناى بالدموع. عندما رأت أنني أبكي ، ابتسمت.

عدت إلى المنزل متألماً وخجلاً من حياتي البسيطة. في المطبخ ، السيدة جو والعم بومبليشوك كانوا ينتظرونني. أنهم أردوا أن يعرفوا ما حدث ، لكنني لم أرغب في إخبارهم بالحقيقة. في وقت لاحق ، متى كنت وحدي مع جو ، أخبرته بكل شيء.

قلت أن الفتاة الجميلة في قال منزل السيدة هافيشام إنني من العوام ، وأنتي شعرت بالخجل.

أخبرني جو أن أكون سعيداً بموضعي في الحياة ، لكنني لم أستطع أن أنسى ما حدث. كنت أعلم أن هذه كانت البداية لشيء من شأنه أن يغير الباقي من حياتي. قررت

of my life. I decided to learn as much as I could at the village school. If I had a better education, perhaps Estella would be kinder. Two days later, I asked Bidy if she would help me more with my lessons, and she happily agreed. The village school was very busy and noisy, but when I left it that evening I hoped that with hard work, I would one day leave my simple life behind and become a fine gentleman.

On my way home, I met Joe at the village inn. He was sitting with a man I had not met before. He looked at me strangely.

'It's bad weather tonight,' Joe said. 'The mist is so thick, you wouldn't know there was a prison ship out there on the marshes!'

'Oh, is there?' asked the man. 'I don't know this area. It seems very lonely out on those marshes.'

'Marshes are always lonely,' replied Joe.

'Perhaps you're right,' said the man.

The man then asked if any escaped convicts had been found recently, and I began to feel uncomfortable.



Then the man

stirred his cup of tea, and I saw that he was using a blacksmith's file. It was the same file that I had taken from Joe's workshop a year ago! But Joe did not notice.

أن أتعلم بقدر ما يمكن في مدرسة القرية. إذا كان لدي تعليم أفضل، ربما تكون إستيلا أكثر لطفًا.

بعد يومين ، سألت بيدي إذا كانت ستساعدني أكثر في دروسي ، وهي وافقت بسعادة. كانت مدرسة القرية مشغول وصاخبة جدا ولكن عندما تركته في ذلك المساء كنت أمل أنه مع العمل الجاد ، سأفعل ذلك في يوم ما سوف أترك حياتي البسيطة ورائي وأصبح رجل نبيل.

في طريقي إلى المنزل ، قابلت جو في نزل القرية. كان يجلس مع رجل لم أقابله من قبل. نظر إلي بغرابة.

قال جو: "الطقس سيء الليلة". الضباب كثيف جدًا ، فلن تعرف إذا كان هناك سفينة السجن في المستنقعات!

"أوه ، هل هناك؟" سأل الرجل. "لا أعرف هذه المنطقة. يبدو وحيدا جدا في تلك المستنقعات. أجب جو: "تبدوا وحيدة جدا تلك المستنقعات".

قال الرجل: "ربما كنت على حق". ثم سأل الرجل إذا كان هناك أي محكومين هارين تم العثور عليهم مؤخرًا ، وبدأت أشعر ان ذلك غير مريح. ثم حرك الرجل



فنجان الشاي ، وأنا رأيت أنه كان يستخدم ميرد حداد. هو - هو كان نفس المبرد الذي أخذته من ورشة جو قبل عام! لكن جو لم ينتبه.

## Chapter two

1. What do you think might have happened if Joe had gone to school?

- He wouldn't have worked as a blacksmith.

- He might have become a gentleman. - He wouldn't have married Pip's sister.

2. If you were in Pip's place, would you make friends with Joe? Why?

- Yes, because he treats me well and I trust him.

3. "Then she jumped on me like an eagle on a lamb," said Pip. What did these words reflect about the relationship between Pip and his sister?

- She doesn't treat her brother well. She had never wished to look after him. Pip probably doesn't like her. 14

4. The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside. Do you think this atmosphere reflected the circumstances Mrs Havisham had lived in? Why?



- Yes, as she herself was depressed and never wanted to deal with others after her fiancé had left her on her wedding day.

5. *"As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at nine."* What do you think the stoppage of the clock indicates?

- It indicates the stoppage of her life itself as she was shocked to discover that her fiancé had left her on her wedding day.

6. Do you think Mrs Havisham was right to let Estella break Pip's heart? Why?

- Yes, she wanted to take revenge of all men and break their hearts.

- No, Pip wasn't the one that wronged her. He didn't hurt her. She should have taken revenge of her fiancé who had tricked her into giving him most of her money.

7. Why do you think Estella didn't hand Pip the food but instead put it on the ground?

- She wasn't a kind-hearted girl. She wanted to break his heart. She thought that his hands were dirty.

8. If you were Pip, would you feel ashamed of being poor or common? Why?

- Yes, as I love Estella and I think that she treats me badly just because I'm poor.

- No, I shouldn't be ashamed of my poverty as I am not a thief or a criminal. I might work hard to achieve my goals.

9. Would you try to get a better education if you were Pip, just to make Estella change her attitude towards you? Why?

- Yes, Getting a better education would change my social status. This would make Estella change her attitude towards me.

10. Should Pip have been on good terms with Mrs Joe? Why?

- No, because she isn't kind to him. She always punishes him whenever he makes mistakes. She wished she hadn't looked after him after their parent's had died.

11- Why do you think the convict gave Pip a long, strange look which he would never forget?

- As he wanted to thank him as he helped him when he got him the food and the file.

12- Although Pip was young, he was kind. Give two examples.

a. He helped the convict as he felt sorry for him. b- He used to help his neighbours with small jobs.

13- Why do you think Miss Havisham wore a wedding dress?

- Because she had never recovered from not getting married as her fiancé deceived her and left her on the day of marriage.

14- Why do you think that Pip felt ashamed of himself after meeting Estella?

- As she made him feel he was so poor and dirty. She didn't want to give him the food in his hand and put it on the ground. She described him as "common".

16- The visit to Miss Havisham's house was a turning point in Pip's life. Explain.

- In Miss Havisham's house, he was treated rudely by Estella which made him feel ashamed of himself as he was poor. He wanted to change his life to the better, so he began to learn at the village school to be a good gentleman one day. He decided that he didn't want to be a blacksmith.

17- Do you think the man Pip met in the inn knew more than he pretended?

- He was strange due to the questions he asked, and the file he stirred and the way he looked at Pip and the way he asked about escaped convicts made Pip feel he knew more..

18. Why do you think tears came to Pip's eyes in Miss Havisham's house?

- As Estella thought he was dirty and common and didn't give him the food in his hand and put it on the ground. He felt that he was too poor.

19. Why do you think Estella smiled when Pip cried?

- As she wanted him to feel that he was less than her.

20- According to Pip, what might change Estelle's attitude towards him?

- Having a better education and becoming a fine gentlemen.

21. Why do you think the man in the inn had a blacksmith's file?

- To tell Joe that he knew that he helped the convict and he wanted to reward him.

22. "I'd rather she hit me than you!" What does this tell you about Joe's personality?

- This tells us that he is a kind man and loves Pip so much.

23. Estella described Pip as being "common". Why does she do this?

- as she wants him feel he was less than her . she was proud.

24- " Estella is cold and cruel." Elaborate.

- Estella is rude to Pip when she first meets him. She smiles when her unkind behaviour makes Pip cry.

# Unit 3

## Key vocabulary

|               |                      |                |                       |                  |              |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------|--------------|
| approach      | منهج - أسلوب - يقترب | Mass-produced  | منتج بالجملة          | Mass-produce     | ينتج بالجملة |
| astronaut     | رائد فضاء            | implement      | ينفذ                  | balance          | توازن        |
| astronomer    | عالم فلك             | inconvenient   | غير ملائم             | Solar system     | نظام شمسي    |
| planet        | كوكب                 | surround       | يحيط ب - احاطه        | universe         | الكون        |
| spectacularly | بصوره مذهله          | Surround sound | الصوت المجسم          | spacecraft       | سفينه فضاء   |
| experiment    | تجربه - يجري تجريبه  | innovation     | ابداع - ابتكار        | speaker          | سماعه        |
| immerse in    | يقمر - يدمج - يحيط   | surface        | سطح                   | issue            | فضيه         |
| immersive     | مبهر - جميل جدا      | involve        | يشتمل علي             | illustrated book | كتاب مصور    |
| sensor        | مجس                  | hacker         | قرصان نت              | addicted to      | مدمن         |
| monitor       | يراقب                | process        | عملية طبيعيه - صناعيه | recycle          | يعيد استخدام |

### Lesson one and two

|                 |                  |             |                   |              |                   |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| advance         | تقدم يتقدم       | application | تطبيق             | expand       | يتوسع             |
| advertise       | يعلن             | audio       | صوتي              | compete      | يتنافس            |
| advertisement   | اعلان            | essential   | لازم              | competitive  | تنافسي            |
| advertises      | اعلانات          | exist       | يوجد              | extreme      | شديد              |
| hidden          | مخفي             | conquer     | يغزو              | create       | يخلق - يبدع       |
| Celsius         | مئويه            | imagine     | يتخيل             | introduce    | يقدم              |
| data            | بيانات           | director    | مدير              | Dolby Stereo | نظام صوتي مجسم    |
| likely          | من المحتمل       | liquid      | سائل              | local        | محلي              |
| method          | طريقه            | minus       | سالب              | packaging    | التعبئه - التغليف |
| Paper-thin      | سمك الورقه       | permanent   | دائم              | potentially  | من المحتمل        |
| practical       | عملي             | predict     | يتنبأ             | printing     | طباعة             |
| quality         | جوده - صفه       | require     | يتطلب             | roll         | لفه               |
| Science fiction | خيال علمي        | space       | فضاء              | step         | خطوة              |
| survive         | ينجو - يبقى حي   | system      | نظام              | support      | يؤيد - يساند      |
| technology      | تكنولوجيا        | A teen      | مراهق             | temperature  | درجه حراره        |
| tin             | عليه             | totally     | كلياً - تماماً    | director     | مدير              |
| constantly      | بشكل مستمر       | curious     | فضولي             | visuals      | بصريات            |
| Display         | يعرض - عرض       | Fantasia    | لحن               | popular      | محبوب             |
| Cycle lane      | ممر - حاره العجل | Fantasia    | جماح - خيال - شغف | cancel       | يلغى              |
| explore         | يستكشف           | Fantasound  | صوت خيالي         | college      | كلية              |
| shape           | شكل              | powerful    | قوي               | square       | مربع              |
| innovative      | مبتكر            | apps        | تطبيقات           | constant     | دائم              |
| curious teen    | مراهق            | Addict      | يدمن - مدمن       | Addiction    | ادمان             |

## Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

|                 |                          |                   |                    |                         |                 |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| technology      | تكنولوجيا                | War               | الحرب              | degree                  | درجة علمية      |
| impact          | تأثير                    | hide              | يخفي               | nature                  | طبيعته          |
| medicine        | دواء - طب                | types             | انواع              | flat                    | شقه             |
| methods         | طرق - مناهج              | global            | عالمي              | bake                    | يخبز            |
| device          | جهاز                     | rather than       | بدلاً من - أفضل    | pieces                  | قطع             |
| view            | منظر - رأي - رؤية - مشهد | sheet             | فرخ ورق - ملابيه   | lend                    | يسلف            |
| difficulty      | صعوبه                    | T-ring            | رنين               | Earth                   | الارض           |
| cheap           | رخيص                     | experience        | تجربه              | tins                    | علب             |
| surgeon         | جراح                     | price             | ثمن                | drugs                   | ادويه - مخدرات  |
| treatment       | علاج                     | predict           | يتنبأ              | operation               | عملية           |
| train           | يدير - قطار              | major             | رئيسي              | audience                | جمهور - مشاهدون |
| conversation    | محادثة                   | theatre           | مسرح               | remove                  | يزيل            |
| conditions      | ظروف - شروط              | real              | حقيقي              | injury                  | اصابه           |
| hopeful         | به امل                   | screen            | شاشة               | experts                 | خبراء           |
| scale           | نطاق - تقدير             | replace           | يستبدل             | Artificial intelligence | الذكاء الصناعي  |
| website         | موقع                     | go down           | يهبط - ينزل        | decades                 | عقود            |
| self-driving    | القيادة الذاتية          | step              | يخطو - خطوة        | assistants              | مساعدين         |
| global warming  | الاحتباس الحراري         | organisation      | منظمة              | business                | عمل - شركة      |
| comments        | تعليقات                  | obvious           | واضح               | forms                   | اشكال           |
| calculator      | اله حاسبه                | register          | يسجل - سجل         | skills                  | مهارات          |
| disasters       | كوارث                    | expressions       | تعبيرات            | Mars                    | المريخ          |
| earthquake      | زلزال                    | harm              | اذي                | blog                    | مدونه           |
| security        | امن                      | environment       | البيئه             | Search for              | يبحث عن         |
| evidence        | دليل                     | distances         | مسافات             | charge                  | يشحن            |
| record          | تسجيل - يسجل             | benefit           | فائده - يستفيد     | fitness                 | لياقه           |
| health care     | رعايه صحيه               | tasks             | مهام               | robot                   | انسان الى       |
| surgery         | جراحه                    | recognise         | يتعرف على          | cancel                  | يؤجل            |
| advanced        | متقدم                    | on balance        | أجمالاً / بشكل عام | gamer                   | لاعب            |
| case            | قضية - حاله              | complicated       | معقد               | dishwashers             | غساله اطباق     |
| marsh           | مسيره                    | depend on-rely on | يعتمد على          | safety                  | امان            |
| accuracy        | اتقان                    | extreme           | قاسي -             | escape                  | يهرب            |
| autonomously    | بشكل                     | consultant        | مستشار             | individuals             | افراد           |
| Carry out       | ينفذ                     | dramatically      | بشكل كبير          | cure                    | علاج            |
| diabetes        | مرض السكر                | emphasis          | تاكيد              | diseases                | امراض           |
| empathy         | تعاطف                    | handle            | يتعامل مع          | Log in                  | يدخل علي النت   |
| opportunity     | فرصه                     | task              | مهمه               | reply                   | يجيب - رد       |
| transform       | يحول                     | surgical          | جراحي              | fuel                    | وقود - يفلول    |
| throw away      | يرمي بعيدا               | last              | يدوم               | design                  | يصمم - تصميم    |
| measure         | يقيس                     | terrible          | فظيع               | equipment               | معدات           |
| gloomy          | كئيب                     | pale skin         | جلد شاحب           | apprentice              | صبي             |
| Behave yourself | احسن التصرف              | fair hair         | شعر أشقر           | apprenticeship          | تلمذة / صنعة    |
| Spider's web    | نسيج عنكبوت              | dusty             | مترب               | argument                | جدال            |
| knee            | ركبه                     | pretty            | جميلة              | a pile                  | كوم             |
| inn             | حانه                     | wrap              | يلف                | stairs                  | سلالم           |

### Definitions

|           |                                               |           |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|
| astronaut | Someone who travels and works in a spacecraft | رائد فضاء |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                       |                                                                                                                                    |                |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>astronomer</b>     | <b>A scientist who studies the stars and planets</b>                                                                               | عالم فلك       |
| <b>planet</b>         | <b>A very large round object in space that moves around the sun or another star.</b>                                               | كوكب           |
| <b>solar system</b>   | <b>It means the sun and the planets that go around it</b>                                                                          | النظام الشمسي  |
| <b>spacecraft</b>     | <b>A vehicle that is able to travel in space</b>                                                                                   | مركبه فضاء     |
| <b>surface</b>        | <b>the top layer of an area of water or land</b>                                                                                   | سطح            |
| <b>universe</b>       | <b>Is all the space including all the stars and planets.</b>                                                                       | الكون          |
| <b>drugs</b>          | <b>medicines or things that make medicines</b>                                                                                     | ادويه - عقاقير |
| <b>operation</b>      | <b>when doctors cut open your body to help repair it or remove something that is damaged</b>                                       | عملية          |
| <b>records</b>        | <b>Information about something that is written down or stored on computer, film etc so that it can be looked at in the future.</b> | سجلات          |
| <b>sensor</b>         | <b>a piece of equipment that can find or measure light, heat, sound etc.</b>                                                       | مجس            |
| <b>apprentice</b>     | <b>Someone works for an employer for a fixed period to learn a job</b>                                                             | صبي - متدرب    |
| <b>apprenticeship</b> | <b>The job or the period of being apprentice ,</b>                                                                                 | تدريب مهني     |
| <b>surgeon</b>        | <b>a special doctor who is trained to cut open people to make them better</b>                                                      | جراح           |
| <b>surgery</b>        | <b>Medical treatment in which a surgeon cuts open your body to repair or remove something inside</b>                               | جراحه          |
| <b>treatment</b>      | <b>something to try and make you feel better after an injury or when you are ill</b>                                               | علاج           |
| <b>robot</b>          | <b>right or acceptable for a particular situation.</b>                                                                             | انسان الي      |
| <b>mass-produced</b>  | <b>made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine</b>                                                                            | انتاج ضخم      |
| <b>process</b>        | <b>method of producing something</b>                                                                                               | عملية          |
| <b>experiment (v)</b> | <b>use scientific methods to find something out or discover something</b>                                                          | يعمل تجربيه    |
| <b>speaker</b>        | <b>device through which sound is heard</b>                                                                                         | سماعه          |
| <b>implement</b>      | <b>start using a system</b>                                                                                                        | ينفذ           |
| <b>immerse</b>        | <b>involve yourself deeply in</b>                                                                                                  | ينغمس في       |
| <b>approach</b>       | <b>way of viewing or doing something</b>                                                                                           | اسلوب - نهج    |
| <b>surround</b>       | <b>be all round (someone or something)</b>                                                                                         | يحيط           |
| <b>argument</b>       | <b>A situation in which two or more people disagree with ,often angrily</b>                                                        | جدال           |
| <b>spectacularly</b>  | <b>extremely good, exciting or surprising</b>                                                                                      | بطريقه مذهله   |
| <b>inconvenient</b>   | <b>causing difficulty or problems</b>                                                                                              | غير ملائم      |
| <b>Surround sound</b> | <b>a system that uses 3 or more speakers to make you feel like you are 'surrounded' by sound</b>                                   | صوت مجسم       |

### Expressions

|                                     |                 |                                   |                     |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>as far back as</b>               | الي الوراء بقدر | <b>play a positive role in</b>    | يلعب دور ايجابي في  |
| <b>In fact = in truth= actually</b> | في الحقيقه      | <b>As a result</b>                | كنتيجه              |
| <b>on a big scale</b>               | علي نطاق واسع   | <b>allow</b> مصدر <b>to</b> مفعول | يسمح                |
| <b>instead of</b>                   | بدلا من         | <b>finished reading</b>           | ينتهي من قراءه      |
| <b>An illustrated book</b>          | كتاب مصور       | <b>Pass his driving test</b>      | ينجح في امتحان      |
| <b>make noises</b>                  | يعمل ضوضاء      | <b>a piece of equipment</b>       | واحد من المعدات     |
| <b>a printing process</b>           | عملية الطباعة   | measure light, heat, sound        | يقيس الضوء- الحرارة |
| <b>one sheet at a time.</b>         | علي ورقه في كل  | <b>self-driving cars</b>          | عربات ذاتيه         |
| <b>at a competitive price</b>       | بسعر تنافسي     | communicate in any language       | يتصل بأي لغه        |
| <b>on bottles</b>                   | علي الزجاجت     | <b>electric cars</b>              | عربات كهربائيه      |

|                           |                       |                           |                      |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| successful at             | ناجح في               | run out of oil            | ينفذ منه البنزين     |
| look after = take care of | يعتني بـ              | have a degree in          | لديه درجة علمية      |
| care for                  | يعتني بـ ( شخص        | in detail                 | بالتفصيل             |
| care about                | (يهتم بـ ( شئ / موضوع | popular with              | مشهور لدي / محبوب من |
| appeal to                 | يروق لـ - يعجب        | make flights              | يقوم برحلات جوية     |
| science fiction films     | أفلام الخيال          | burning questions         | اسئله ملحه           |
| to sum up                 | باختصار               | keep using                | يواظب علي            |
| Special speakers          | سماعات خاصه           | on average                | في المتوسط           |
| a special process         | عملية خاصه            | find some evidence        | يجد بعض الادله       |
| special square cinemas,   | سينمات مربعه خاصه     | on the website            | علي الموقع           |
| In addition               | بالاضافه الي          | in groups                 | في مجموعات           |
| In seats                  | في مقاعد              | do some research          | يعمل بحث             |
| in what way = how         | كيف                   | Stay healthy              | يبقي بصحه جيده       |
| make films                | يعمل فيلم             | perform tasks             | يقوم بمهام           |
| get on well               | يتوافق مع             | do (perform) operations   | يجري عمليات          |
| on the other hand         | من جهه اخري           | create opportunities      | يخلق فرص             |
| on the one hand           | من جهه                | Work out problems         | يحل مسائل            |
| warn about                | يحذر بخصوص            | help me keep              | يساعدني ان           |
| Keep + v ing - keep using |                       | computer hackers          | مقرصني الكمبيوتر     |
| on the whole              | بوجه عام              | advanced warning systems  | انظمه تحذير متطوره   |
| addicted to +v+ ing       | مدمن لـ               | because of+v+ ing or اسم  | بسبب                 |
| discover new cures        | يكتشف علاج جديد       | Make predictions          | يتنبأ                |
| Mean throwing away        | يعني يلقي بعيدا       | be connected to the net   | متصل بالنت           |
| keep in touch with        | يكون علي اتصال مع     | buy the latest phone      | يشترى احداث تليفون   |
| surrounded by             | محيط بـ               | find out about            | يكتشف بخصوص          |
| That's your lot           | هذا يعني لك الكثير    | life forms                | أشكال الحياة         |
| false teeth               | أسنان صناعية          | Security and safety       | الأمن والأمان        |
| provide --- for           | يقدم لـ               | artificial limbs          | أطراف صناعية         |
| provide --- with          | يزود بـ               | advantages / merits/ pros | مزايا                |
| I couldn't put my finger  | لم أفهم ما هو         | a large, dark-haired man  | رجل ضخم ذو شعر اسود  |

### Derivatives

| Verb           |             | Noun                  |               | Adjective             |                   |
|----------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| create         | يخلق - يبدع | Creation-creator      | خلق - الخالق  | creative              | مبدع              |
| innovate       | يبدع        | Innovate - Innovation | ابداع         | Innovated             | مبدع              |
| compete        | ينافس       | competiton            | منافسه        | competitive           | تنافسي            |
| produce        | ينتج        | Production- producer  | انتاج - منتج  | productive            | انتاجي            |
| immerse        | ينغمس في    | immersion             | انغماس        | immersed              | منغمس             |
| surround       | يحيط بـ     | surround              | احاطه         | surrounding           | محيط بـ           |
| Approach يقترب |             | approach              | اقتراب - نهج  | approachable          | قابل للاقتراب منه |
| predict        | يتنبأ       | prediction            | تنبؤ          | predictable           | يمكن التنبؤ به    |
| design         | يصمم        | design- designer      | يصمم - تصميم  | designed              | تم تصميمه         |
| popularise     | يروج        | popularity            | شعبية         | popular               | شعبي              |
| develop        | يطور        | development           | تتميه - تطوير | Developing- developed | متطور - نامي      |
| train          | يدرّب       | trainer - trainee     | مدرب - متدرب  | trained               | متدرب             |

|           |        |                       |               |              |             |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| advertise | يعطن   | advertisement         | اعلان         | advertisable | قابل للنصح  |
| succeed   | ينجح   | success               | نجاح          | successful   | ناجح        |
| practise  | يمارس  | practice              | تدريب         | practical    | عملي        |
| exist     | يوجد   | existence             | وجود          | existent     | موجود       |
| conquer   | يغزو   | conqueror             | غازي          | conquering   | غازي        |
| treat     | يعالج  | treatment             | علاج          | treatable    | قابل للعلاج |
| summarise | يلخص   | summary               | ملخص          |              |             |
| explore   | يستكشف | exploration           | استكشاف       | explored     | مستكشف      |
| measure   | يقيس   | measurement           | قياس          | measured     | تم قياسه    |
| assist    | يساعد  | assistant- assistance | مساعد- مساعدة | assistant    | مساعد       |

### Antonyms

| Word          | Antonym             |
|---------------|---------------------|
| convenient    | غير ملائم           |
| useful        | بلا فائده           |
| local         | عام                 |
| successful    | غير ناجح            |
| practical     | غير عملي            |
| essential     | غير لازم            |
| existent      | غير موجود           |
| artificial    | طبيعي               |
| dependent     | مستقل               |
| approach      | يبعد                |
| traditional   | حديث                |
| effective     | غير مؤثر - غير فعال |
| mass-produced | محدود               |
| special       | عام                 |
| powerful      | بلا قوه             |
| trained       | غير مدرب            |
| agreement     | اختلاف              |
| advantages    | عيوب                |
| visible       | غير مرئي            |
| war           | سلام                |

### Synonyms

| Word         | Synonyms                                                 |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| essential    | Fundamental - major - main                               |
| court        | Field pitch                                              |
| Innovate     | Create devise improve renew                              |
| practical    | Functional- workable                                     |
| Intelligence | Cleverness - wit - cuteness - brilliance                 |
| Artificial   | Synthetic - made-up - fabricated - invented              |
| depend       | Rely - count -lean                                       |
| implement    | Perform- execute - carry out -fulfill                    |
| surround     | Ring - circle - embrace - wrap                           |
| approach     | Oncoming - coming near                                   |
| spectacular  | Stunning - amazing - astonishing                         |
| traditional  | Conventional - classic - imitative                       |
| special      | private - specific - individual - personal - distinctive |



my whole life

### Test yourself

1. We ate the (all - whole ) food in about ten minutes.
2. I can't believe that she's telling us the (aal- whole) truth.
3. I have done ( all- whole) my homework.
4. I have worked (all-whole) my life in one school.

4-

الجملة الأولى (النتيجة) **Because** ( فعل + فاعل ) الجملة الثانية +  
**as**  
**Since**

- 1- Ali was very unhappy because he didn't succeed.
- 2- As he was ill, he went to the doctor.
- 3- Since she was wise, she could solve the problem.

ولكن

الجملة الأولى → **because of / due to/ owing to / for / on account of / thanks to /** } **Noun**  
**v. ing**

- 1-He went to the doctor because of being ill.
- 2- She could solve the problem due to her wisdom/ being wise.
- 3-The film was very successful because of the amazing sound quality

### Test yourself

1. (Because - Although - Because of - As) being 60 years old, Ali has retired.
2. (Though - Because - so - Despite) I was very tired, I took a permission to leave my work.
3. (As - In spite of - Because of - So) we ran fast, we caught the bus.
4. We didn't enjoy our holiday (due to - although - in spite - since) the rain.
5. (Despite - in spite - Though - However) the pain in his leg was great, he didn't complet the race.
6. (to be-Being- Have been-Be) ill, he failed to pass the exam.

### 5 - Thank you for asking your question

- We can get a lot of information thanks to the internet.
- We can get a lot of information. Thanks for your help . ( لاحظ )

**Like / unlike / as / alike / such as:**

- \* **like +** ( مثل ) ( للتشبيه شيء غير حقيقي ) ضمير/اسم + صفة /اسم
- \* He works like a machine. \* She ran like a mad dog. \* Do you still write like this?
- \* **unlike :** على عكس
- \* **Unlike her sister, Salma is hard-working and studious.**
- \* She has blue eyes unlike her mother.
- \* **as +** ( حقيقة ) + وظيفه
- \* My father works as a doctor. \* Do this experiment as I do it.
- \* **train / work / act + as + :** وظيفه
- \* He trained as a lawyer for three years.
- such as = like +** مثل- كذكر امثله
- \* Team sports like (such as) football and basketball are based on teamwork and cooperation
- They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.
- Taha Hussein wrote a lot of books (like- as ) " The days "
- alike** مشابه - علي السواء -The two children are very alike
- 6 - like** ( مثل ) للتشبيه **as** ( ك ) للحقيقة
- Ola sings like Om kolthom. - My father works as a teacher. He is a teacher.

### Test yourself

1. Vegtables ( like- as) peas are very useful for our health.
2. Ismail Yassen made a lot of films ( like-as) Adam's Apple.



3. *The two girls are ( like- as -alike). Although they aren't twins.*
4. *( Like- Unlike ) other animals , the elephant has a trunk.*
5. *My brother works ( as -like) a supervisor in a food factory.*

7- **One of + اسم جمع + is to المصدر**

One of the most important things (is - are )to find a planet with water

8- **But – however – yet – still**

**Although** . هذه الروابط لا يبد أن تأتي في وسط الجملة قبل شيء مختلف أو على النقيض من شيء قد جاء قبله و هي عكس و تعني لكن أو مع ذلك

Although I studied hard, I only got 70%.

① I studied hard, but I only got 70%.

② He studied hard. However, he got low marks.

③ He is short, yet he joins the army.

④ You aren't rich; still, you could do something to help him

Mars is the closest planet to Earth. However, the temperature on it is minus 60 degrees Celsius

**However** تأتي في أول الجملة بمعنى بالرغم من

**However + الجملّة الثانیة + فعل + فاعل + ظرف أو صفة**

1- However clever he was, he couldn't answer the question.

2- However fast he ran, he missed the record.

**Test yourself**

- 1- *I've read the book, (but - so - if - though) I haven't seen the film yet.*
2. *(As - Although - So - However) I have not seen him before, I knew who he was.*
3. *(But - Although - Despite - As) being 60 years old, Ali still plays football.*
4. *(Though - Yet - so - Despite) being very tired, I continued working.*
5. *(But - In spite of - Although - So) we ran fast, we missed the bus.*
6. *We enjoyed our holiday (yet - although - in spite - despite) the rain.*
7. *(However - As - Though - Despite) hard he worked, he failed to pass the exam.*
8. *The holiday was great (although - despite - as) the hotel wasn't very nice.*
9. *(In spite of - Although - As - But) the difficulty, he could solve the problem.*
10. *Well(though - in spite of- because - as) he studied , he got low marks.*
11. *(Despite - Whatever - However - As) the company he has , he was poor*
12. *(Because - Therefore - In spite of - However) his illness, he went to school*
13. *I've felt really tired today, (because - so - despite - although) I went to bed early last night.*
14. *(Although - Due to - So - Despite) being known as a difficult man, I got on very well with him.*

9- **help ( مصدر فقط ) أو ( مصدر ) + to + ( مفعول )**

- The teacher helps the society to build ( build) it.

- *Technology has helped save lives in Mexico*

- *I can't help watching Zamalik's match on TV*

*لا أستطيع امنع نفسي من*

10- **astronaut**

رائد فضاء

- The person who travels into outer space.

- **astronomer**

عالم فلك

- The person who studies stars and planets.

- **astrologer**

مُنَجِّم

- The person who predicts the future.

11- **electrical ( صفة )**

كهربائي أو يتعامل مع الكهرباء لوصف الاعطال ( اشخاص - معدات )

- **electrical (equipment / wires / appliances / fault / engineer / device / fuse) / storm**

- **electric ( صفة )**

الاجهزه التي تعمل بالكهرباء

- **electric ( car / washing machine / kettle / guitar / current / light/ oven / iron / fan / fire)**

- **an electrician ( اسم )** - فني كهرباء - We need an electrician to repair our electrical equipment.

**Electricity** الكهرباء

- We can't do without electricity in our life.

**Electrician** عامل فني كهرباء

- A company needs four electricians to be employed

**Electrician** - عامل فني كهرباء

A company needs four electricians to be employed

**12 - contact** ( يتصل ب بدون حرف جر ) **-contact with** ( اتصال ب ويأتي بعدها حرف جر )

-I contacted my friends daily.

-She moved to Spain and I lost contact with her.

- **connect** يربط بين شيئين – يوصل بسلك

She connected her computer to the printer.

Cairo metro connects many parts of Cairo together

**13 - explore** يستكشف - I want to explore that old desert building .

- **invent** يخترع - Graham Bell invented the telephone.

- **discover** يكتشف - Isaac Newton discovered gravity.

### Test yourself

1- Nasa will send five (astronauts- astronomers-astrologers) to repair the broken pump in the shuttle.

2. The (astronauts- astronomers-astrologers) can state the eclipse of the sun and the moon accurately.

3. We have an ( electric- electrical - electrician ) kettle for making tea.

4. the fire was caused by an ( electric- electrical - electrician ) fault.

5. My brother is an ( electric- electrical - electrician ) engineer.

6. My father called an (electric- electrical - electrician ) to repair the (electric- electrical) wire.

7.After the war, there is very little ( contact- connect) between the two countries

8. After the earthquake , our town was cut off from ( contact- connect) the outside world for a week.

9. The new road will ( contact- connect) our town with the capital.

10. My mother is ill and she wants to( invent- discover- explore) the possibility of a part time job.

11. Cairo is a nice city to (invent- discover- explore).

12. My sister (invented- discovered- explored) that she was pregnant. Her husband was very happy.

**14. device** جهاز **\*\* devise** يبتكر **advice** نصيحة **advise** ينصح **advances** تطورات

- Mobiles are excellent devices

- Scientists devised a new way to diagnoses cancer

**15- process** عملية تغييرات – أحداث (صناعية- طبيعية-كيميائية – تعليمية ) سلسلة خطوات لاتمام شيء

- **process** عملية ( طبيعية أو صناعية ) **Photosynthesis process** عملية البناء لضوئي **peace process**

Steel forms by a slow process of chemical change.

Tablets can help the learning process.

- **Operation** عملية انجاز لشركة او منظمة ( نشاط او عمل -عملية جراحية – عملية تشغيل

- **operation** يجري عملية علي **operate on** -عملية جراحية / عسكرية / تجارية

- **operate machines** يشغل الات - **operation** عمل / تشغيل **intelligence operation** عملية مخابرات

She's going to need an operation on her ankle.

The firm set up its own property development operation

The device has a single button, allowing for easy operation.

**16. -Special (= not ordinary)** خاص – مميز ( لا يمتلكه الانسان )

**Special care** مناسبة خاصة **special attention** اهتمام خاصا **special occasion** رعاية خاصة

-The government gives special care to reclaiming the desert.

-This is a special kind of cloth.

- **private** ( ملكية خاصة ) خاص ويمتلكه شخص (opposite: public عام)

**a private school** مدرسة خاصة بفلوس **a private hospital** مستشفى خاص بفلوس

Our house has a private garden. He didn't want to discuss his private life.

**17- rob +** يسرق شخص – مكان

**rob somebody of something**

- A gang robbed the bank yesterday.

They robbed him of his money.

- **steal +** مفعول

يسرق الشيء كاملا



- a. avoids                      b. immerses                      c. imagines                      d. frees
7. The manager wants to ----- the new safety procedures inside the factory.  
a. carry                      b. appear                      c. avoid                      d. implement
8. Today, some manufacturers use robots to mass ..... goods to increase sales and achieve big profits.  
a. use                      b. reduce                      c. produce                      d. replace
- 9-Students in the secondary schools are far too ..... in their studying. They can't find time for fun.  
a. immersed                      b. plunged                      c. skided                      d. busy
- 10.You can ..... orange by mixing red and yellow.  
a. do                      b. create                      c. find                      d. fix
11. .... produced "is a product made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine  
a. Mass                      b. Miss                      c. Much                      d. More
- 12.Allah are the theof all the universe.  
a. maker                      b. creator                      c. carter                      d. inventor
- 13.Thieves ..... the money they robbed in a cave.  
a. do                      b. create                      c. find                      d. fix
- 14.There is now a large selection of portable Bluetooth---available on Amazon in Egypt.  
a. readers                      b. speakers                      c. listeners                      d. writers
15. The ----- system consists of the Sun and the planets that orbit it.  
a. outer                      b. geothermal                      c. lunar                      d. solar
16. There are extinct volcanoes, impact craters, and lava flows on the moon's----  
a. surface                      b.top                      c. depth                      d. width
17. Galileo Galilei was the first ----- to investigate the surface of Mars.  
a. astrologer                      b. astronaut                      c. astronomer                      d. artist
18. In the past, a lot of people thought that the Sun was a/an-----  
a. planet                      b. plant                      c. desert                      d. ocean
19. The ----- is no longer mysterious, thanks to scientists who have clarified the world to us.  
a.plant                      b. island                      c. desert                      d. universe
20. The world is no longer mysterious. Thanks ....scientists who have clarified the world to us.  
a.for                      b. to                      c. by                      d. with
- 21-I found work very difficult, but my friends were very .....  
a. mess                      b. encouraging                      c. managing                      d. helping
- 22- Most of the food we buy is ..... in some way  
a. process                      b. processed                      c. pros                      d. processing
23. There were not any ..... copies available from the publisher.  
a. printed                      b. printing                      c. oral                      d. writing
- 24.Printing is a ..... of writing when you write each letter separately rather than joining the letters of a word.  
a. method                      b. style                      c. away                      d. shape
- 25.We stopped at the top of the mountain to admire ..... of the sea.  
a. review                      b. sight                      c. view                      d. look
26. ...., the old man died after a long term illness.  
a. Personally                      b. Luckily                      c. Unfortunately                      d. Fortunately
- 27-A ----- is a vehicle or machine that is intended to travel through space.  
a. spaceward                      b. spacecraft                      c. train                      d. bus
28. Since the landing of Apollo 11 in 1969, twelve -----walked on the Moon.  
a. astrologers                      b. astronauts                      c. astronomers                      d. artists
- 29.There are modern cameras in the mall that (see-list-monitor-compare) everything that happens.

- 30- For his birthday party, Ali had a ( spectacularly -nervously -spectators -spectacles) big cake in the shape of the pyramids !
- 31.Unlike in the cinema, actors in the theater are in direct contact with their( kids-fan-adore-viewers).
- 32.I invited 300 people to my sister's wedding. The party was on-----  
a. the whole            b. balance            c. the other hand            d. a large scale
33. My manager is very sensitive. When I'm with her,I must watch every word I say. This means-----  
A. I shouldn't worry about what I say.            B. I should be very careful about what I say.  
C. I shouldn't see the result of what I say.            D. I should be spontaneous.
- 34."The Days" written by Taha Hussein is its 10th ( copies- printed-printing-inversions). It is a successful book.
- 35.Big food companies use ( tens-tins-canz-pots) to keep their products attractive and healthy.
- 36.She ( deny- admitted-accused-imagined) that the man wanted to kill her. It wasn't true.
- 37.Parents should have a great ( affect- affection- impact-trustee ) on their children. They should try to persuade them to be polite with others.
- 38.The surround ( voice- noise- sound-cry ) makes us enjoy going to the cinemas. They add fun to the movies.
- 39.The president tries to ( applicant- implement-obey-carry ) a vital economic policy . It will improve our economy.
- 40.The hammer is the ( tools- equipment- implement-way) that the criminal used to kill his victim.
41. Factories want to earn more , so they use machines to (miss- mass-most- mess ) produce goods to make it in large quantities.
- 42.In 1980, Toyota launched the first (mess produced -mass production-mass produced-miss production ) mountain car. It has become popular.
43. It was my father's habit to ( meet- solution- go-approach ) every problem cautiously. He was careful enough not to cause any harm.
44. The Olympic committee should (contain - introduce - deduce - reduce) squash into the Olympic Games.
- 45.The company should arrange a ( suit- convenient-disturbed-late ) place and time for the meeting. All the members should attend.
- 46- ( Especially -Spectacularly -Boring -Terrifying) means extremely good ,exciting or surprising.
47. The company hired a powerful ( spokes- speaking- speaker-spoken ) to make all the members hear the financial budget.
- 48- A technician is someone who does ( physical-practical -oral- written )work in science or technology.
- 49- A ( producer -director -manager -principal) decides how a play, film etc. should be made.
- 50-( Persian - Mandarin -English - Spanish ) is the language of the people of Iran.
- 51.( Astronomers-Astronauts- Astrologers- Pilots)have to undergo years of training before they can go into space.
- 52-Factories already use ( natural- normal-artificial - industrial )intelligence to build cars and machines to be sold.
- 53- Nada wants to know everything . She is always ( curious - helpless - careless - priceless )
- 54.Some drivers have a sat-nav. ( arrangement-method- order - system )in their cars to help them find directions.
- 55.- Under our education ( order - discipline - system - arrangement ), you can choose the type of schooling that your child receives.
- 56.The computer's ( natural- normal-artificial - industrial ) intelligence can defeat even the most skilled player at chess.

- 57-We believe (experiments -experience -experiences -examples ) on animals should be banned.
- 58-This was a system designed totally to immerse the ( audio -audience -visuals -speaker ) in the film like the visuals did.
- 59- Unfortunately , the mobile was too expensive to implement on a large ( range -average - scale- principal)
- 60- It wasn't until 1975 that ( surrounds - surrounded - surrounding- surround ) sound became practical. A lot of companies began to use it.

## Exercises

### Lesson three, four and five

#### Choose the right answers:

1. Which of the following means in general?  
a. On the other hand      b. On balance      c. On the whole      d. On a bigger scale
2. My father likes classical music. -I, on ----- like jazz.  
a. the one hand      b. the other hand      c. balance      d. duty
3. We considered all factors; ----- , the project has achieved high profits.  
a. on demand      b. on the one hand      c. on balance      d. on the other hand
4. When Mazen's father died, Mazen ----- a lot of money as inheritance.  
a. earned      b. won      c. beat      d. gained
- 5, It was a gloomy room that was poorly lit by oil lamps. Gloomy is an antonym for.....  
a. pleasant      b. dull      c. depressing      d. pleased
6. The young child is serving a/an-----as a carpenter.  
a. scholarship      b. apprenticeship      c. hardship      d. membership
7. This -----place isn't suitable for me; I have an allergy, especially in spring.  
a. airy      b. rainy      c. dusty      d. sunny
8. We backed her up when she complained about working conditions. This means we..... her.  
a. ignored      b. supported      c. punished      d. rewarded
9. As soon as you push this button, the door-----.  
a. going to open      b. has opened      c. open      d. will open
- 10.This product is selling very well because the ( coverage- packaging-rolls-rules) is so attractive. People like it.
- 11-These bacteria are (visible - feasible - practical - invisible) unless viewed with a microscope
- 12-Exercise can have a (positive - negative -conductive-.....) effect on your health and fitness.
- 13-It was a great football match. The teams played very (negatively- badly- positively- cowardly).
- 14-The products of Toshiba are sold on a big (scale-scales-height- expand) all over the world. They are reliable.
- 15.Water will be the cause of many (worms-wars-spaces-dispute) among a lot of countries in the future. It has become rare.
- 16.I'd like to go home early(other-rather-farther-worse) than risk the roads at night.
- 17.Bridges are designed to connect places rather than( dividing-divide-to divide-divided) them
- 18- Water is essential for all life ( forms - plants - animals - things ). All creatures can't live without it.
- 19.The money I paid to the hotel ( included-consisted-contained-constituted) the continental breakfast which I used to have every day.
- 20.We couldn't go out because the rain was( failing-pouring-sheeting-feeling) down all day long.
- 21.The ( papers-newspaper-sheet-peace) is a piece of paper for writing on or containing information.

- 22- On ( balance - bias - business - duty ) we can't do without technology now.
23. My mother bought a/an ( devise- device- advice-equipment ) for catching mice. Now we all feel calm
24. My friend is deeply ( contained- include- involved-gone) in debt. The bank will inform the police about him.
25. You shouldn't ( put - contain- place -involve ) yourself in unnecessary expense. You need every pound for your daughter's marriage.
26. In the theatre, I changed my seat to get a complete ( review- view- sight- accident ) of the stage.
- 27- ( In- On -At - Of ) the whole I think technology can be dangerous if you are addicted to it.
- 28- Technology helps us discover new cures ( of - with - for - about ) new diseases .
29. Some people's (reviews- views- sights- accidents ) on evolution is based on religion, not on scientific findings.
30. The criminal's video was (reviewed -sight- saw- viewed )by millions of people.
31. The Egyptian Opera has expanded its ( reviewers- audiences-listeners-speakers) by singing songs from the shows.
- 32.-Some people are interested in finding out ( about- for-out-in ) the world they live in.
- 33- The synonym of need is ( acquire - inquire - enquire - require )
- 34- The machine automatically ( downloads -carries -holds -bears ) the required information to his fax.
- 35- The officials in the airport ( monitor- conduct- make -notice ) planes on the rader for any sudden problems.
- 36- The government is trying to provide ( health- healthy-orally-regularly ) care to all the Egyptian people.
- 37- ( Drugs -Plants-Herbs-Cures ) are medicines or things that make medicines
- 38- ( Cure -Process -Operation -Diagnose)is when doctors cut open a body to help repair it or damaged part in it.
- 39- In the past, strong nations used to ( hit-attacked- conquer-help ) the weak ones and control them.
- 40- Nowadays, most young people try to have good physical ( fatness- fitness-obesity-height ) by going the gym a lot.
- 41- A lot of young people like reading science ( faction-fictional-fiction-factual) stories. They think they are interesting.
- 42- The company should encourage ( fiction-innovation-laziness- treatment) if it is to remain competitive.
- 43- Many people feel bewildered **يرتبك** by the speed of technological (innovation-creation-advanced- experiences ) . They can't keep up with them.
- 44- On a bigger ( scales - scale - school - scholar ), technology helped save lives in a lot of countries all over the world.
- 45- On the other ( hand - foot - arm - leg ) cyber security has become a big issue.
- 46- The boy works as an ( apprentice - engineer - electrician - architect ) for a carpenter. He wants to learn all the skills.
- 47- The Egyptian ( approach- progress- operation - experiences) to the crisis of corona virus was wise. It could treat with it wisely.
- 48- My father likes going to the ( cinema- theatre-beach-opera). He enjoys watching the plays of Adel Emam.
- 49- All over Egypt, you can see a lot of ( advertisements-pictures-reviews- views ) of films on the walls of houses in all streets.
50. Jobs can give writers ( experiences- experienced- experiments- experts) that they can use in their writing.

51. She has a ( visible- visual- seen- sight ) memory. She can remember well what she sees
- 52- As I ( approached - approximated -demolished -preached ) the house , I noticed a light on upstairs .
- 53-In ( factual - fact - actually - really ) , the technology is first introduced in 1940 .
- 54- A new ( punishment -bunch -bench -approach ) has been developed by scientists to use paper instead of speakers.
- 55- The adjective ( inconvenient -patient -cheerful -delighted) means causing difficulty or problems
- 56- A / An ( possess -confess -operation-process) is a series of actions or method of producing something
- 57- The ( process -covers- -cameras -speakers) on most phones are very good now. Music sounds loud and clear on them.
- 58-We are in need of a real reform in our educational ( surround -process -immerse -operation)
- 59-The enemy troops were ( around- surrounded-roll-ruled ) by our troops from all the sides They can't escape.
60. Some people are afraid that the light from the sun might go out ( permanent-permanently-temporary- temporarily) during an eclipse.
- 61.My brother wants a ( permanent- temporary -quick- possess) job for the months of summer in a hotel in Sharm.
- 62.Printing is a method of writing when you write each letter separately rather than (join-joining - joined-joins )the letters of a word.
- 63.Ali drew some unknown figures on the ( papers-newspaper-sheet-peace) given to him.
64. This product has become edible due to the damaged( coverage- packaging-rolls-rules)
- 65- A/An (collector - inspector - conductor - investigator) is someone whose job is to check that something is of a good enough standard and that rules are being obeyed
- 66- That film was made by a famous ( directions- director - directory - directive ).
- 67- Our children should ( blame - become - behave - be half ) well in front of the strangers and try not to make noise .
- 68- The spider uses his ( web - leg - tail - nose ) to catch insects.
- 69- A bee stung me in the face, so I got( brown - green -black - red ) eye .
- 70 - My father had an (argument -fights - arrangement - encouragement) with my mother about home expenses so she was sad.
- 71-The rural environment has a (positive -possessive - repressive - stressful) effect on children's health.
- 72-Parents play an important (rail - reel - rule - role) in their child's learning.
- 73-The house is not really (convenient -syllable - recyclable - suitable) for a large family.
- 74-Public health officials were called to (respect - inspect - reveal - destroy) the building.
- 75-Dr Aisha wrote many books and articles ( on - of - for - in ) cultural and religious matters.
- 76- We saw a film being made by a famous (writer - author -director - plumber ) today!
- 77 .( Astronomers-Astronauts- Astrologers- Pilots)travel into space by spaceships .
- 78- He is specialised in physics .He is a (physician - physicist - physical - psychologist )
- 79- This phone doesn't work. It is completely ( useful - use - used- useless )
- 80- Ahmed worked really hard for the exam. We are ( useful-hopeful- hopeless - useless ) that he has done very well.
- 81- My grandfather was ill, but the doctor gave him some ..... medicine and now  
a) powerful                      b) power                      c) powerless                      d) powder .
82. A/An (operation - experiment - process - illness) is a series of events or changes that happen naturally.
83. (As - The same - Like - Likely) most people, he thought that plants get their food from soil.



84. Ageing الشيخوخة is the natural (operation - recess - process - experience) of getting old.
- 85-(-Astronomers- Astrologers- Doctors-Astronauts) usually work in weightless conditions.
- 86(Astronomers- Astrologers- Doctors-Astronauts )can predict when the eclipses happen and also the climatic conditions..
- 87- Most of the students depend ( in - on - about - of ) the internet to do research .
- 88-The internet helps me to keep ( in - on - of - at ) touch with my relatives abroad.
- 89-If you get an -----, you learn while you are doing a job.  
a) application      b) apprenticeship      c) archaeology      d) identity
- 90- Technology ( evolves - revolves - solves - dissolves ) ever day .
- 91- Please , clean the table because it is ( tidy - clear - dusty - mist )
- 92- You should repaint the house as it is ..... and dark.  
a) gloomy      b) cheerful      c) delighted      d) bright
- 93- To ..... is to involve yourself deeply in something.  
a) immense      b) mince      c) immerse      d) commerce
- 94- The shops are .....big buildings. It is the only small building in the road.  
a) selected      b) decorated by      c) surrounded by      d) painted by
- 95-The play was so good that I was totally .....in the story. I forgot I was in a theatre!  
a) contained      b) included      c) immersed      d) fainted
- 96-They have not yet .....the new metro line , so I still take the bus .  
a) planted      b) implemented      c) rejected      d) eliminated
- 97-The wood goes though a/an .....which turns it into paper.  
a) operation      b) occupation      c) process      d) profession
- 98-All the trains were cancelled , which was very ....., as I couldn't get to the college  
a) comfortable      b) convenient      c) delightful      d) inconvenient
- 99-Plastic toys are very cheap because thousands of them are ..... in factories daily.  
a) mass-produced      b) neglected      c) ignored      d) thrown
- 100-To ..... is to start using something.  
a) implement      b) complain      c) compare      d) compliment
- 101- To ..... use scientific methods to find something .out or discover something  
a)experience      b) experiment      c) explanation      d) inclusion
- 102 The ..... is a device through which sound comes out.  
a) speaker      b) spokesman      c) beaker      d) spokes
- 103- To ..... is to be all around ( someone or something )  
a) surrender      b) sound      c) summon      d) surround
- 104-An / a ..... is a way of viewing or doing something .  
a) porch      b) parchment      c) approach      d) ambush
- 105-The science teacher is going to ..... an experiment in the laboratory .  
a) make      b) performance      c) do      d) carry.
- 106-( Astronauts - Accountants - Astrologers - Engineers) are well trained to do space walks.
- 107- They can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers ( other - rather - and - neither than one sheet at a time.
- 108- It is hot today .The temperature exceeds 40 Celsius ( grades - marks - points - degrees )
- 109-Can I have a ( ten - tan - tin - ton ) of tuna , please ? I am hungry .
- 110- Scientists have found a more practical way (for- of-off-to ) produce a surround sound .
- 111-What applications do you think the new paper-thin ..... might have?  
a) cinema      b) radio      c) screens      d) speakers
- 112- I 'd like to be an astronaut as I think space ..... is very important .

- a) technical            b) technician            c) technology            d) phonology
- 113-the earth is one of the eight ..... of our solar system.
- a) stars            b) planets            c) plants            d) pants
- 114 . .....have been able to study most of these planets for many years.
- a) Astronomers            b) Astrologers            c) Astronauts            d) Students
- 115- We can send ..... further than the moon.
- a) astrology            b) astrologers            c) astronauts            d) scouts
- 116- Scientists have already sent ..... onto the surface of planets such as Mars.
- a) canoes            b) boats            c) ferries            d) spacecraft
- 117- With each journey to space, we can learn more and more about the.....around us.
- a) towns            b) cities            c) village            d) universe
- 118- ..... means something to try and make you feel better when you are ill.
- a) Process            b) Operation            c) Tournament            d) Treatment
- 119- A ..... is a piece of equipment that can find or measure light , heat ,sound etc.
- a) thermometer            b) sensor            c) telescope            d) stethoscope
- 120- Scientists all agree that we will see more .....intelligence (AI)in the future .
- a) false            b) synthetic            c) artificial            d) superficial
- 121-Astronomers are constantly searching ..... planets which may support human life.
- a) about            b) for            c) with            d) on
- 122- Nobody watched the match ( other - rather - and - neither ) than Tamer.
- 123.When I woke up in the early morning our house was..... I couldn't see well so I used a candle.
- a) gloomy            b) lighten            c) darken            d) powerful
124. My sister was ashamed when she visited her friend in her new flat as her children.....badly. They ate rudely.
- a) acting            b) behaved            c) deal            d) ate
125. My brother travelled abroad with his family for three months when they returned they found their house was full of spiders' .....
- a) weep            b) strings            c) ropes            d) webs
126. Mr El Sebaei's notes are available on the..... You can get them easily.
- a) roof            b) face            c) rope            d) web
127. While running in the race , one of the athletes fell down and hurt his .....badly.
- a) knees            b) hair            c) heart            d) lungs
- 128- The poor boy hasn't eaten anything for two days, his face is .....and he is about to faint
- a) exciting            b) ill            c) pale            d) pain
129. After the fight with the boy who bullied him , he had some bruises and the .....around his eyes was black.
- a) scan            b) feet            c) clothes            d) skin
130. On going to visit one of my relatives in the countryside, I spent the night in an....., it was old but I was forced.
- a) house            b) inn            c) palace            d) cave
131. The assistant in a big shop .....the present I bought in a beautiful way . It was wonderful.
- a) sold            b) sent            c) wrapped            d) viewed
- 132- The boy works as an ( apprentice - engineer - electrician - architect ) for a carpenter
- 133-If you get an -----, you learn while you are doing a job.
- a) application            b) apprenticeship            c) archaeology            d) identity
- 134- Technology ( evolves - revolves - solves - dissolves ) ever day .
- 135- My father had ----- with my mother about home expenses so she was sad.
- a) an argument            b) advice            c) an arrangement            d) an encouragement
- 136- My friend has become ..... after the death of his wife. He can't live without her.
- a) powerful            b) bored            c) excited            d) gloomy
- 137- My father will receive physical therapy on his damaged left.....after he has been injured in an accident.
- a) knee            b) hair            c) heart            d) lung
- 138- Please , clean the table because it is ( tidy - clear - dusty - mist )

- 139- You should repaint the house as it is ..... and dark.  
 a) gloomy            b) cheerful            c) delighted            d) bright
- 140- ( Blame - Become - Behave - Be half ) yourself and try not to make noise .
- 141- The spider uses his ( web - leg - tail - nose ) to catch insects.
- 142- The man gave the children a free ice cream " Here you are"! but that's your ....  
 a) many            b) much            c) lot            d) load
- 143- There was a strange smell in the room, but I couldn't ..... on what it was.  
 a) finger            b) toe            c) hand            d) ankle
144. As we age, our .....becomes paler.  
 a) scan            b) feet            c) clothes            d) skin
145. There was a .....of dusty old books on the shelf.  
 a) plenty            b) many            c) pile            d) pale
146. The children had an ..... about what game to play. Their voices were high.  
 a) an argument            b) advice            c) an arrangement            d) an encouragement
147. It was a grey and ..... day. The clouds filled the sky.  
 a) rising            b) sunny            c) darken            d) gloomy
148. My mother told me to .....myself when I ran in playing a game and knocked over a chair.  
 a) care            b) behave            c) walk            d) look
149. I felt a spider's..... brush against my face as I walked through the doorway.  
 a) legs            b) feet            c) web            d) skin
150. That's your lot! This is all you will get from me. Mr Gargery.  
 a It's a lot of money.            b You won't get any more.  
 c That's more money than you've had before.
151. I could not put my finger on what it was.  
 a I couldn't work out what it was.            b I couldn't describe it very well.  
 c I couldn't tell anyone about it.
152. A football hit me in the face, so I got ( brown - green -black - red ) eye
153. Most workshops hire ..... to do the work quickly and cheaply.  
 a) doctors            b) apprentices            c) convicts            d) thieves
154. The government has taken an important decision to raise the prices after a difficult.....inside the parliament.  
 a) an argument            b) advice            c) an arrangement            d) an encouragement
155. A man was caught yesterday in the placement of the crime but the police set him free as there wasn't evidence to ..... him.  
 a) convict            b) conduct            c) confess            d) admit
156. My English friend has blue eyes with .....hair  
 a) fear            b) fair            c) far            d) fare
156. A-An ....is a person who works for a skilled man to learn a skill for low wages.  
 a) partner            b) apprentice            c) sponsor            d) thief

### **Synonyms and antonyms**

Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :

1. The new secretary is grumpy. The synonym of ' grumpy" is -----.  
 a. good-natured            b. well-known            c. bad-tempered            d. badly used.
2. Scientists discovered permanent liquid water on Mars. Permanent is an antonym for .....  
 a. renewable            b. temporary            c. continuous            d. everlasting
- 3- "The artificial intelligence is used in all fields of life". The synonym of 'artificial' is .....  
 Ⓐ natural            Ⓑ unnatural            Ⓒ pretended            Ⓓ genuine
- 4- Something that is ..... is neither simple nor easy.  
 Ⓐ complex            Ⓑ complicated            Ⓒ clear            Ⓓ a & b
- 5- 'Complicated' is to 'complex' as 'operation' is to .....  
 Ⓐ surgery            Ⓑ treatment            Ⓒ medicine            Ⓓ cure
- 6- "We all like to live in safety". In this utterance. 'safety' is antonymous with .....

- Ⓐ security      Ⓑ risk    Ⓒ dangerous      Ⓓ difficult

أشكال و أزمنة المستقبل

## FUTURE FORMS AND TENSES

### 1) WILL + INF.

1- تستخدم (Will) للتنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلا في حالة عدم وجود دليل

- I expect she will get a good job soon.      - I think it will rain tomorrow..  
- I expect Egypt will achieve progress in all fields..      - I think Ali will buy the computer.

2- تستخدم أيضا للتعبير عن الحقائق المستقبلية

- This school will be 50 years old next year      - I am 18. Next year, I will be 19 years old.  
3 - كما تستخدم لاتخاذ قرار سريع بعمل شيء ما  
- Someone's at the door .I'll see who it is      - I'm hungry. I think I will have a sandwich..  
-That's the phone. I will answer it.

لاحظ أيضا ان اتخاذ القرارات السريسه تأخذ مستقبل بسيط وليس (going to)

- I have decided now that I ( ~~will-am going to~~ )travel to Cairo  
4- عند عرض عمل شيء أو تقديم خدمة ما  
- I'll wash the dishes      - I'll fix the car for you.  
5 - عندما نطلب من شخص عمل شيء  
- Will you help me carry this bag, please?      - I hope you will look after the baby.  
6 - الترتيب لعمل شيء وقت الحديث دون تخطيط مسبق  
- I will meet my friends this evening.

7 - عمل الوعود والتعهدات

- I'll buy you a computer when you pass the final exam.  
- You won't get your prize if you come late.  
8- كما يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل بعد أدوات الربط الزمنية و أدوات الشرط

يستخدم بعد الروابط الاتية :

|                                                          |                                   |                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| After/ As soon as/<br>When / Before /once<br>By the time | (مضارع بسيط)<br>او<br>(مضارع تام) | مستقبل +<br>Will+ inf                  |
| + will (won't) + فاعل<br>مصدر<br>مصدر / don't مصدر       | Till/until                        | (مضارع بسيط)<br>او<br>(مضارع تام)<br>( |

I won't be able to write the report until I've done the research.

Once I've done the research, I'll start the report.

-Normal people won't travel in space until it has become less expensive.

-People won't buy electric cars until they have discovered a way for them to go longer distances without being charged.

- When I've fixed my computer, I'll help you with your research.

- As soon as/When Ali gets home, he will have dinner

-He won't leave until his sister arrives/has arrived

-Don't press this button until the light turns green.

9-توزيع الوظائف و المهام والادوار (بين المتحدث و افراد اخرين

\* You sweep the floor and I will cook the dinner.

\* You do the typing and I will check it later.

### 5. الكلمات الدالة

-نستخدم will بعد الافعال والظروف والتعبيرات الاتية :

predict-expect -hope- think – believe – promise – wonder - suppose

افعال  
ظروف

Probably-possibly- certainly- perhaps – maybe - Be sure –be afraid –it is probable –it's certain –it's possible- I don't think

تعبيرات

tomorrow - next (week/month/year) – in the future - soon - in 2030 -

كلمات

## 2) FUTURE CONTINUOUS

المستقبل المستمر

**Form :** will be + v.ing

- This time next week, I will be travelling to Cairo.
- Don't ring at 8 o'clock. *I'll be having* dinner with my family.
- You'll recognize me when you get there. I'll be wearing jeans and a white t-shirt. I'll be sitting at a table at the corner and reading a newspaper.
- 1- يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتنبؤ بحدث سوف يكون مستمرا في وقت ما أو خلال فترة محددة في المستقبل
- I'll be playing tennis from 7 to 9 p.m.
- The government will be trying to reduce the effects of climate change.
- 2- كما يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون مستمرا عندما يقطعه حدث آخر أو عندما يتم حدث آخر في المستقبل. (تقاطع)
- I will be waiting for you when your bus arrives.
- I'll be staying at Madison Hotel, if anything *happens* and you *need* to contact me.
- He will be studying at the library tonight, so he will not see Ola when she *arrives*.
- 3- كما يستخدم المستقبل المستمر للتعبير عن حدثين سوف يكونان مستمران معا في نفس الوقت في المستقبل. (توازي)
- At the party tomorrow, Ahmed will be singing while Sarah will be dancing.
- I will be working hard next week while you will be relaxing on the beach.
- 4- يستخدم المستقبل المستمر أيضا عندما نخمن ما يفعله شخص الآن
- Don't call him now, he'll be doing his homework.
- I don't want to disturb them. I'm sure they'll be cleaning their house at the moment.
- 5- لا يستخدم المستقبل المستمر مع الأفعال التي تعبر عن حالة ( أفعال الحواس والادراك والفهم ----).
- Maher will be at my house when you arrive. (Not: will be being)
- After I study, I will know all the answers for the test. (Not: will be knowing)

## MAY BE + V.ING

- يستخدم (may be v.ing) للتعبير عن أحداث محتملة الحدوث (أحداث غير مؤكدة) سنكون مستمرة في المستقبل

- I can't visit you because I will / may be doing my homework this evening.
- In 100 years, people may be living in space.
- When she's 21, she may be working in London.

## 3) THE FUTURE PERFECT

المستقبل التام

- 1- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهى أو تم قبـل وقت معين في المستقبل
- By the end of next year, the government will have built a new school in the village.
- The population of the world will have grown to about nine billion to by 2050?
- They will have finished the English course in two months' time.
- 2- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهى أو تم قبـل حدث آخر في المستقبل
- Before they come, we will have cleaned up the house.
- John will have eaten the whole cake, by the time the birthday party starts
- 3- يستخدم المستقبل التام مع تعبيرات زمنية مثل:
- In (a year's / four months' / five weeks' / an hour's / ten minutes' /.....) **time**
- By next Monday / by 2025 (..... حينئذ etc.)
- Before (four o'clock / tomorrow morning / next Monday.... etc.)

- By next Wednesday, I will have done a science test.
- By the time I am twenty-two, I will have finished my university degree.  
( will have been + pp ) يتكون المستقبل التام في المبني للمجهول من
- This school will have been built by 2030.

#### 4) BE + GOING TO + INF.

- 1- تستخدم هذه الصيغة للتعبير عن أحداث تم إتخاذ قرار بشأنها من قبل.
  - 2- التنبؤ بما قد يحدث مستقبلا في حالة وجود دليل. نראה او نعرفه او نسمعه مع كلمات believe / think
- A: What are your plans for the next weekend? - B: I'm going to play computer games.
  - The other team's players are very big. It's going to be a difficult match.
  - I think it's going to rain because the sky seems very cloudy.
  - There are a lot of clouds. I think It is going to rain.
  - Look at this reckless driver! He is going to crash into the car in front.
  - Hassan's playing really well. He 's going to win the game!
  - It's near the end and it's 3-0 for Egypt. We are going to win the game!.
  - It's six a.m. and it's already 25°C. It is going to be very hot today  
/ take care / look! / watch out ! / lookout / التنبيه او التحذير او مع كلمات الحدوث او وشك الحدوث او مع كلمات التحذير او التنبيه
  - Watch out! The baby is going to fall.
  - How pale that girl is! I believe / I think/ she is going to faint شاحبة الوجه
  - He can't swim. He is going to drown.

ولكن الصفات الثابتة والمهارات للانسان ليس دليلا على حدوث الفعل فنأخذ **Will**

- E.g.1- Messi is a clever player. I think he will score a goal the next match.
- 2- Hamdi is very fast. I think he will be in the Olympic Games one day!
- 3- Sara is a good student .I think she will pass all her exams.

ولكن لاحظ المواقف المؤقنة تعتبر ادلة واضحة

- \* My brother is revising well. I think he's going to pass the test.
- 3- يستخدم عند وجود كلمات ( made up...mind intend /intention/plan /decide/ made decision/ )
- Ex- A: What are your plans for the next weekend?  
- B: I'm going to play computer games.

#### 5) THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS المضارع المستمر

(am / is / are + v.ing)

1- يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالة وجود ترتيبات مسبقة ، و يدل علي ذلك كلمات مثل

arranged /made arrangements / prepared / booked /packed reserved / got / bought

e.g. - He has arranged everything. He's spending his holiday in Paris.

They are flying to Paris next Friday. They bought the tickets

- لاحظ أن المناسبات الاجتماعية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد وغيرها تستلزم ترتيبات ، لذا يستخدم معها المضارع المستمر

- He's getting married next Friday.

2- يستخدم مع المناسبات الاجتماعية من حفلات وأعياد ميلاد والزواج وسفر وزيارات ومواعيد شخصية وغيرها تستلزم ترتيبات

e.g. He's getting married next Friday. We are giving a party tomorrow for Ali's birthday.

The school inspector is coming on Thursday.

3- يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع هذه الافعال التي تستلزم ترتيبات

a party leave/(have/give) /go /come/ visit=see /meet/ travel /see/ stay/fly /arrive) يقم

- I'm meeting them on Saturday.

- They're going tomorrow.

I'm doing a test next Monday. Our class is visiting a museum tomorrow

**-We're eating dinner in the restaurant carriage this evening**

**6) THE PRESENT SIMPLE**

المضارع البسيط

- يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل بجدول مواعيد ثابتة : وسائل المواصلات و المسرح و السينما و المدرسة .....الخ

- The train leaves at six o'clock tomorrow.
- The night programme of the cinema starts at 12 am.

**Mr El Sebaei Exercises on Grammar** تمارين الوحدة الثالثة **Mr El Sebaei**

- 1-It's arranged. We ( will go - go - are going - may go) to the Red Sea this summer.
- 2-I think my cousin ( will study - studies - going to study - would study) engineering.
- 3-(Are you playing - Do you play - Shall you play - Do you go to play) tennis after school today?
- 4-My German lesson ( is stating - starts - has been starting - start ) at four o'clock this afternoon.
- 5-The launch of the satellite (is being - are being - is - was) at 7.50 tomorrow.
- 6-We (will - may - are going to - are) probably be there for two weeks.
- 7-I can't talk at the moment. I (do - will do - am doing - have done) my homework.
- 8-I can't meet you this afternoon. I (am doing - do - have done - may do) the shopping.
- 9-Hello, Ahmed. I (go - am going - have gone - would have gone) to the airport in a minute.
- 10-My plane (is leaving - shall leave - leave - leaves) at 10 o'clock tomorrow.
- 11-I am studying medicine. I (may be - am going to be - am being - be) a doctor.
- 12-She (will - should - is going to - may ) probably do the shopping tomorrow.
- 13-I expect that he (wins - will win - is going to win - is winning) the match.
- 14-Perhaps they (are visiting - are going to visit - will visit - may) visit us next Saturday.
- 15-Somebody is knocking on the door. I (am going - will go - have gone - go) and open it.
- 16-She (is flying - flies - fly - would fly) to Spain next Monday. Everything is arranged.
- 17- I (am going to play - play -will play - should play) tennis with a friend. That's my plan.
- 18-He drives at breakneck speed. He (has - will have - is going to have - is having) an accident.
- 19-Watch out! You (are dropping - drop - are going to drop - would drop) the glasses.
- 20-(Will you - Are you going to - Do you - Should you) help me with this heavy bag, please?
- 21-Don't worry. I (lend - am lending - will lend - should lend) you the money you need.
- 22-I (am going to be - will be - am being - be) 25 next Monday.
- 23-I can't see you tomorrow. I ( am meeting - meet - am going to meet - will meet)my cousin.
- 24-Don't phone me at 8.00 a.m. tomorrow. I..... the kids to school then.  
a) drive            b) will be driving            c) have driven            d) would drive
- 25-Look at those black clouds. It (rains - is raining - is going to rain - isn't raining).
- 26-She (will - should - might - ought) probably be a great success.
- 27-She has decided that she (is studying - is going to study - was studying - will be studying)
- 28-Be careful! You (will spill - are spilling - are going to spill - spill) your coffee.
- 29-That's the phone. I (answer - am answering - would answer - will answer) it.
- 30- By ten o'clock tonight, I ( finish - am finishing - will finish -'ll have finished ) all my homework.
- 31.We can't use classroom 5 tomorrow as they(will paint- will have painted-are painting- paint ) the walls
- 32-It is very hot in the house. I ( am turning -turn- will turn - am going to turn) on the air conditioner!
- 33-A lot of people are waiting for the museum to open. It(will be- is-was- is being ) busy today
- 34>Your bags look heavy. I (will help-am helping-help-will be helping) you to carry them.
- 35.The teacher says that we (study-are studying-are going to study ) relative clauses next week.
- 36.My grandfather(is being- will be-is going to- wil have been ) 70 on his next birthday!
37. I'll call you when I ( arrive- arrives- will arrive-am arriving) at my hotel.
- 38- The bridge ( will be built- will have been built- will build) across the river by next January.

- 39- When you get off the train, I ( are waiting- will have waited- will be waiting) for you by the ticket machine.
- 40- By 2030, scientists will (have invented-invent-be inventing) glasses on which we watch videos.
- 41- In 2030. we will (wear-be wearing-be worn- have worn) the same clothes.
- 42- Don't come round at six o'clock. I will still ( do- doing-have done-e doing ) my homework.
- 43- I'm sure you(spend-will spend-are spending-will have spent) a lovely time in Italy next year.
- 45- My sister is pregnant. She ( is going to have- will have had- will have- will be having)a baby.
- 46-Don't be late , the bus ..... At exactly ten o'clock.  
a- Leaves            b- going to leave            c- has left            d- left
- 47- It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. It ..... very hot today.  
a was            b is going to be            c is being            d will be
- 48- They .....a party next week. Everything is arranged.  
a. have            b. are having            c. are going to have            d. have had
- 49-Our last lesson ..... at two o'clock this afternoon.  
a-is finishing            b-will finish            c-finishes            d-going to finish
- 50- There are a lot of people in the room. It..... difficult to find a chair.  
a-is            b-will be            c-is going to be            d- will have been
- 51-Look, there's a sandstorm. I ..... the windows.  
a-will close            b-close            c-am going to close            d-am closing
- 52-There are no clouds in the sky today. I think that it..... very hot.  
a- is going to be            b- will be            c- is being            d- is
- 53- I feel terrible with a severe stomach. I think I..... be sick.  
a should            b am going to            c am to            d. will
- 54- We ..... married next month. Would you like to come to the wedding?  
a-will have got            b-are getting            c-will get            d-got
- 55- I think it ..... be hot tomorrow.  
a is            b is going to            c will be            d going to
- 56- He .....work in an hour. He has arranged it with his boss.  
a. is leaving            b. is going to leave            c. will leave            d. leaves
57. The film ..... at 7.30 this evening.  
a- starts            b- will start            c- started            d- is starting
- 58- She.....an engineer when she leaves university. That is her plan,  
a- will become            b- has become            c- is going to become            d- becomes
- 59- Someone's at the door. I.....who it is  
a- am seeing            b- will see            c- am going to see            d- see
60. There's a book club meeting after school and everyone.....there.  
a) is going to go            b) will go            c) are going to go            d) goes
61. The train to Cairo is on platform four and it .....in thirty minutes.  
a) is leaving            b) will be leaving            c) leaves            d) will leave
62. We.....a family party on Saturday. Would you like to come?  
a) will have            b) going to have            c) are having            d) have
- 63-Take your umbrella with you or you ..... wet.  
a) get            b) will get            c) are getting            d) would get
64. He hasn't studied hard. I think he.....this exam.  
a- will fail            b- fails            c- is going to fail            d- failed
65. I expect Ahmed .....through his exams.  
a- is getting            b- is going to get            c- will get            d- would get
66. Go and see that film. I'm sure that you.....it.  
a- will enjoy            b- are enjoying            c- are going to enjoy            d- enjoy
67. Look out! The rock is loose. It.....on your head.  
a- is going to fall            b- will fall            c- is falling            d- falls
68. I think it ..... rain because the sky is really dark.  
a) is going to rain            b) is raining            c) rains            d) will rain
69. The earth is very crowded. People.....on the moon.



- a. are living      b. will live      c. live      d. are going to live
70. Watch out! The baby .....
- a. will fall      b. is falling      c. is going to fall      d. will be fallen
- 71- I'm sure the match.....really exciting.
- a. will be      b. is being      c. is going to be      d. would be
- 72- I've have decided that I .....part in the next competition.
- a. going to take      b. will take      c. am taking      d. take
- 73.Drive faster! If you don't hurry up, she..... the baby by the time we get to the hospital.
- a) will have      b) will have had      c) will be having      d) is having
- 74.The mechanic .....repairing your car by the end of the week.
- a) will finish      b) will have finished      c) will be finishing      d) is finishing
- 75.We ..... studying this book by the end of this year.
- a) finish      b) will be finishing      c) will have finished      d) are finishing
- 76.Tomorrow we're playing tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 4 o'clock, we..... tennis.
- a) are playing      b) will be playing      c) will have played      d) played
- 77.Tomorrow we're playing tennis from 3 o'clock until 4.30. So at 5 o'clock, we..... tennis.
- a) are playing      b) will be playing      c) will have played      d) played
- 78.I predict that in the future mobile phones..... much smaller.
- a) were      b) are going to be      c) are      d) will be
- 79.I'm going on holiday on Saturday. This time next week I..... on a beach.
- a) am going to lie      b) am lying      c) will lie      d) will be lying
- 80.At one o'clock tomorrow, I..... lunch with my friends.
- a) was eating      b) eating      c) will be eating      d) ate
- 81.By ten o'clock tonight, I..... all my homework.
- a) will do      b) will have done      c) do      d) will be doing
- 82.Let's eat dinner when John..... here.
- a) gets      b) will get      c) will have get      d) get
- 83.Experts think that Cairo ..... by more than half a million people next year.
- a) will grow      b) will have grown      c) will be growing      d) grows
- 84.I'm going to the airport in a minute. My plane ..... at ten o'clock.
- a) leave      b) is leaving      c) leaves      d) will leave
- 85.Wake me up by nine o'clock - I..... long enough by then.
- a) will sleep      b) have slept      c) will be sleeping      d) will have slept
- 86.Look, I can give you a lift to the station because I.....that way anyway.
- a) won't drive      b) will have driven      c) drives      d) will be driving
- 87.My family ..... me out today for passing my exams.
- a) are taking      b) take      c) will take      d) had taken
- 88.My brother Karim .....law at Cairo University next year.
- a) has studied      b) will study      c) is going to study      d) will have studied
- 89.By the time my brother is 30, he ..... a successful lawyer!
- a) is becoming      b) becomes      c) will have become      d) has become
- 90.In the future, computers..... traditional books.
- a) will replace      b) will be replaced      c) will be replacing      d) will be replaced
- 91.In the future most of our work ..... by machines.
- a) will be doing      b) has been done      c) will be      d) will be done
- 92.By the time we get to the stadium. The match.....
- a) will have started      b) was starting      c) is starting      d) had started
- 93.In the future, every new book will probably be..... as an e-book.
- a) publish      b) publishing      c) published      d) publishes
- 94.We hope that the road..... early morning traffic.
- a) is reducing      b) will have been reduced      c) will be reduced      d) will reduce
- 95.She's going to look for a job as soon as she ..... in London.
- a) arrive      b) have arrive      d      c) will arrive      d) arrives
- 96.There won't be anyone in the office. Everyone..... home.

- a) will be going      b) will have gone      c) go      d) have gone  
 97. This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because we ..... our exams.  
 a) will finish      b) will have finished      c) will be finishing      d) are finishing  
 98. By the time you get home, I.....the house from top to bottom.  
 a) will clean      b) will be cleaning      c) will have cleaned      d) am cleaning  
 99- I expect that Zamalik ..... the league. They have the best players and trainer in Egypt.  
 a) win      b) are going to win      c) will win      d) are winning  
 100.-For being strong-minded, she.....easily.  
 a- won't persuade      b - won't be persuaded      c- isn't going to persuade      d - is being persuaded  
 101. "Leave my house now or I'll call the police!" shouted the lady to the man. This means.....  
 a. The lady threatened to call the police if the man didn't leave her house.  
 b. The lady said that she would call the police if the man didn't leave her house.  
 c. The lady told the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.  
 d. The lady informed the man that she would call the police if he didn't leave her house.  
 102. It takes Mr. Ali 15 minutes to get to the field. This means.....  
 a. Mr. Ali wastes 15 minutes on the way to the field  
 b. Mr. Ali spends fifteen minutes getting to the field.  
 c. Fifteen minutes is too short for Mr. Ali to get to the field  
 d. Mr. Ali leaves the house at a quarter to five and arrives in the field at 5.30  
 103. It's possible that we won't go camping this week This means.....  
 a. We may not go camping this weekend      b. We will not go camping this weekend  
 c. We must not go camping this weekend      d. We will probably go camping this weekend.  
 104. Which of the following is structurally correct?  
 A. When I had finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.  
 B. When I have finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.  
 C. When I have finished work, I travelled to Ismailia  
 D. When I finished work, I will travel to Ismailia.  
 105- Which of the following is correct ?  
 a. While you are checking the report I will fix the printer.  
 b. While you are checking the report, I fixed the printer.  
 c. While you checked the report, I will fix the printer.  
 d. While you are checking the report, I will fix the printer.  
 106- "My father will call you as soon as his guests have left". This means that.....  
 a. the guests have left      b. the guests haven't left you  
 c. the guests had left      d. the guests won't leave  
 107- "Omar will go back to work once he has got better". This means .....  
 a. he has already got better.      b. he isn't supposed to get better.  
 c. he is still unwell.      d. he has gone back to work.

### Translatin

#### يعكس تحسين اقتصادنا نتائج إيجابية على حياة المواطن المصري

- 1.Improving our economy reflects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
- 2.Improving our economic reflects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
- 3.Improving our economy reflects negative results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.
- 4.Improving our economy reflects positive results on the life's of the Egyptian citizen.

#### يجب أن لا نقف مكتوفى اليدي ونلقى بالعبء على الحكومة وحدها فى حل المشاكل.

- 1.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.
- 2.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government lone to solve problems.
- 3.We shouldn't stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.
- 4.We shouldn't stand ideal and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.

#### تحتنا الديان السماوية على التسامح والخوة ونبد العنف.

- 1.Heavenly religions urges us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.
2. Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and violence.

3. Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brother and non-violence.

4. Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.

حب أن نرشد أستهلكنا من المياه وإل سوف نواجه مشكلت خطيرة فى المستقبل القرب.

1. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.

2. We must not rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.

3. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will not face serious problems in the near future.

4. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will hand serious problems in the near future.

تعد المشكلة السكانية أخطر المشاكل التى تواجه بلدنا فى الوقت الحالى

1. The population problem are the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

2. The pulsations problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

3. The population problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

4. The pollution problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

إن حسن استغلال ثرواتنا الطبيعية هو الطريق الوحيد لتحقيق الاستقرار القصادى.

1. The good use to our natural resources is the only way to achieve economic stability.

2. The good use of our natural resources is the only way to achieve economic stability.

3. The good use of our nature resources is the only way to achieve economic stability.

4. The good use of our natural resources is the only way to achieve economy stability.

هل تنجح الرياضة فى تحقيق السلم العالمى وهذا ما فشلت فى تحقيقه الحروب؟

1. Can sport succeed for achieving world peace and this is what war failed to achieve?

2. Can sport succeed in achieving world peaceful and this is what war failed to achieve?

3. Can sport succeed in achieving world peace and this is what war success to achieve?

4. Can sport succeed in achieving world peace and this is what war failed to achieve?

ينبغى أن نشجع الشباب على ممارسة الرياضة لمساعدتهم على قضاء وقت فراغهم.

1. We should discourage young people to practice sports to help them spend their free time.

2. We should not encourage young people to practice sports to help them spend their free time.

3. We should encourage young people to practice sports to help them spend their free time.

4. We should encourage old people to practice sports to help them spend their free time.

1. Today tourism has become a huge business. It is a good source of national income for countries on the Mediterranean coast. Hence, we have to attract more tourists to visit Egypt all year round by building more comfortable hotels and making all tourist facilities available.

1. لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للعمله الصعبه للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال اليوم وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .

2. لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه.

3. لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل المشاريع الثقافيه المتاحه .

4. لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تقع فى البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب بعض من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .

2. All living creatures need to cooperate in order to achieve their goals. Teamwork, which means the ability of a group to work wee together, is something we cannot do without. Teamwork, together with tolerance, is essential for the success of any project.

1-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقيق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الاشياء يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعى و التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى كل المشاريع.

2-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقيق اهدافها فالعمل المجتمعي والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الاشياء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعى مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

3-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقيق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الاشياء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعى بدون التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

4-تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقيق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الاشياء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعى مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

3. Every year, millions of trees are cut down to make new paper. Fortunately, the trees give us the best wood for paper grows very quickly. Old paper can also be recycled.

1-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجار التى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو كثيرا والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

2-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجار التى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القديم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

3-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجار التى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصديره

4- كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الأشجار التي تعطينا أفضل الاثاث تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

4-Stress can be a friend or an enemy. It can warn you that you are under too much pressure and you should change your way of life. It can kill you, if you do not notice the warning signals.

- 1- لا يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد و عليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التحذير.
- 2- يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد و عليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التحذير.
- 3- يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد و عليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لاحظت إشارات التحذير
- 4- يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد و عليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التوتر

5 - Keeping to rules saves us troubles and avoid us punishment. If people break the rules, it makes life unpredictable. People can get hurt and there could be a complete lack of order.

- 1- المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل و ينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى متهمين وستمع الفوضى فى كل مكان
- 2- المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل و ينجينا من العقاب فلو خالف الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستمع الفوضى فى كل مكان .
- 3- المحافظة على القوانين يجلب لنا المشاكل و ينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستمع الفوضى فى كل مكان
- 4- المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل و ينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستمع الفوضى فى كل مكان

### Test on unit 3

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1- We should improve the.....of our products in order to be able to export them.

- a- quantity      b- ability      c- quality      d- possibility

2- The ..... carrying the astronauts reached the space station.

- a- universe      b- surface      c- spacecraft      d- process

3- Films makers depend on ..... effects to impress their audience.

- a- illustrated      b- visual      c- paper-thin      d- permanent

4- A / An ..... is a scientist who studies the stars and planets.

- a- astronomer      b- astronaut      c- speaker      d- dentist

5- The plane reduced speed as it..... the airport.

- a- missed      b- left      c- heard      d- approached

6- Film viewers are still ..... by 3-D technology.

- a- immerse      b- immersed      c- immersive      d- immersion

7- Once we hear any news, we.....you.

- a- call      b- won't call      c- 'll call      d- have called

8- It is necessary to sterilizes ..... equipment.

- a- addicted      b- complicated      c- surgical      d- artificial

9- I'm not bored with this programme. When ..... ?

- a- is it finish      b- does it finish      c- is it going to finish      d- it finishes

10- When the book forum ....., I will have published my second novel.

- a- opened      b- had opened      c- has opened      d- will open

11- I'll phone you the minute I ..... your work.

- a- have finished      b- will finish      c- had finished      d- finished

12- Phone me once you ..... the message.

- a- have read      b- reads      c- was reading      d- had read

13- By the time tomorrow, my father ..... to England already.

- a- will fly      b- would fly      c- will have flown      d- flies

14- After three years, I.....in a different country. This is my decision.

- a- am going to live      b- will live      c- will have lived      d- live

15- Once I ..... home after work, I am going to take a shower.

- a- arrived                      b- arrive                      c- have been arrived                      d- had taken
- 16- At ten o'clock tomorrow, I ..... on a train to Aswan.
- a- travel                      b- will have travelled                      c- going to travel                      d- will be travelling
- 17- In a formal email, you will conclude it with " ....."
- a- Bye                      b- Yours Sincerely                      c- See you later                      d- See you soon

18- Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?

- a- If you don't understand, ask your teacher for help.  
 b- Ask your teacher for help. If you don't understand.  
 c- Ask you teacher for help; if you don't understand.  
 d- If you don't understand; please ask your teacher for help.

19- A / An ..... essay is some sort of a story.

- a- descriptive                      b- expository                      c- narrative                      d- persuasive

20- Which of the following makes you write a business letter?

- a- To make sure a friend attends a wedding.                      b- To tell a joke.  
 c- To express concern for a product.                      d- To ask about a cousin's health.

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

Tropical cyclones are called typhoons in Asia and hurricanes in North and South America. These storms go around like a wheel turning to the left when they hit in the northern part of the world. They have wind speeds of 60 kph or more. In the United States, the Tropical Prediction Center in Miami, Florida keeps an eye out for hurricanes. When meteorologists detect a hurricane, they give it a name. They can use either a male or female name. Why should tropical cyclones have names? The name makes it easier for people to keep up with information about a hurricane and its possible dangers. The World Meteorological Organization (WMO), an international weather group weather, decides what names will be used. The WMO makes lists of names using the English alphabet. Each name on the list starts with a different letter. The first hurricane of the year gets the first name on that year's list. The second hurricane gets the next name. For example, if the first hurricane is named Abel, the second might be named Betty. The name lists do not include beginning with the letters Q, U, X, Y, and Z. There aren't many names that begin with these letters. Asian countries use a different list, which is made up by the WMO's Typhoon Committee. This list has a few personal names, but most of the names are of flowers, animals, trees, and other similar things.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1- The best title for this passage is .....

- a- Tropical cyclones                      b- Cyclones' speed  
 c- The world Meteorological Organization                      d- The USA cyclones

2- Hurricanes and typhoons are two kinds of ( floods -continents -storms -rivers).

3- It can be inferred from the passage that the 5th hurricanes in 2019 might have the name ...

- a- William                      b- Emmy                      c- Andrew                      d- Joliana

4- The writer thinks that .....

- a- using names makes matters easier                      b- Using names makes confusion  
 c- Using numbers is better than using names                      d- Using letters is better than using names

5- After reading the passage, what does a meteorologist study?

- a- The science of the atmosphere and its phenomena.  
 b- The science of the volcanoes and the earthquakes.  
 c- The oceans and the marine life.                      d- The living things and their lives' cycle.

6- According to the passage, the verb "detect" means ( invent-discover -float -sink )

7- Giving the cyclones names helps to .....

- a- call for them easily at any time                      b- send information about them to the WOM  
 c- make them known for people to remember them  
 d- go around like a wheel turning to the left

8- The main idea of the last paragraph is .....

- a- Cyclones have different names with the same qualities

b- Hurricanes and typhoons are very different kind of storms

c- North America doesn't have hurricanes or typhoons

d- Asian typhoons have animals and plants names.

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030 ? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say : "There won't be any left," or : "Whatever it is, there won't be much taste in it". Of course, there are good reasons for being pessimistic about the world's food supplies in the future.

Nevertheless, not all the experts share the general despondency. For one thing, although the world's population is rising fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries. It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a world food shortage but that methods of cultivation are not sufficiently advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed all those that need it.

Moreover, in most industrial countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative preference for meat. After all, we are ready for a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population.

By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have been resolved. Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients like soya beans. However, skeptically we may be about their claim that they can reproduce the substance, taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint about such "steaks" is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial bones, skin and fat!

1- According to the passage, using vegetables ingredients in one of the methods to overcome the shortage of (protein - fats- vitamins- calcium)

2- Which of the following can best summarise the last paragraph ?

- (a) Soya beans can change the taste of meat  
(b) Soya beans, steak and food ingredients  
(c) Beans, fats and skin  
(d) Soya beans as a replacement of meat

3- There won't be food shortage in the future if the food is .....

- (a) fairly distributed (b) unfairly distributed (c) of high quality (d) of low quality

4- The problem of food can be solved if we .....

- (a) use the internet and mass media (b) use advanced methods of cultivation  
(c) use more water from the sea (d) purify the river water

5- According to the passage, our diet may be ..... in the future.

- (a) the same (b) difficult (c) different (d) traditional

6- We feed animals on grain to produce .....

- (a) high quantity beef (b) fat and food supplies  
(c) skin and vegetables (d) high quality beef

7- According to the passage, food production is growing .....

- (a) as slow as (b) as fast as (c) faster than (d) slower than

8- The main idea of the passage is .....

- (a) The advantages of eating soya beans (b) The cause of food shortage and its solution  
(c) The distribution of food (d) Population increasing all over the world

**Choose the correct Arabic translation:**

1- When you buy food, buy it from a reliable restaurant, where you know that you can count on your food being tasty and healthy.

- أ- عندما اشتريت طعام، اشتريته من مطعم موثوق به، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون حسن الطعم وصحي.  
ب- وقتما تشتري طعام، فلتشتريه من مطعم معروف، لكي تستطيع أن تتأكد أن طعامك سيكون حسن المظهر وصحي.  
ج- عندما تشتري طعام، فلتشتريه من مطعم موثوق به، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون لذيذ وصحي.  
د- كلما تشتري طعام، اشتريه من مطعم ذو سمعة طيبة، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون متميز وصحي.

2- Most people agree that there is no place like home. It is more than just a place to stay in. It is part one's life and personality.

- أ- يتفق معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد مكان مثل الوطن. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان لتمكث فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.  
ب- يتفق معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد مكان مثل المنزل. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان للإقامة فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته.  
ج- دائما يتفق معظم الناس أن يوجد مكان مثل الوطن. فهو أكبر من كونه مكان لتحميا فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.  
د- لقد اتفق معظم الناس دائما أن يوجد مكان مثل المنزل. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان لتحميا فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته.

**Choose the correct English translation:**

- 1- عقدت الكثير من المؤتمرات الدولية لمحاولة إيجاد حل لمشكلة الإحتباس الحراري، ولكننا حتى الآن لم نجد الحل الأمثل.
- a- Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global problem, but we couldn't find the most perfect solution.  
b- Many international conferences had held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we cannot find the least perfect solution.  
c- Many international conferences have held to find a solution for the global warming, but we cannot be found the most perfect solution.  
d- Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we haven't found the most perfect solution.
- 2- مشكلة نقص الماء أحد أهم المشكلات التي تواجه بلدنا الفترة الحالية وتحاول الحكومة حلها.
- a- Water lack is one of the most important problems that forces our country these days and the government had tried to solve it.  
b- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our continent nowadays and the government will try to solve it.  
c- Water lack is one of the most important problems that support our country those day and the government tried to solve it.  
d- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our country nowadays and the government tries to solve it.

### chapter 3

● At the end of Chapter 2, Pip learnt that someone knew he had helped the convict on the marshes. How do you think Pip feels?

When I realised that the man in the inn had met the convict I helped on the marshes, I wanted to take Joe away. Before we could go, however, the man took out a new coin. He wrapped it in some paper and gave it to me. 'This is yours,' he said, 'but be careful!' Feeling frightened, I took the coin and left with Joe. When we got home, we realised that the paper wrapped around the coin was a pound note. Joe went back to the inn immediately to try to find the man and return his note to him. However, the man had left. Mrs Joe put

عندها أدركت أن الرجل في النزل التقي بالمدان الذي ساعدته في المستنقعات ، أراد أن أخذ جو بعيداً. قبل أن نتمكن من الذهاب ، أخرج الرجل عملة معدنية جديدة. لفها ببعض الورق وأعطاني إياها. قال: "هذا لك ، لكن كن حذراً!" شعرت بالخوف ، أخذت العملة وغادرت مع جو. حينما وصلنا المنزل ، أدركنا أن الورقة التي كان ملفوفة حول العملة كانت جنيته. عاد جو إلى النزل على الفور لمحاولة إيجاد الرجل ويرد له نقوده. ولكن ، قد غادر الرجل. وضعت السيدة جو الجنيه على الرف حيث سيكون آمناً وبقي هناك. في زيارتي القادمة إلى منزل الأنسة هافيشام ،

the pound note on a shelf where it would be safe and there it remained. On my next visit to Miss Havisham's house, Estella took me into a gloomy room where three ladies and a gentleman were waiting. They were Miss Havisham's relatives, Sarah, Georgiana, Camilla and Raymond Pocket, and they had also come to see her that day. A bell rang far away. Miss Havisham was ready to see me. Holding up her candle, Estella led me through the dark house. 'Well, boy!' she asked. 'Am I pretty?' 'Yes, you are very pretty.' 'Why don't you cry?' she asked, looking unkindly at me. 'I'll never cry again,' I said. Just then, we met a large, dark-haired man on the stairs. 'Ah, you are a neighbour, I think?' he asked. 'Yes, sir,' I replied. 'Why are you here, boy?' 'Miss Havisham asked for me,' I explained. 'Well, behave yourself! This is not a place for children to play,' he said, before walking away. I thought that he might be a doctor, and I continued walking up the stairs. I soon found myself in Miss Havisham's room again. Everything was the same as before. 'So! Are you ready to play?' she asked.

أخذتني إستيلا إلى غرفة قاتمة حيث ثلاث سيدات ورجل كان ينتظرون. كانوا من أقارب السيدة هافيشام ، سارة ، جورجيانا ، كاميليا وريموند بوكيت ، وقد جاءوا أيضًا لرؤيتها في ذلك اليوم. رن جرس بعيدًا. كانت الآنسة هافيشام جاهز لرؤيتي. تمسك شمعتها ، قادني إستيلا عبر المنزل المظلم. سألت: "حسنًا ، يا فتى!" "هل أنا جميلة؟" "نعم أنت جميلة جدا." سألت: "لماذا لا تبكي؟" وهي تنظر بقسوة في وجهي. قلت: "لن أبكي مرة أخرى." بعد ذلك فقط ، التقينا بـرجل كبير ذو شعر داكن علي السلام. سأل "آه ، أنت جار ، على ما أعتقد؟". أجبته "نعم سيدي." "لماذا أنت هنا يا فتى؟" شرحت "الآنسة هافيشام طلبت مني." "حسنًا ، تصرف بنفسك! هذا ليس مكانا للعب الاطفال قال ، قبل أن يبتعد. اعتقدت أنه قد يكون طيبًا ، و واصلت صعود السلم. وجدت نفسي في غرفة الآنسة هافيشام مرة أخرى. كل شيء كان كما كان من قبل. "لذا! سألت هل أنت مستعد للعب؟" أجبته "لا أعتقد أنني كذلك يا سيدتي." "حسنًا ، هل تريد العمل بعد ذلك؟" قلت إنني فعلت ، وقالت لي أن أنتظر في غرفة الطعام المقابلة. عندما دخلت الغرفة المظلمة ، كان بإمكانني رؤية طاولة طويلة مع مفرش طاولة وأطباق ، كانت على استعداد لحفل زفاف ، ولكن الآن كانت مغبرة ومغطاة بشبكات العناكب. بدت الغرفة وكأنها كانت بالضبط نفسها لسنوات عديدة. كانت هناك العناكب و الفئران في كل مكان. كنت أنظر حول غرفة واشاهد العناكب عندما جاءت الانسة هافيشام بهدوء إلى الغرفة خلفي سألت الآنسة هافيشام "ما رأيك هذا؟" مشيرة إلى شكل طويل في وسط الطاولة.



'I don't think I am, madam,' I replied.  
'Well, do you want to work then?'  
I said that I did, and she told me to wait  
for her in the dining room opposite.  
When I entered the dark room, I could see  
a  
long table laid with a table-cloth and  
plates,  
prepared for a wedding celebration, but  
now  
it was dusty and covered with spiders'  
webs.  
The room looked like it had been exactly  
the  
same for many years. There were spiders  
and  
mice everywhere. I was looking around  
the  
room and watching the spiders when Miss  
Havisham came quietly into the room  
behind  
me.  
'What do you think that is?' asked Miss  
Havisham, pointing at a tall shape in the  
centre of the table.  
I went closer.  
'It's a cake, Pip. A wedding cake! Mine!'  
she  
went on. 'And now, walk with me.'  
She asked me to walk with her around the  
room, which we did for some minutes, until  
Estella and the Pockets came in. They  
asked  
about Miss Havisham's health and wished  
her  
a happy birthday, but she sent them  
away.  
'That wedding cake was brought here, a  
long  
time before you were born,' Miss

اقتربت. "إنها كعكة يا بيب. كعكة الزفاف! لي!. "والآن  
، امشي معي."  
طلبت مني أن أمشي معها حول الغرفة ، وهو ما فعلناه  
لبضع دقائق ، حتى دخلت إستيلا وبوكتس وسألوا عن  
صحة الأتسة هافيشام وتمنيا لها عيد ميلاد سعيد ،  
لكنها طردتهم. "تم إحضار كعكة الزفاف هذه هنا ، منذ  
فترة طويلة قبل وقت من ولادتك ، "الأتسة هافيشام  
أخبرتني. "وما زال كل شيء هنا." وقفت لفترة طويلة  
تنظر إلى الطاولة. ثم عدنا إلى غرفة ملابسها وطلبت  
الأتسة هافيشام من إستيلا وأنا أن نلعب. لذلك جلسنا  
نلعب في ملابسها  
لكن هذه المرة رفضت إستيلا التحدث إلي  
. أخيرًا ، طلبت مني الأتسة هافيشام العودة  
في غضون أيام قليلة وسمح لي بالمغادرة. إستيلا  
قادتني للخروج من المنزل ، ووضعت طعامي مرة أخرى  
والشراب على الأرض واغلقوا الباب. وحيدا في الحديقة  
، فوجئت برؤية فتى آخر ينظر إلي من النافذة. اختفى  
في المنزل ثم جاء إلى الحديقة للتحدث معي. كان لديه  
بشرة شاحبة جدًا وشعر أشقر قصير ، لذلك في  
عقلي ، لقد أطلقت عليه لقب "الرجل الشاب الشاحب".  
سأل "مرحبًا ، من سمح لك بالدخول؟"  
أجبت "إستيلا". قال ، "أذن تعال وقاتلني"  
كان الصبي في عمري ، لكنه كان أطول مني بكثير.  
ركضت نحوه بقوة وسقط. ثم قفز على استعداد للقتال  
مرة أخرى ، لذلك ركضت نحوه  
تكرارًا. هذه المرة أصيب بعيون سوداء. لم يبدو أنه قوي  
ولا يضربني بشدة.  
استمر القتال لعدة دقائق حتى كان الصبي على ركبتيه  
قائلاً ، "لقد فزت!" لقد كان شجاعًا جدًا لدرجة أنني  
شعرت بالأسف تجاهه. سألت "هل يمكنني المساعدة؟"  
'لا، شكرا. أجب وداعا.  
علمت أن الوقت قد حان للمغادرة.  
لم أر الشاب الشاحب عند هافيشام مرة أخرى  
، على الرغم من استمرار زياراتي. لم يتغير شيء على

Havisham

told me. 'And everything is still here.'

She stood for a long time, looking at the table.

Then we returned to her dressing room and

Miss Havisham told Estella and me to play.

So we sat down to play games in her dressing

room but this time Estella refused to speak to

me. Finally, Miss Havisham asked me to return

in a few days and allowed me to leave.

Estella

led me out of the house, again put my food

and drink on the ground and shut the door.

Alone in the garden, I was surprised to see another boy looking at me out of a window.

He disappeared into the house, and then came

out into the garden to speak to me. He had

very pale skin and short fair hair, so in my mind, I called him 'the pale young gentleman'.

'Hello, who let you in?' he asked.

'Estella,' I replied.

'Come and fight, then!' he said, preparing to hit me.

The boy was my age, but much taller than me.

I ran at him hard and he fell over. He jumped

up, prepared to fight again, so I ran at him again. This time he got a black eye. He

الإطلاق. تجلس الآنسة هافيشام بفستان زفافها في غرفة ملابسها المتربة ؛ نلعب أنا وإستيلا المباريات بينما هي تشاهد ؛ و تسأل الآنسة هافيشام إذا كنت أعتقد أن إستيلا جميلة كانت كذلك. لطالما قلت نعم ، والآنسة هافيشام بدت سعيدًا بهذه الإجابة.

كانت السيدة جو والعم بومبلشوك يتحدثان عن نفس الشيء منذ أن بدأت في زيارة الآنسة هافيشام. كانوا متأكدين أنها أرادت أن تعطيني كل أموالها ، و أرادوا أن تستمر زياراتي.

"ماذا ستكون عندما تكبر يا بيب؟"

سألت ذات يوم. "سأصبح متدرب جو واتعلم أن أكون حدادًا. فأجابت: "إذن أخبر جو أن يأتي إلى هنا على الفور". عندما جاء جو معي في زيارتي القادمة ، أعطته الآنسة هافيشام كيسًا كبيرًا من المال. "سيصبح بيب تلميذك الآن"

قالت. "إنه فتى طيب وهذه مكافاته.

هذا المال لدفع تكاليف تدريبه المهني.

لكن هذا هو نصيبك! هذا كل ما ستحصل عليه مني ، سيد جارجري!

"هل أزورك مرة أخرى يا آنسة هافيشام؟"

انا سألت. أجابت: "لا" ، "جو هو رئيسك في العمل الآن. إستيلا ، بيني لهم طريق الخروج!

وهكذا بدأت عملي مع جو. لكنني تغيرت. لم أعد أرغب في أن أكون حداد الآن ، كنت أخجل من منزلي

وعائلي. كانت إستيلا في كثير من الأحيان في أفكارها ، على الرغم من أنني لم أرها بعد الآن. كنت على يقين

من أنها لم يعجبها موقعي في الحياة فواصلت تعليمي وعملت بجد. لقد كان هذا إلى حد كبير بفضل بيدي ،

الذي أعطني دروسًا وعلمتني بقدر ما عرفت. بالرغم أنها كانت أكبر مني ، كانت بيدي صديقتي.

بعد حوالي عام من بدايات التدريب المهني الخاص بي مع جو ، طلبت من جو اجازة عن فترة ما بعد الظهر

حتى أتمكن من زيارة الآنسة هافيشام وشكرها

لمساعدتي. عندما سمع أورليك ، عامل جو أنني ذاهب

did not seem to be strong and never hit me hard. The fight continued for several minutes until the boy was on his knees, saying, 'You have won!'

He was so brave that I felt sorry for him. 'Can I help?' I asked. 'No, thank you. Goodbye,' he answered. I knew that it was time to leave. I did not see the pale young gentleman at Miss

Havisham's again, although my visits continued. Nothing ever changed. Miss Havisham sat in her wedding dress, in her dusty dressing room;

Estella and I played games as she watched; and Miss Havisham asked if I thought Estella was pretty. I always said yes, and Miss Havisham seemed happy with this answer.

Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook had been talking about the same thing ever since I had started to visit Miss Havisham. They were sure that she wanted to give me all her money, And they wanted my visits to continue. 'What will you be when you grow up, Pip?' she asked one day.

'I am going to become Joe's apprentice and

learn to be a blacksmith,' I said.

'Then tell Joe to come here at once,' she replied. When Joe came with me on my next visit, Miss Havisham gave him a large bag of money.

، كان غاضب جدا. لم يعتقد أنه من الصواب أن أحصل على إجازة بعد الظهر ، بينما هو لا يستطيع أن يأخذ واحدة أيضا. لم أحب أورليك ؛

كان كبيرًا وبطيئًا ، وكان كثيرًا ما يحاول جعل حياتي صعبة في العمل. مجادلة بدأت بين أورليك والسيدة جو التي

أرادتني أن أرى الآنسة هافيشام مرة أخرى. في في النهاية ، كان على جو إيقافهم. ولكن كان هناك شيء غريب في أورليك ، لكن لا يمكنني ان أضع اصبعي عليه.



'Pip will become your apprentice now,'  
she  
said. 'He is a good boy and this is his  
reward.

The money is to pay for his  
apprenticeship.

But that's your lot! This is all you will get  
from me, Mr Gargery!

'Shall I visit you again, Miss Havisham?'

I asked. 'No,' she replied, 'Joe is your boss  
now. Estella, show them out!' And so my  
apprenticeship with Joe began.

But I had changed. I no longer wanted to  
be  
a blacksmith; now, I was ashamed of my  
home  
and my family.

Estella was often in my thoughts, although  
I

did not see her any more. I was sure that  
she

did not like my position in life, so I  
continued

my education and worked hard. This was  
largely thanks to Biddy, who gave me  
lessons  
and taught me as much as she knew.

Although

she was older than me, Biddy was my  
friend.

About a year after my apprenticeship with  
Joe had begun, I asked Joe for an  
afternoon's

holiday, so that I could visit Miss Havisham  
and thank her for helping me. When

Orlick,

Joe's workman, heard that I was going, he  
was

very angry. He did not think it was right  
that

I should have an afternoon's holiday, while he could not have one too. I did not like Orlick; he was large and slow, and he often tried to make my life difficult at work. An argument began between Orlick and Mrs Joe, who wanted me to see Miss Havisham again. In the end, Joe had to stop them. But there was something strange about Orlick, but I could not put my finger on what it was.



## Chapter three

1. Should Pip have taken Joe away from the mysterious man in the inn? Why?  
- Yes, he didn't want the mysterious man to tell Joe that Pip helped the convict by giving him the file and the food.
2. Why do you think the mysterious man in the inn gave Pip a coin wrapped in a banknote?  
- It was a reward from the convict who Pip had helped at the marches.
3. Why do you think Pip felt frightened when the mysterious man in the inn gave him a coin?  
- Yes, he thought that Joe might know that he had stolen a file and food to give to the convict.
4. If you were Estella, would you try to break Pip's heart? Why?  
- Yes, I would feel that it's my duty to break men's hearts to please Miss Havisham.  
- No, he didn't hurt me and he was only a young orphan boy.
5. Do you think that Mrs Havisham really wanted Pip to come and play with Estella? Why?  
- No, she just hoped that Pip would be attracted to Stella, and then it would be Estella's role to break his heart.
6. Is it psychologically accepted that Mrs Havisham wanted Estella to break Pip's heart? Why?  
- Yes, The trauma Mrs Havisham went through made her aspire to take revenge on men.  
- No, Mrs Havisham could have overcome her trauma and lived normally. She should have taken revenge on those who caused her suffering.
7. If you were in Mrs Havisham's place, would you continue wearing the wedding dress for such a long time? Why?  
- No, I would try to overcome my suffering to live normally?

- Yes, because what I had suffered on my wedding day was too much for anyone to bear.
8. Do you pity Pip for his situation with Mrs Havisham and Estella? Why?
- Yes, he caused them no harm. They shouldn't have tried break his heart or treat him badly. Pip was a victim of Miss Havisham psychological complex.
9. If you were Pip, would you be on good terms with Orlick? Why?
- No, because he often tried to make my life difficult at work. I suspect that he was the one that attacked my sister.
10. Should Estella have been cruel to Pip? Why?
- No, because Pip's being common or his humble position in life is no excuse for her to treat him in such a cruel way.
- 11- Why do you think Joe wanted to return the note to the man in the inn?
- He thought that the man may have given it to Pip by mistake.They didn't deserve it
- 12- Why do you think the dining room of Miss Havisham hadn't changed for many years?
- Because she didn't want to change anything as her life stopped at the moment of her fiance's escape.
- 13- Why do you think Miss Havisham was asking Pip about his opinion of Estella?
- Because she was sure that he admired her and she was in his thoughts and Miss Havisham wanted to know if Estella had a strong effect on men to use her against them.
- 14- To what extent did Estella affect him?
- Pip no longer wanted to be a blacksmith; he was ashamed of his home and his family. Estella was often in his thoughts, although he did not see her any more. He did not like his position in life, so he continued his education and worked hard.
- 15- Why do you think the servants of Miss Havisham's house didn't clean it?
- I think she ordered them to leave all the things as they were on the day of marriage as she was sad and shocked and to remember what happened to her. She couldn't overcome this crisis.
- 16- Do you think Pip was not ambitious? Why /why not?
- No, he was ambitious and wanted to change to the better but when Miss Havisham asked him what he wanted to be, he told her he wanted to be a blacksmith as his world was small and he didn't see other positions to choose and compare. When he found a real chance he refused to be a blacksmith.
- 17- Do you think that Pip is becoming a better person after meeting Miss Havisham? Why?
- Pip now wants to learn as much as he can, which is good. However, he only wants to do this because he thinks Estella will like him more. He is becoming ashamed of his home and family because they are poor, and Joe is just a blacksmith. This does not make him a better person.

## Unit 4

# Key vocabulary

|            |                  |               |                |                 |              |
|------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| burnout    | ارهاق بدني وعقلي | Mental health | حاله نفسيه     | stress          | توتر         |
| Cope with  | يتواكب مع        | pout          | يتجهم          | suppose         | يفترض        |
| exhausted  | مجهد             | promote       | ينمي - يرفي    | Time management | اداره الوقت  |
| frown      | يكشر - يعبس      | scold         | يؤنب - يوبخ    | management      | اداره        |
| improve    | يحسن             | Self-care     | العنايه بالنفس | diary           | يومي         |
| well-being | سعاده - رفاهيه   | scared        | خائف           | responsibility  | مستوليه      |
| reaction   | رد فعل           | counselor     | مستشار         | basis           | اساس         |
| experience | يعاني من         | priority      | اولويه         | impact          | تأثير        |
| efficient  | كفاء             | Get together  | يتقابل         | identify        | يتعرف علي    |
| energy     | طاقه             | normal        | طبيعي          | plan            | يخطط         |
| real       | حقيقي            | routine       | نظام يومي      | sign            | يوقع - علامه |
| specific   | خاص              | teenager      | مراهق          | reason          | سبب          |

### Lesson one and two

|                |                           |              |              |                 |               |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|
| alter          | يغير - يتغير              | amount       | كميه         | concentrate on  | يركز علي      |
| connection     | رابطه                     | avoid        | يتجنب        | behaviour       | سلوك          |
| Clear off      | يزول - يغادر              | creation     | خلق - ابداع  | pain            | الم           |
| please         | يسعد                      | choice       | اختيار       | react           | يقوم برد فعل  |
| Deal with      | يتعامل مع                 | decision     | قرار         | demonstrate     | يوضح - يتظاهر |
| poem           | قصيده                     | pour down    | تهطل         | pressure        | ضغط           |
| responsibility | مستوليه                   | emotions     | عواطف        | frustrated      | محبط          |
| headache       | صداع                      | shoulder     | كتف - يتحمل  | situation       | موقف          |
| skill          | مهاره                     | stressed     | مضغوط        | Suffer from     | يعاني من      |
| sunshine       | ضوء الشمس                 | surprise     | مفاجاه       | memos           | مذكرات        |
| particular     | خاص                       | perfectly    | بأفان        | anxiety         | القلق         |
| interact       | يتفاعل                    | issue        | موضوع - قضيه | Keep up         | يواصل - يستمر |
| limit          | يحدد - يقلل               | psychologist | عالم نفس     | reduce          | يقلل          |
| reseacher      | باحث                      | constantly   | باستمرار     | Current affairs | شئون حاله     |
| downside       | عيب                       | Face to face | وجها لوجه    | caffeine        | كافيين        |
| category       | فئه - صنف                 | chemical     | كيميائي      | consider        | يعتبر - يفكر  |
| contagious     | مصنف - فتوي               | urgent       | عاجل         | stretch         | يمتد - يمد    |
| endorphins     | اندرفين ( هرمون السعاده ) | promise      | يعطي وعد     | physical health | الصحه البدنيه |
| revision       | مراجعه                    | As a result  | كنتيجه       | whole           | كل            |

### Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

|           |               |                 |             |              |              |
|-----------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| add       | يضيف - يجمع   | activities      | انشطه       | according to | بالنسبه ل    |
| order     | يأمر - امر    | health problems | مشاكل صحيه  | resilience   | المرونه      |
| back      | الظهر         | result          | نتيجه       | take care of | يعتني ب      |
| Tips      | نصائح - بقشيش | danger          | خطر         | headaches    | صداع         |
| technique | طريقه - اسلوب | period          | فتره - جلسه | partner      | شريك - يشارك |

|                  |                     |                 |                   |                  |                   |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| factors          | عوامل               | system          | نظام              | focus on         | يركز علي          |
| position         | مكانه- وضع          | reasons         | اسباب             | external         | خارجي             |
| perceive         | يدرك - يفهم         | signs           | اشارات            | brainstorm       | عصف ذهني- استشاره |
| perception       | ادراك - فهم         | criticize       | ينقد              | eyebrow          | حاجب              |
| notice           | يلاحظ               | seem to         | يبدو              | normal           | طبيعي             |
| marks            | علامات- درجات- بصرح | join            | ينضم الي          | upload           | يحمل علي النت     |
| set up           | يؤسس                | news            | اخبار             | anxious          | قلق               |
| calm down        | يهدئ                | athletics       | العب القوي        | events           | احداث             |
| interview        | مقابله              | specific        | محدد              | reaction         | رد فعل            |
| substance        | ماده                | social media    | التواصل الاجتماعي | wet              | مبلل              |
| remain           | يبقى                | positive        | ايجابي            | negative         | سلبي              |
| automatically    | تلقائيا             | aware of        | مدرك ل            | disappoint       | يخيب امل          |
| edition          | طبعه                | extend          | يمد - يبسط        | gratitude        | العرفان بالجميل   |
| optimistic       | متفائل              | participant     | مشارك             | trust            | يثق               |
| perfectionist    | باحث عن الكمال      | struggle        | يكافح             | athletics        | العب قوي          |
| gradually        | بالتدريج            | member          | عضو               | step             | خطوه              |
| hesitated        | متردد               | nasty           | مؤذي- لعين        | hammer           | شاكوش             |
| proof            | دليل                | benefactor      | محسن              | worth the effort | يستحق المجهود     |
| Object to        | يعترض               | fortune         | ثروه              | household        | اهل البيت         |
| apartment        | شقه                 | properties      | ممتلكات           | upset            | منزعج             |
| apprentice       | تلميذ يتعلم         | apprenticeship  | تدريب             | guest            | ضيف               |
| crowd            | جمهور - مجموعه      | expectation     | توقع              | release          | يطلق              |
| apprenticeship   | تدريب مهني          | act             | يتصرف             | break into       | يقترح             |
| From now on      | من الآن فصاعدا      | Set my heart on | عزمت على          | suspect          | يشك في- مشتبه في  |
| worth the effort | تستحق العناء        | scare           | خائف من           | injure           | يصيب              |
| ashamed          | مكسوف من            | congratulate    | يهنيء             | make a gentleman | يجعله رجلا        |

### Definitions

|                 |                                                                                                                      |                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| burnout         | a situation where you can't do anything because you're so tired and stressed.                                        | الاجهاد الجسدي والنفسي |
| well-being      | 1-how good you feel in your body and how happy you are<br>2-a contented state of being happy, healthy and prosperous | رفاهيه - سعادته        |
| mental health   | how a person thinks and the emotions they feel.                                                                      | الحاله النفسيه         |
| self-care       | taking care of your body and how you feel.                                                                           | العنايه بالنفس         |
| time management | organizing when you do things and for how long.                                                                      | اداره الوقت            |
| cope            | to deal successfully with difficult situations.                                                                      | يتواكب مع              |
| stress          | a feeling of being very worried and scared about your life.                                                          | توتر                   |
| promote         | Support and encourage the development of something                                                                   | ينمي - يرفق - يترقي    |
| scold           | To criticize someone angrily about something they have done                                                          | يوبخ / يعنف            |
| frown           | To make an angry, unhappy, confused expression, moving your eyebrows                                                 | ينجهم / عبوس           |
| pout            | To push out your lower lip as you are annoyed or unhappy.                                                            | يبوز / استياء          |
| suppose         | You think something is true although you are uncertain about it.                                                     | يفترض                  |
| alter           | To change                                                                                                            | يغير                   |



|                     |                                                                                                              |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>teenager</b>     | <b>Someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.</b>                                                           | <b>مراهق</b>             |
| <b>counsellor</b>   | <b>Someone whose job is to help and support people.</b>                                                      | <b>مستشار</b>            |
| <b>caffeine</b>     | <b>a substance in tea , coffee and other drinks that makes you feel active.</b>                              | <b>كافيين</b>            |
| <b>endorphins</b>   | <b>A chemical produced by your body to reduce pain and can make you happy</b>                                | <b>ماده الاندروفين</b>   |
| <b>athletics</b>    | <b>a group of sporting activities including running and jumping. It is an important part of the Olympics</b> | <b>العاب القوي</b>       |
| <b>social media</b> | <b>Ways of sharing information, opinions, images, videos using the internet.</b>                             | <b>التواصل الاجتماعي</b> |
| <b>reaction</b>     | <b>Smething that you feel r do because of something that has happened or been</b>                            | <b>رد فعل</b>            |
| <b>back</b>         | <b>The part of the body between the neck and legs.</b>                                                       | <b>الظهر</b>             |

### **Test yourself**

- 1- The chairman ( joined-promoted -helped-chosen ) the best clerk in the office to be the office manager.
2. ( Well being-Burnout -Stress-Feeling ) is a situation where you can't do anything because you're so tired and stressed.
3. I was ill-suited to work in the (mental- physical-difficult-well-being ) health field. It needs a lot of thinking that exhausts me.
4. You should take care of your kids and I'll have a (self-care-- self-sufficiency--self-denial--self control ) . Don't worry abut me.
5. I amn't interested if those bad people respect me or not. I could (care-carer-look-seem ) less for them.
6. I suppose she couldn't ( cup-control-cope-forget ) with losing her family in a plane crash.
7. Ali often (praises - blame- scolds-insulates) his children . He is often angry with them.
8. The headmaster (praises - blame- scolds -insulate ) all the girls who don't wear scarves . He always saus they are at schools ,not a night club.
9. After the death of his dear friend, his forehead knotted in a ( frightened- frown-sad-dark ) .
- 10.The boy had a deep (frighten- frown-sad-happiness ) after the results of the exams were announced. He got low marks.
- 11.( Suppose- frown- Pout-Praise ) that a robber knew that you and your family went camping for a week, what would he do?
- 12.There is a lot of (caffeine- endorphins-chemical-crimes ) in tea and coffee. I have a lot of headaches when I don't drink any.
- 13-When the patients of burns suffer from extreme pains, the brain gives orders to the body to produce (caffeine- endorphins-chemical-crimes ) to relieve pain.
14. My mother used to advise me not to ( suppose- frown- pout-praise ) in front of my fod and eat it all to be healthy.
15. Youth should (alter- charge- defend-praise ) their points of views if they discover they were wrong.
16. The doctor's treatment didn't achieve any resuls so he recommended that she should see a ( physicist- counsellor-astronaut-archaeologist )

### **Expressions**

|                                |             |                                 |                  |
|--------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>do activities</b>           | يمارس انشطه | <b>do exercise</b>              | يعمل تمارين      |
| <b>go for a walk</b>           | يتمشي       | <b>deal with</b>                | يتعامل مع        |
| <b>do things</b>               | يعمل اشياء  | <b>Take care of= look after</b> | يهتم ب           |
| <b>pressure on</b>             | ضغوط علي    | <b>experience burnout</b>       | يعاني من الاجهاد |
| <b>spend + ( v+ing ) doing</b> | يقضي        | <b>Make decisions</b>           | يتخذ قرار        |
| <b>in danger of</b>            | في خطر      | <b>take\bear responsibility</b> | يتحمل المسئوليه  |

|                             |                       |                     |                      |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| feel exhausted              | مجهد                  | do a sport          | يمارس رياضته         |
| a ten-minute break          | استراحة لمدة 10 دقائق | Make notes on       | يأخذ ملاحظات         |
| feel lonely                 | يشعر بالوحده          | a special technique | طريقه خاصه           |
| pay attention               | يعطي اهتمام           | Make suggestions    | يعم اقتراح           |
| reduce stress               | يقلل التوتر           | suggest organising  | يقترح تنظيم          |
| avoid having much caffeine  | يتجنب شرب الكافيين    | make time           | ينظم وقت             |
| order of priority           | ترتيب الاولويه        | Make notes on       | يأخذ ملاحظات         |
| the rain comes pouring down | تهطل الامطار          | think about         | يفكر في              |
| Make changes                | يعمل تغيير            | aware of            | مدرك ل               |
| worth the effort            | يستحق المجهود         | stay up             | يسهر                 |
| do revision                 | يقوم بمراجعه          | Whatever comes      | مهما يأتي            |
| start by talking            | يبدأ بقول             | how much time       | كم كميه الوقت        |
| get any worse               | يسبب اذي اكثر         | take action         | يقوم بالرد           |
| dress my wounds             | أضمد جراحي            | kind to             | عطوف ل               |
| From now on                 | من الان فصاعدا        | adapt to            | يتكيف علي            |
| External purification       | طهارة خارجية          | adapt to            | يتكيف علي            |
| Internal purification       | طهارة داخلية          | quite angry.        | غاضب الي حد ما       |
| Spread awareness            | ينشر الوعي            | my heart is set on  | قلبي متعلق بـ / عزمت |

### Derivatives

| Verb       |             | Noun                   |                    | Adjective         |                |
|------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| manage     | يدير        | manager- management    | مدير- اداره        |                   | متضمن          |
| Solve      | يحل         | solution               | حل                 |                   |                |
| suppose    | يفترض       | supposition            | افتراض             | Supposable        | محتمل          |
| exhaust    | يجهد        | exhaustion             | اجهاد              | exhausted         | مجهد           |
| promote    | يرقي - ينمي | promotion              | ترقيه              | promotable        | قابل للترقيه   |
|            |             | skill                  | مهارة              | skilled - skilful | ماهر           |
| pain       | يتألم       | pain                   | الم                | painful           | مؤلم           |
| scare      | يفزع - يخوف | scare                  | خوف - فزع          | scared            | مفزع           |
| affect     | يؤثر        | effect                 | تأثير              | effective         | مطبوع          |
| alter      | يغير        | alter                  | تغيير              |                   |                |
| scold      | يوبخ / يعنف | scold                  | امراه سليطه اللسان |                   |                |
| counsell   | ينصح        | counsellor             | مستشار             |                   |                |
| partner    | يشارك       | Partner- partnership   | شريك - شراكه       | partnered         | مشارك          |
| Connect to | يرتبط ب     | connection             | ربط                | connectable       | قابل للاتصال   |
| frustrate  | يحبط        | frustration            | احباط              | frustrated        | محبط           |
| interview  | يقابل       | Interview- interviewer | مقابله - المذيع    | interviewable     | مستعد للمقابله |
|            |             | athletics -athlete     | العاب القوي-       | athletic          | رياضي          |

### Antonyms

| Word          |               | Antonym        |                     |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------------|
| mental        | عقلي          | physical       | بدني                |
| promote       | ينمي - يطور   | demote         | يخفض                |
| exhausted     | مجهد          | relaxed        | مسترخي              |
| urgent        | عاجل          | trivial        | تافه - عديم الاهميه |
| alter         | يغير          | maintain       | يبقي                |
| scold         | يوبخ / يعنف   | praise         | يمدح                |
| pout          | يبوز / استياء | Grin - smile   | يببتسم - ابتسامه    |
| external      | خارجي         | internal       | داخلي               |
| under control | تحت السيطرة   | out of control | خارج عن السيطرة     |
| upload        | يحمل علي النت | download       | ينزل من النت        |



- people experiencing burnout feel like they can't live their lives normally

**5- suggest that + فاعل + (should+ مصدر)** - **suggest + v.ing** يقترح

I suggest that you (should) visit the museum first

she suggested going shopping on Friday.

-suggest that + فاعل + (to مصدر بدون )

- In every day English: ( I suggest that she cooks lunch for us )

Test yourself

1.Sami is (responsible-irresponsible- experienced) .He can't be in chare of anything asked from him.

2.It's difficult to9 do- make- take) responsibility for bringing up two young children. They need a mother with them.

3. Ali suggests that he ( gets- get- got - would get) lunch for us

4. My father suggests( to spend- spending- spends) our holiday in Mersa Matruh.

5. My father has a lot of ( experiments- experience- responsibility). He has worked for more than 20 years.

**6- alone** لوحده ليس معه احد - **lonely** يشعر بالوحده

-You shouldn't leave a child alone in the house.

-No one lives with him. He lives alone.

-After his wife's death, he felt lonely.

**7- Scare** يخيف - **scared** خائف - **scary** مخيف - **sacred** مقدس - **scar** ندبه

Don't scare the children.

He causes scare by his deeds.

He felt scared when he heard the lion

These stories seem scary.

Teaching is a sacred profession.

A man with a scar on the face killed the girl.

**8 - gradually** بالتدرج - **regularly** بانتظام

-Ali goes to the club (gradually- regularly) . -He never goes late.

-Ali's health improved (gradually- regularly) ) after taking the medicine. Each day is better

9- لاحظ استخدام فعل مفرد مع الكلمات الآتية ولكن عند الإشارة إليها بضمير نستخدم جمع (they, them, their):

Everyone / everybody / someone / somebody / no one / nobody / anyone / any body / (any / every person)

-Everyone benefits from space technology in their everyday lives.

-Everyone has their own ideas about the best way to bring up children.

Someone is kncking on the door, aren't they?

Test yourself

1. Every student had a bubble sheet. ( He- She- They-We) began to anser.

2. The car gained its speed( gradually- regularly).

3.The baby felt ( scare- scared- scar) and began to cry.

4. Students should attend their schools (gradually- regularly).

5. I live ( alone- lonely) after my wifes death. I need to marry.

6. The criminal fas a (scare- scared- scar) on his face . He is frightening.

**10 - routine** ( روتين يومي ) - **red tape** ( اجراءات روتينيه تعطل العمل )

- My daily routine is going to school every day.

- We must get rid of the red tape in government offices.

**11- do a revision** مراجعة خطة يعد - **Make a revision plan** مراجعة يجرى

**12- sign....** ( يافطه - علامه ) \* **signal .....** ( اشاره لاسلكيه - ضوئيه )

-He raised his hand in a sign of greeting. - Didn't you see the "No smoking" sign?

-Our mobile phones send and recieves signals all the time

-The soldiers were waiting for the signal to start firing.

**13 - connected to** مرتبط او متصل بمصدر طاقة - **connected with** متعلق ب – علي صلة ب

The computer is connected to a printer.

He is connected with some important persons in Cairo .

There was no evidence that the man was connected with the crime.

**14 -Life** ( الحياه بصفه عامه عكي الموت ) - **A life** الحياه محدده بشخص او شيء

~~~~~

Exercises

Lesson one and two

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1.----- is a state of emotional, physical and mental exhaustion caused by excessive and prolonged stress.
a. Break out b. Burnout c. Knockout d. Checkout
- 2.1 couldn't continue working because I was completely----- .
a. exhausted b. relaxed c. interested d. Interesting
3. The new (management-presidential-managers-direstors) for Zamalik Club faces some knotty problems, but they are able to solve all the problems alone without having watches.
4. The new secretary was worried that he wouldn't be able to ---- with his boss's demands.
a. fun b. face c. cope d. carry
5. Doctors and nurses are responsible for the care and----- of their patients.
a. well-born b. well-being c. self-harm d. self-denial
6. Time ----- is highly recommended when running your own business.
a. management b. retirement c. punishment d. reassignment
- 7.At the end of the season three teams were (gone- promoted-travelled- sent)to the Premier League. They will play against Liverpool and Manchester City.
- 8.Young boys recruited at an early age by football clubs often suffer from (expression- burnout -impeession-disease) before they are out of their teens.
9. Singing can create a state of (delighted-sadness - relieve-well being). Most people] feel happy.
10. The result of the (experience- game- incident - experiment) surprised all the scientists. It will help them develop a new cure for cancer.
11. Congratulations! I heard you have been..... to a higher position.
a. uprooted b. promoted c. operated d. removed
- 12- Some people suffer from (physical-mental - natural- industrial) illness . They can't remember what they have done.
13. The emotional and (physical -mental-psychological-social) health of the children is very important. They should practice moderate sports daily.
14. We are now concerned with the economic (well being - trouble-industry-tourism)of the country. It will improve all the aspects of life in Egypt.
15. 9. If you start studying early for your exams, you won't feel afraid and too
a. steered b. relieved c. relaxed d. stressed
16. Many youth nowadays (suffer- blame- frown-pout) from addicting a definable alcohol, drug, or mental disorder.
17. A/An (operation – experiment – process - illness) is a series of events or changes that happen in a lab uner the supervision of a scientist.
18. Dad's (diseases- health - mental - management)hasn't been good lately. He suffers from high pressure.
- 19- I am always studying and when I have free time , I stay in bed. I'm suffering from-----

- a) amnesia فقد ذاكرة b) burnout إجهاد c) constipation إمساك d) diarrhea إسهال
20. Massage is a wonderful treatment for (disease-stress- illness-exhaust). It relieves it very much.
21. Astronauts must train well and much to (adapt-cope-adopt-walk) with the climatic conditions in space.
22. While a moderate amount of stress can be beneficial, too much stress can (frown- pout-scold-exhaust) you.
- 23-I don't have the time to do everything I want to do. I'm bad
- a) extra time b) waste time c) time management d) part time
24. Bosses always (praises - blames- scold-insulates) clerks who make mistakes that cause losses.
25. The boy (frighten- frowned-sadness-pleased) after the results of the exams were announced. He got low marks.
- 26.He's (claim- supposed- frowned-pout) to have abilities that no one can expect . He is a genius.
27. Staying up for a long time can cause a state of (exhaust- blame-joy- burnout) to a lot of people.
- 28-You must always make time for If you look after yourself, you can help others ,too.
- a) self-care b) self sufficiency c) self denial d) selfish
- 29.Our parents teach us that praise with the good and (promote - danger - scold- avoid) with the bad.
30. We shouldn't (praise - blames- scold-insulates) old people whatever mistakes they do. We should be kind.
31. She has strange dreams. I'm worried about her (time management-exhausted-mental health-relatives).
- 32- The adjective (exhibits- delighted- exhausted-exhorted) describes the feeling of being very tired.
33. I must leave now; I'm ----- to be in the office in half an hour.
- a. Imposed b. supposed c. refused d. enclosed
34. Don't ----- the new nurse for breaking the machine. It was an accident.
- a. renew b. reward c. scold d. forgive
- 35- (Physical - Mental -Metal-Mutual) health shows how a person thinks and the emotions they feel
- 36- (Physical - Mental -Metal-Mutual) health shows how the state of the body seems.
37. You should do exercise on a regular (basis-root-bases-law) nt to suffer from the symptoms of aging.
38. Burnout is usually caused by the decisions you (do - make - give - say).
- 39- Why don't you (spill- do- spout- pour) yourself another drink ?
- 40.My parents are very (stress- stressful- relaxed- exhaust) about my brother staying up out late.
41. She -----at her son when she found out that he hadn't done his homework.
- a. pleased b. frowned c. aimed d. saw
42. You need to drive your car slowly; I don't think the mist will -----very soon.
- a. think of b. run after c. clear off d. put off
43. If you -----the position of the desk, there will be more room for the chair.
- a. alter b.charge c. check d. share
44. Nothing can live without (lights-energy- pwerless-expression). It is necessary for all aspects of life on the earth.
45. He fell off his bike, but fortunately he was (uninjured - uninfected - uninterested - unintended).
46. My grandfather doesn't (defend- promote-remain-expect) that women leave their natural tasks at home to work outdoors. They have an important role in their houses.
47. (Suppose -Sense -Skid -Surrender)is used to say something is true , although you are uncertain about it.
48. The (invention- discovery- invitation-research) of coronavirus vaccine is wonderful medical breakthrough to vercome this pandemic.
49. Doctors use (caffeine- endorohins-painkiller-injections) to relieve the patients'pain
50. In winter, most Egyptians like watching the rain (failing- pouring- hitting- dropping) down.

- 51- The firm decided to appoint a new (manager- management -dctor- actor)to be able to increase the production and sales. He will be chosen carefully.
- 52- At the end of prep three, students can (promote -set-sit-measure) directly to the secondary schools.
- 53- We all should work for the (well-being—happening—sorrow--influence) of our nation to be a progressive country.
54. Make exercise a part of your daily (red tape-routine-rotten-system). You shoudn't stop doing it.
55. We should be (thanks- grateful-thankless- helpful) to our parents for all they have done for us.
56. What (results- affection- activities- causes) should I do to improve my well-being?
57. Youth should learn how to (act- react -go-behalf) to the problems they face in their everyday life.
58. We have to spend some time (discuss-discussing-to discuss-at discussing) this problem
- 59.The zoo needed better (run-management -style-experience)rather than more money. The principal should be strict and kind at the same time to achieve good results
60. Most people who take regular vacations suffer from less (expression-burnout- frown-sorrowful) Although we should cope with today's challenge , we should look ahead.

Exercises

Lesson three, four and five

Choose the right answers:

1. The government should do more to (promote-demolish-destroy-play) sustainable agriculture.
2. We (suspect -respect -expect -accept)the doorman for committing the crime.
3. Ola had a (physical-mental- unconscious - danger) breakdown and was diagnosed with scizophrenia.
4. Doctors and nuses at the units of corona virus have a high rate of (depression- burnout - impession-disease)
- 5-It is good to do (regular - burglar - burger - irregular) exercise, so I go running every day.
- 6-Sami (did-made- get - let)a lot of work last night, but he still didn't finish his homework!
- 7 . My friend (made - did - bought - get) a lot of money when he worked as an actor.
- 8-The problem is that , you don't always get (gradual- regular- irregular -balance) work.
- 9- Adel's job is very (stressful -balanced -pressure -press).He is a firefighter and his work is often very dangerous
- 10-Tamer never goes on a plane. He (frighten - fears - suffers - saves) from a fear of flying.
- 11- (Stress - Accent - Dialect - Tress) is the twenty first disease
12. Almost 50 per cent of cancer (sufferers - doctors - patient - nurses) are treated successfully.
13. Even a quarter of an aspirin tablet, taken in (regulate - regular - regularly - regulation) doses, can be enough to prevent heart attacks.
- 14- Every one hopes (she-he-we-they) can make someone's life (painful - pain - happy- heavy)
- 15- Every one hopes they can make someone's life less (painful - pain - happy- heavy)
- 16.This book has some useful (tops -taps -tapes - tips) on how best to revise. Yu should read it.
17. To ease is to make something less (clear - painful - fearless - sudden).
18. This medicine will help to ease your (anxiety-stressful-mention-power)
19. Diabetic people should (reduce-cope-increase-sleep) with the symptoms of the increase and lack of sugar in their bodies.
20. One of my friends has a mental (health-healthy-healthily-unhealthy) problem. He speaks loudly and we don't understand him.
- 21.Whatever the cause , you should be quiet and not to (promote - danger - scold- avoid) or punish the officials for minr mistakes.
22. You look exhausted! I think you should consider (to go-going-go-went) to bed earlier.
23. My wife became (pleased- frowned-delighted-happy) when I forgot her birthday .
24. You should identify the (reasons - causes - lessons - classes) for your problems to be able to solve them .
25. The members of our families should (set- get-fun-come) together to solve our urgent problems.

- 26-Your brilliant success is (worse - worth - myth - both) the effort .
27. It is important to share your feelings with people you (doubt- misunderstand-suspect-trust) like your family or teachers.
28. Smiling can help reduce stress and increase (caffeine- endorphins-chemical-crimes) in blood that reduce blod pressure.
29. Students have to cope with a lot of (happiness-evidence-actress-stress) in their studies and uses sport to help them relax.
- 30-You should try to learn better time management (skills - hobbies - interests - fun)
- 31- Some situations may have a negative effect (in - on - at - of) your mental health.
- 32.You should start thinking about activities you really enjoy (making- going- doing-playing)
33. My mom always advises me to avoid (talking-to talk-to talking-being talked) with bad people.
34. I told my little brother not to worry, as when the dentist looks at your teeth, it is
a) pain b) painful c) painless d) pains .
- 35-Does this drug have any side (effects - affects - reflects - infects)? - No it is safe.
- 36-The astronauts are planning a four- (hour- hours- hours'- hour's) space walk to carry out the necessary repair work on the shuttle.
- 37-Space tourists can (act - take - do - make) weightless sports in space.
- 38-We really need to spend more money (at - with - on - in) education.
- 39-It is a horrible thing to see one person make another (please- suffer- carry-study).
- 40-She had a (stress- stressed-stressful-frightened) job as a representative .
- 41-Movement can be (thankful - faithful - painful - thoughtful) when you've hurt your back.
- 42- I'm (hopeful - thoughtful - awful - fruitful) that I will find another job but who knows how long it will take.
- 43- It was so (delightful - hopeful - admirable - horrible) not only losing my father, but losing my closest friend too!
44. Machines need (energy- light-petrol-oil) to work .
- 45.Most companies in the world are (keeping- helping-starting -coping)with struggling economic downturns because of coronavirus.
- 46.Parents shouldn't (praises - blames- scold-insulates) their children in front other people, especially relatives and friends.
47. My father has been (raised-replaced-promoted-managed) to a higher position in the company.
48. My grandmother said walking in the countryside helped (improve-prove-drove-proof) her physical and mental health.
49. Self-care is to taking care (for-at-after-of) yourself.
- 50-Activities such as drawing , painting and doing a sport are examples of self -----
a) burnout b) care c) exercise d) training
51. My parents (make-have-do-stop) me finish my homework before they allow me to watch TV.
- 52-Farmers water their crops (regularly - bitterly - disorderly - formerly) to grow well.
- 53.The firm decided to appoint a new (manager- management -director- actor)teamto be able to increase the production and sales.
54. He (earned - gained - won - escaped) valuable experience while working on the project.
- 55.I found playing the guitar very difficult at first, but in the last two weeks I've(artificially - brutally - gradually-cheerfully) improved
56. Don't worry, your father is....., and he is going to leave the hospital very soon.
a. approving b. moving c. improving d. removing
57. Doctors are responsible for the (healthy- care- experience - impession) of all the patients.
- 58.If you don't turn the taps off, you can waste a huge (number -amount -account -discount) of water in a short time.
- 59.The storm has had a bad (effect - afflict - affect - detect) on the crops. Farmers have lost a lot.
70. When I ----- to school, I knew we had a new colleague in our class.
a. reached b. got c. left d. needed

71. My father was promoted to be the chairman of Toyota Company in Egypt in 2010. His (experiment -management -process - effect) has achieved great profits
72. The political parties should take concrete steps to (enlarge- decrease- modify - promote) equality , solidarity and non-discrimination.
73. All the Egyptian people became (frighten- frowned-sadness-pleased) after hearing about our martyrs in Sinai. The terrorists are killers.
74. A. Do you (refuse- suppose- frown-pout) that the witness was telling the truth ?
B. No, he was hesitated
75. What activities can you (do-make-take-move) to help you feel good?
76. If you're ----- from burnout, you can experience a lot of stress.
a. forbidding b. resulting c. suffering d. preventing
77. It is important to be (unaware -unconscious-aware -software) of the signs of burnout. Then you can take action .
78. During studying my lessons, I have (sudden- gradually- regular- balance) to renew my energy.
79. The director of the film returned the scene of sadness four times , he wanted the actress to draw a real (suppose- frown- carry-praise) on her face
80. I feel (sorrowful - useful - hopeful - lawful) that we'll find a suitable house very soon.
81. Amal is always (relaxed-comfortable-stressful-exhausted) and she never has the energy to do anything. She should see a doctor.
82. The young man wasn't set free, since he had no ----- that he was innocent.
a. removal b. disapproval c. proof d. roof
83. An anonymous -----donated ten thousand pounds for our local charity.
a. factor b. benefactor c. malefactor d. tractor
84. Our hearts were all----- on spending the weekend in the country, until my brother broke his leg and we had to postpone the trip.
a. left b. prepared c. set d. sat
85. As I had -----all along, he was not a real businessman; he turned out to be a crook!
a. pretended b. invented c. respected d. suspected
86. My cousin will have a lot of property in the future. Property is similar in meaning to ---
a. Inventions b. impressions c. possessions d. suggestions
87. I will have to ----- a lot of tests before I can get this job.
a. make b. do c. test d. carry
88. To improve your mental health, you need to ----- responsibility for the things you can control.
a. sit b. let c. make d. take
89. Burnout is caused by both the decisions you.....and the situations you can't control.
a. take b. make c. do d. set
90. I felt really----- and angry with myself when I lost the match.
a. creative b. impressed c. frustrated d. encouraged
91. It's important to be -----of the signs of burnout.
a. pleased b. keen c. full d. aware
92. I don't like this kind of work because it is ----- .
a. needful b. armful c. stressful d. regretful
93. Most people found it difficult to sleep (because -because of -since -although) their mental health problems.
94. If you fail once , don't be (confident-reliable -frustrated -determined) and concentrate on your work to achieve your goals.
95. We shouldn't put a lot of pressures (in -on-at-with) youth. They don't find jobs easily nowadays.
96. I spent all the night (study- studying- studied- studies) English .
97. Ahmad Zewail used a (private- special) technique to discover the femto second.

98. After her husband's death, the old woman felt (alone- lonely).
99. Parents should bear the (bags- pressures- technique- responsibility) of bringing their children well.
100. The prices are very high. The government should reduce (pressures- stresses- abilities- questions) on people .
101. Students suffer from a lot of pressures . The ministry of Education should reduce the (stress- ability- questions- death) by making a lot of experimental exams for them.
102. We should avoid (mix- mixing- mixed – to mixing) with bad people.
We should have two (hours- hour's -hour – hours's) break to have lunch every day.
103. Students in universities should (make- do- give- send) notes while lecturers explain their topics.
104. We suggest (to go- went- going- to going) out to watch the match in a café.
105. Students should (make- do- give- help) a lot of activities during the school day.
106. Students should (make- do- give – revise) revision regularly to get high marks.
107. All the Egyptian people should be (were- know- aware- helpful) of the dangers that surround our beloved country.
108. We should (make- do- give – revise) changes in the order of furniture in our houses to feel different.
109. The students of Engineering Faculties must (make- do- give – revise) special projects to be able to graduate.
110. All of our youth should have (negative- positive- passive- high) thinking about our future jobs.
111. My friend was.....when I told him that he got low marks in the exam.
a. boring b. upset c. frightening d. glad
112. My brotherhis heart to travel abroad to work to form a fortune easily.
a. sit b. put c. made d. set
113. My father is a strict man. Heat all the clothes that girls nowadays. He prefers them reserved.
a. agrees b. hate c. objects d. faces
114. From now I will study alone. When I study with other students, we waste our time.
a. in b. on c. with d. at
115. My cousin Ali is always with me so a lot of people think that he is one of our.....
a. relative b. relations c. household d. gentlemen
116. My uncle has retired and become a big.....of his time and money. He helps a lot of people in different charities.
a. benefactor b. doctor c. encouraging d. donors
117. I have retired and I find it difficult to run my.....as I have lost a lot of my salary..
a. street b. bedroom c. household d. kids
118. My friend inherited hugeafter his father's death.
a. property b. operation c. project d. company
119. Most students in the secondary schools study well as they wait for great.....if they get high marks.
a. hope b. expectations c. dreams d. views
120. The scientists need a clearthat corona virus has been created in a lab.
a. prove b. evidence c. proof d. paper
121. Working two shifts is very tiring but isthe effort I get what I want.
a. worse b. worth c. made d. better
123. If I hadon my grandmother's advice, I would't be in a mess now.
a. acted b. did c. made d. behave
124. A group of robbersinto the National Bank in Giza trying taking a huge sum of money but they were arrested..
a. get b. broke c. sent d. shot
125. If you get an -----, you learn while you are doing a job.
a) application b) apprenticeship c) archaeology d) identity
126. The person who helps others by giving them money is

- a .convict b. donors c. encourager d. benefactor
127. Ali was..... of telling his friends that his father was imprisoned for robbing an old man.
a . fear b. shy c. ashamed d. glad
128. When the manager told him not to come late again he..... as if he hadn't heard any of him
a . said b. told c. acted d. behave
129. When the thief saw the police officer on the metro, he wasto be arrested so he got off at once.
a . fear b. scared c. horror d. scar
- 130 . Most parents hope when their children join the army , it willthem gentlemen
a . do b. send c. appear d. make
131. We invited a lot of.....to my sister's wedding. We were in a mess as the food wasn't enough.
a . robbers b. hosts c. woman d. guests
132. On winning the first prize, we all.....her.
a . congratulated b. danced c. cried d. great
- 133- My grandparents bought an apartment in Cairo. Now it is an expensive
- a) port b) party c) property d) poverty
- 134-The rich man was a----- who gave money to help build the hospital.
a) miser b) benefactor c) beggar d) destitute
- 135-The carpenter uses a ----- to hit these nails into the wood
a) saw b) mud c) machine d) hammer
- 136- We ----- the doorman for committing the crime.
a) suspect b) respect d) expect d) accept
- 137-From now (in - on - of - to) you must depend on yourself .
- 138-The necklace we found in the car was a ----- that she took it.
a) loaf b)roof c) key d) proof
- 139-Your brilliant success is (worse - worth - myth - both) the effort .
- 140- My ----- is set on achieving my goals whatever the difficulties are.
a) liver b) kidney c) heart d) lung
- 141- I have great ----- that I will achieve my goals soon.
a) expectations b) reservation c) conversation d) suspect
- 142-My friend was ----- when I forgot her birthday .
a) happy b) pleased c) delighted d) upset.
143. A building that belongs to you is
- a . property b. properation c. project d. company
144. An action that starts from this moment and continues into the future is.....
a . hope b. expectation c. dreams d. views
145. A person who gives someone money to help them improve their life is a benefactor
b. doctor c. encouraging d. donors
146. All the people who live together in one house are the.....
a . relative b. relations c. household d. gentlemen
147. It is worth the when something is useful or good but difficult to do
a . effort b. best c. walk d. run

Synonyms & Antonyms

Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :

- 1- The antonym of pout is (frown - scold - smile - smile)
- 2- The synonym of pout is (frown - scolded - smile - smile)
- 3- The synonym of set up is -----
a) install b) found c) destroy d) a&b
- 4- "We should improve our educational system. The synonym of improve is -----
Ⓐ worsen Ⓑ enhance Ⓒ strong Ⓓ get better
- 5- "We improve well refreshing our selves. The antonym of improve is
Ⓐ worsen Ⓑ develop Ⓒ promote Ⓓ enhance

14. My father suggested (would sleep- should sleep- will sleep -sleeping)early to be healthy.
16. Practising exercises regularly will have a good (affecting- affection- effect- affect) on all of us.
17. Practising a lot of exercises regularly will have a good (affecting- affection- impact - affect) on all of us.
18. The plays of Shakspear have been (influence- influential- effect-impact) on the writings of other writers.
19. Bethoven was a very (influence- influential- effect-impact) person in music . He wrote a lot of wonderful music.
20. The plane's accident was (an experience -experience- experiences- an experiment) he wouldn't forget for a lng time.
- 21 He is an expert in teaching. He has more than thirty years (an experience -experience- experiences- an experiment) in teaching.
22. Students should study (hard- hardly- harden-hardship) to get high marks.
23. My father (hard- hardly- harden-hardship) gets any holidays. He works on fridays too.
24. There is a (gradual- regular- quickly-quite) improvement in our economy due to the new investments.
25. On my way home, I stopped (to buy-buying-to buying-buy) bread.
26. My doctor advised me to stop (to smoke-smoking-to smoking-smoke).
-
- 27- Why don't you (using - to use -to using - use) make a plan to organize your work?
- 28- Have you thought about (doing- do - to doing - to do) more exercise?
- 29- What about (finish - finishing - finishes - finished) the most important things first?
- 30- You could (study - studying - to study - studies) together and help each other.
- 31- Have you considered (to read - reads-reading - read) a book before going to bed?
32. Have you (think-thought-thinking-thinks) about starting a new project to get money?
33. You could (has-having-had-have) asked me for help if you were feeling so stressed!
34. Why (can't-don't-didn't-aren't) you use a diary to help you plan your work?
35. We don't know The (cause- reason - evidence- clue) why he left his job.
- 36- There is no (lives- a life- death- life) on other planets.
37. The sixth of October is a great (accident - incident - event -memory) to honour our martyrs.
38. What (in-on-about-for) watching that wonderful film?
39. (Will- Should- Shall- Can) we play fooball ? - It's a good idea.
40. Have you considered (to tell- telling- told- tells) the family about your problem.
41. Let's help Ali to solve his problem, (shall we- will we- can we- do they)?
42. Every member in the club can (do - make- give- receive) his suggestion to develop it.
43. (Athletics - Swimming- Boxing- Robbing) is the most important game in the Olympics.
- 44- A lot of youth use the internet to (upload- download- knew-realise) the latest songs to hear them offline.
45. All the streets are (wit- wet- rain- mud) as it had rained for an hour
46. The (cause- reason - evidence- clue) of the fire is unkown. The police are still investigating.
47. (Sociable- Social- Society- Community) media plays an important role io our life.
48. Dr. Magdy Yacoub (sit- set- find- build) up an association for helping people with problems in the heart.
49. Ahmad Shawky wrote a (film- poem-story-tale) about the Nile. Its verses are great.
50. My father measured his blood pressure and found it (natural- normal-industrial-man made). He is in a good state.
51. (When-How-Why-What) studying for a long time, you should have a rest to refresh yourself.
-

MODAL VERBS OF NECESSITY, PROHIBITION AND LACK OF NECESSITY

- 1- **Have to / Has to = It is necessary to do..... (We have no other choice)** مضطّر أن
 ✎ تستخدم للتعبير عن إزام مفروض علينا وليس أماننا اختيار بسبب القواعد والقوانين أو الظروف
 - If she wants to start her course this year, she has to apply before the end of March.
 - We have to wear helmets if we are going to take the motorcycle. (The law says so.)
 - **You have to show your passport when you leave the country.**
 ✎ كما تستخدم في الأوامر:
 - You have to apologize to Mona. You don't want to lose her as a friend. (advice)
 - You can't go out. You have to clean your room first. (an order)

- يمكن استخدام **have to** في الأزمنة المختلفة (ما عدا الأزمنة المستمرة)

- I had to work six days a week. = -It was necessary for me to work six days a week.
 - My flight is at six in the morning. I'll have to get up early.
 - Have you ever had to go to hospital?
 - تستخدم (do / does) مع (Have to / Has to) في السؤال و النفي
 - Do you have to put on a uniform at school?
 - She doesn't have to buy a new dictionary for school?
 - يمكن أن نستخدم (have got to / has got to) بدلا من (have to / has to)
 - I have got to go to work on time.
 - She is late for the meeting, she has got to take a taxi.
 - نستخدم (have got to / has got to) في السؤال بدون فعل مساعد
 - Have you got to be at the office every day?
 - Has that man got to carry all the boxes by himself?

✎ **must + infinitive: = it is necessary to**

يجب أن

✎ تستخدم للتعبير عن (الزام داخلي) اي إحساس قوي بضرورة عمل شيء من وجهة نظر المتكلم أو للتعبير عن أن شيء مهم بالنسبة لنا وفي هذه الحالة تستخدم فقط مع الضمائر I / We ومع You في حالة السؤال:

- I must visit my grandparents more often. (It's important to me that I do.)
 - Must you wear that yellow tie?
 (Is it important to you that you do it? This also suggests that it bothers me.)
 ✎ وتستخدم للتعبير عن نصيحة قوية
 - You mustn't be late or dad will be angry. (strong advice)
 - You must wash your hands before you eat. (strong advice)
 وفي الأوامر كما تستخدم في القوانين والقواعد وعندما نذكر أنفسنا بضرورة عمل شيء:
 - You must clean your room before you go out with your friends. (an order)
 - Drivers and passengers of motorcycles must wear helmets. (a law)
 ✎ كما تستخدم في حالة توجيه دعوة أو التعبير عن مشاعر صادقة:
 - You **must come** and see us at the weekend. - You **must try** a piece of my cake.
 ✎ تستخدم في الاستنتاج أو التعبير عن نتيجة منطقية: (سيتم شرحه بالتفصيل)
 - Dad must have left already. I don't see his car.
 ✎ لاحظ استخدام للتعبير عن الضرورة في المضارع والمستقبل فقط:
 • I must go now. • I must see my doctor tomorrow.

✎ **need / needs to + infinitive:**

✎ تستخدم للتعبير عن أشياء ضرورية في الحاضر أو المستقبل

- He needs to be busy all the time or his boss will be angry.
 - We need to revise for next week's exam.
 ✎ - تستخدم Must في السؤال بدون فعل مساعد وتأتي في بداية السؤال:

- Must he send the e-mail now?

3- Had to : It was necessary to do.....

اضطر أن

- تستخدم (Had to) للتعبير عن إلزام و ضرورة في الماضي

- We **had to do** a test at school today. - We **had to** take a taxi as it was raining heavily.

4- Mustn't : It is necessary **NOT** to do.....

يجب ألا

mustn't + infinitive:

تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء ممنوع أو غير مسموح به أو تترتب عليه نتيجة سيئة إذا قمنا به:

- You **mustn't** smoke in hospitals. = You aren't allowed to smoke in hospitals.

= You aren't permitted to smoke in hospitals.

= You are forbidden to smoke in hospitals.

= You are banned from smoking in hospitals.

= You are prohibited from smoking in hospitals.

= You aren't permitted to smoke in hospitals. = you are forbidden to smoke in hospitals.

(Mustn't = (be) not allowed = (be) not permitted to = (be) banned = (be) prohibited = (be) forbidden to)

- ويمكن أن تبدأ الجمل بالشيء الغير مسموح به

- Smoking is not allowed in hospitals.

- Parking is forbidden here.

5- don't have to / don't need to / needn't + infinitive:

Doesn't have to / doesn't need to = It is NOT necessary to do.. لا داعي أن-غير مضطر

تستخدم للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في المضارع أو المستقبل

- She isn't late for school so she **doesn't have to / needn't** hurry.

- When you are on holiday, you **needn't** go to bed early.

- She **doesn't have to** work on Saturday.

6- - Didn't have to = didn't need to = It wasn't necessary to.., so we didn't لم نضطر أن

- تستخدم هذه الأفعال للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي (حدث لـم تـم في الماضي لأنه لم يكن ضروريا)

- We **didn't have to** go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.

- I **didn't have to** do the shopping yesterday. My brother did it.

7- Needn't have + PP. : It wasn't necessary to....., but we did

- يستخدم هذا الفعل للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي (حدث تـم في الماضي على الرغم من كونه لم يكن ضروريا)

- You **needn't have brought** your umbrella. It's not going to rain.

- لاحظ الفارق في المعني في الجمل الآتية

- I **didn't have to** buy more bread. We already have a lot.

(I **didn't buy** bread because we have some.)

- I **needn't have bought** more bread. We already have a lot.

(I **bought** bread, but it was not necessary because we have some.)

- في حالة التعبير عن الضرورة في المستقبل نستخدم **must / have to / will have to**

- I **have to** get up early tomorrow.

- I'll **have to** send the fax tomorrow.

- لاحظ الفرق بين استخدام **need to** كفعل ناقص واستخدام **need** كفعل عادي بمعنى يحتاج أو يتطلب

- This job **needs** computer skills. - I **need to** finish the job early. = I **must** finish it early.

Test yourself

1- You (mustn't-needn't-don't have to-won't) park here. It says a "No Parking area.

2- If I want to start this year, I (have to-may-might-shall) apply by the end of next week. I have no choice.

- 3- I really (can-must-may-might) go and get some bread before the shop closes. I don't have any bread left at home
- 4- We (have to-must-mustn't-needn't) buy souvenirs for our friends while we're here.
- 5- You (doesn't have to-didn't have to-shouldn't-needn't) come if you don't want.
- 6- We (mustn't-don't need to-can't-shouldn't) lock the car. It's safe here.
- 7- You (needn't-mustn't-should-ought to) drive. You're too tired.
- 8- At my sports club, everyone (has to-should-may-might) wear flat shoes. It's an important rule.
- 9- You (shall-could-need to-manage) get more practice if you want to pass your driving test.
- 10- I (need-have got-needn't-must) phone my friend this morning. I promised him I would.
- 11- We (must-mustn't-needn't-don't have to) forget that tourism is very important for Egypt.
- 12- You (needn't-mustn't-don't have to-have to) drive fast in the city centre. It's very dangerous.
- 13- You (must-need-have to-needn't) pass your exams to go to university.
- 14- You (can-have to-mustn't-might not) take photographs here. It's against the law.
- 15- My children (have to-must-need-needn't) study ancient history at school next year.
- 16- You (mustn't-don't have-need to-needn't) speak so loudly. We are in the library.
- 17- When you arrive in another country, you (have to-don't need to-mustn't-haven't) show your passport.
- 18- I (don't have to-shouldn't-need-must) hurry. My train leaves in 5 minutes.
- 19- You (may not-mustn't-can-ought) bite your nails. It's a bad habit.
- 20- I have been tired all day. I (needn't-have got-don't have to-must) get more sleep.
- 21- I was very tired yesterday. I (was-must-needn't-had to) go to bed early.
- 22- You (don't have to-mustn't-can't-don't need) take that train. There's another one in ten minutes.
- 23- You (must-have to-need to-needn't) buy a pen. I can lend you one.
- 24- You (must-ought-should have-could have) come and stay with us in Arizona sometime.
- 25- I my room yesterday; my sister had already tidied it.
a don't have to tidy b didn't have to tidy c had to tidy d must have tidied
- 26- I'm sorry for not visiting you last night; I see my doctor.
a needn't b didn't have to c had to d must
- 27- You are wasteful; you more sugar. We already have a lot at home.
a can't have bought b had to buy c didn't have to buy d needn't have bought
- 28- Ali isn't late for school; hehurry.
a mustn't b don't have to c needn't d has to
- 29- Children wear a uniform in primary schools.
a must b have to c mustn't d shouldn't
- 30- You worry, still you have a lot time of to catch the train.
a don't have to b must c should d have to
- 31- You take photos here; it's a military area.
a must b mustn't c needn't d shouldn't
- 32- You try my sister's cake now. It's really delicious!
a needn't b had to c must d mustn't
- 33- I really buy my mother a present on her birthday; One should be grateful!
a needn't b have to c mustn't d must
- 34- At an airport, Ishow my passport.
a can't b don't have to c have to d shouldn't
- 35- In Egypt, most people.....work until they are 60; it's a work law there.
a mustn't b have to c needn't d shouldn't
- 36- Mona is economical; she more bread; she actually has much in the fridge.
a needn't have bought b didn't have to buy
c should have bought d had to buy
- 37- You pass a driving test to drive a car in Egypt.
a mustn't b needn't c have to d must
- 38- Is it a/an to take this medicine?
a advice b unnecessary c necessary d must

51. He oughtn't to have sent the email without enclosing the attachment. This means that he
 A. sent the email and enclosed the attachment.
 B. had to enclose the attachment with the email.
 C. didn't send the email or enclose the attachment.
 D. sent the email without enclosing the attachment.
52. I might stop working for this company. This means ----- .
 A. I am completely sure that this will happen
 B. there is a chance that this will happen
 C. I have made up my mind to stop working for this company
 D. I am completely sure that I will go on working for this company
53. Speaking to native speakers a way of improving your fluency. It is a good idea to do this.
 a. should be b. could be c. should have been d. might be
54. He's really beating himself up over failing the exam. This means
 A. he has decided to try again B. he wants to forget all about that event
 C. he blames himself for failing the exam D. he ignores that event
55. A growing number of households have at least one computer. Households here means A.
 the big buildings in a certain city B. the people who live together in one house
 C. the offices in a company D. the desks inside one room
56. Have you considered a report about the conditions in the company?
 a. write b. to write c. writing d. of writing
57. Why you spend the weekend in the countryside? - That's a good idea.
 a. went b. don't c. didn't d. haven't
58. You could do this task with your friend if you wish. This shows-----
 a. ability b. suggestion c. blame d. refusal
59. Which of the following doesn't express regret?
 A. I should have revised well for the exam. B. I'm sorry for not revising well for the exam.
 C. I should revise for the next exam. D. I regret not revising for the exam.
60. ----- practising a lot of sport, he also likes reading. Which of the following completes the sentence, showing addition?
 a. Despite b. As well as c. Regardless of d. Because of
61. Which of the following shows possibility?
 A. I must have taken an earlier train. B. I should have taken an earlier train.
 C. I could have taken an earlier train. D. I needn't have taken an earlier train.
62. "No parking" It means:
 a. There is no park here b. You can't go to the park here
 c. You are not allowed to park your car here
 d. There's not enough space for parking here
63. Every student is required to write an essay on the topic.
 a. Every student might write an essay on the topic.
 b. Every student must write an essay on the topic.
 c. They require every student write an essay on the topic.
 d. Every student should write an essay on the topic.

MODAL VERBS OF DEDUCTION, ADVICE AND REGRET

الأفعال المساعدة الدالة على الاستنتاج و النصيحة و الندم

8. should / shouldn't / had better / had better not + infinitive:

تستخدم عادة للتعبير عن النصيحة

- You should look for a new job. = It is a good idea to look for a new job.
- You shouldn't look at the sun. It's very dangerous.
- You had better not look at the sun. It's very dangerous.

9. should have + pp.:

ك تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء كان يجب أن يحدث في الماضي ولم يتم وتستخدم عادة عندما نوجه اللوم لشخص لعدم قيامه بعمل معين: (لوم - عتاب)

- You should have done your homework yesterday.

- **shouldn't have + pp.:**

ك تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء كان يجب ألا يحدث في الماضي ولكنه حدث ونستخدمه عادة عندما نوجه اللوم لشخص لقيامه بعمل معين: (لوم - عتاب)

- You shouldn't have parked your car here. It's a 'No Parking' area.

10. **can / can't + infinitive:**

ك تستخدم للتعبير عن القدرة على عمل شيء في المضارع أو المستقبل:

can + inf. = am / is / are + able to + inf.

am / is / are + capable of + v. + ing

have / has the ability to + inf.

- I can see very well without glasses. = I have the ability to see well without glasses.

- We can solve this problem. = We have the ability to solve this problem

= It is possible for us to solve it.

ك تستخدم أيضا للتعبير عن الاحتمال في المضارع

- I can play tennis in the park whenever I want to.

- We can't waste time watching TV.

ك كما تستخدم للتعبير عن شيء مسموح به أو غير مسموح به في المضارع

- In some countries, you can drive at the age of 17. (The law says this is permitted)

- In some cities, people can't use their cars every day.

(This is not permitted / it's against the law.)

- **could / couldn't + infinitive:**

ك تستخدم للتعبير عن قدرة عامة على عمل شيء في الماضي

- At the weekend, they found a shop where they could buy cheap books.

- My sister looked all over the house, but she couldn't find her phone.

ك أما للتعبير عن قدرة محددة في الماضي على الرغم من وجود صعوبة نستخدم

was / were + able to + inf. = managed to + inf. = succeeded in + v. + ing:

- I took my car to the garage this morning, where one of the mechanics was able to / managed to start it.

- I'd been trying to send that e-mail all day. Finally, I succeeded in sending it at six o'clock in the evening.

ك كما تستخدم للتعبير عن شيء مسموح به أو غير مسموح به في الماضي

- In the past people could drive a car without passing a driving test.

- In the past, women couldn't vote in elections

1- **Must + inf. = I am sure**

لابد أنه

- يستخدم (Must) للتعبير عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم على دليل في المضارع

- You **must** speak good Arabic if you've lived here for 10 years. (I'm sure you speak good Arabic.)

- **Must + be + n. / adj.**

لابد أنه

- He **must be** English. He speaks English well. (He is definitely English.)

- **Ali must be** happy. He has just won a gold medal. (I'm sure Ali is happy.)

2- **Must ... ماضي..... Must have + pp.**

- يعبر (Must have + pp.) عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم على دليل في الماضي

- It **must have been** cold there. There is snow on the ground in the photo.

(It was definitely cold there)

- Passing his driving test **must have made** Ahmed very happy.

(I'm sure passing his driving test made Ahmed very happy)

- There **must have been** a sandstorm. The streets are covered in sand.

- She called me from a friend's phone. She **must have lost** her mobile phone.

- It must have been very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.

3- Can't / Couldn't

لا يمكن أن يكون

يعبر عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في المضارع

- He can't be Egyptian He doesn't speak Arabic.

(He is definitely not Arabic.)

- That can't be Kamal. He looks too old.

(I'm sure you are not Kamal.)

4- Can't / Couldn't ... الماضي..... Can't / Couldn't have + pp.

تعبّر (Can't / Couldn't have + pp.) عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في الماضي

- Ali can't have forgotten. He's got a very good memory.

- They can't have had lunch. Their food is in the fridge.

- It's only 4 o'clock. The match can't have finished. it's too early already.

(The match definitely hasn't finished early)

- Ali was not at the meeting. He can't have read my e-mail.

(I'm sure he didn't read my e-mail.)

- You couldn't have finished that book already.

(I'm sure you didn't finish it.)

5- Might / May / could

من المحتمل

للتعبير عن عدم التأكد (الاحتمال) في المضارع عندما لا يوجد دليل

- He might be French, but he is probably Italian.

(it is possible that he is French)

- He might / may be at home. I'm not sure.

6- Might / may ... الماضي..... Might / may have + pp.

- Azza wasn't at school yesterday. She might have had a doctor's appointment..

(It's possible that Azza had a doctor's appointment)

- He might have rung yesterday evening.

(It is possible but I am not sure.)

- Going by car might have taken longer than going by train.

(But it might not.)

- تعبر (could have + P.P.) أيضا عن شيء كان من الممكن حدوثه ولكنه لم يحدث لأننا لم نستغل الفرصة

- He was able to do the job but he didn't.

= He could have done the job.

- أحيانا يمكن أن تعبر الجملة عن الاستمرار وفي هذه الحالة نستخدم

- must / can't / may/ might / could+ be + v.ing

- What is Ali doing in his room?

- I'm not sure. He may be studying.

- must / can't / may/ might / could+ have been + v.ing

- What was Linda doing?

- She must have been working on her computer.

Test yourself

1.Emad didn't take his keys with him. He (could have seen-could see-might see-can't have seen) them on the table.

2-This (may-can't-must-could) be his car. He's too poor to afford such an expensive car.

3-Ali isn't here. He (must-can-ought-should) have gone home to study for the test tomorrow.

4-Ahmed is a professor of Chemistry. He must (be-have been-have-had been) very clever at school.

5-He (must have-can't have-might-can) have missed his train. He's usually late.

6-His watch (must-might-can-can't) have cost a lot of money. It's made of plastic.

7-It (can't have-will have-must have-didn't have) been very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.

8-Tunnelling under the Nile (must have-may have-can't have-might have) been easy. I'm sure it was difficult.

9-My father (didn't have-won't have-shall have-must have) walked to work this morning. His car is still in the garage.

10-He can't walk. He (must-mustn't-shouldn't-won't) be ill.

11-He spends so much money. He (can't-shouldn't-must-won't) be rich.

12-You (can't have-must have-should have-will have) finished that book already. You bought it only yesterday and it is very long.

13-He (can't -mustn't -must -should) have been injured. There was blood on his face.

14-The streets are wet. It (must rain-can't rain-must have rained-should have rained) last night.

15-I can't find the theatre tickets. They (must have fallen-can't have fallen-had to fall-mustn't have fallen) out of my pocket.

16. You are diabetic. You (must- should-mustn't-can't) be careful about your health.

17.Why don't you want any cake? You eaten that much at dinner

a) must not b) cannot c) mustn't have d) can't have

18-She isn't late for school so shehurry.

a-didn't have b-don't need to c-shouldn't d-can't

19.Climbing Mount Everest very difficult. The oxygen is very thin at the top.

a) can't be b) must be c) mustn't be d) must have been

20-If you had studied more, you passed the exam.

a) must have b) can't have c) might have d) mightn't have

21-You can't have the toast because the toaster has a timer.

a) burnt b) burning c) been burnt d) burns

22-Those shoes are gorgeous! They cheap.

a) can't have been b) can't have c) mustn't have d) mustn't been

23-Soudad remembered our phone number because she called us today.

a) must have b) can't have c) mustn't have d) might have

24-He is never usually late; hemissed his train.

a- must have b-can't have c-might have d- may have

25- There wasn't an tea in the cup . Mr El Sebaeidrunk.

a) must have b) can't have c) mustn't have d) might have

26- He is very ill today. He.....slept early yesterday. He stayed up a lot

a) must have b) can't have c) mustn't have d) shoulg have

27. Alicheated in the exam. The teacher punished him.

a) can't have been b) can't have c) mustn't have d) shouldn't have

28-Dinahave been at school yesterday .The list of the absent included her name.

a- must b-can't c- needn't d- mustn't

29-We don't know when earthquakes happen .Theypredicted.

a- were b- can't be c- have been d- had been

30. Youstudy well to get high mraks.

a- must b-can't c- should d- mustn't

31-His bad exam resultshave frustrated his poor parents.

a- must b- should c- can't d- needn't

32-Theymad, the solution they gave is very reasonable.

a- must be b- can't be c- may be d- would be

33-Shefoolish. She says she believes in magic.

a- can't be b- may be c- must have been d- must be

34-We.... read a summary of a book before watching its film. Doing that will spoil it.

a-had to b-shouldn't c-doesn't have to d-might

35-Youpark there. It's a good place.

- a-had to b-should c-has to d-have to
- 36-You couldn't have (do -done - doing - did) any more than you did. That was your best.
- 37-You look very tired. I think you should gone to bed earlier last night.
a) have b) to have c) having d) has
38. You look very tired. I think you should (go-have gone-be going-went) to bed earlier last night.
- 39.You shouldn't (have watched-watches-watch-watching-be watching) TV so late last night!
- 40.I came by bus, but I (must have come-could have come-should come-can come) by taxi.
- 41.Maher suggests I (will have-should have-has-having) a break every one hour.
42. When you are worried about things, it is best to concentrate on the things you (can-might-could-have) control over.
43. Before you start studying you (need-should-ought-couldn't) make a study plan
- 44.I'm sorry! I have come on time.
a-may b-might c-must d-ought to
- 45.I traveled by train, but I by car.
a) might have travelled b) could travel c) could have travelled d) can travel
46. The driverdiven his cars without the licence. He will pay a huge sum of money as a fine.
a) might have b) should have c) could have d) shouldn't have
- 47- It's a good idea to drink a lot of water. You.....drink it regularly.
a-may b-might c-must d-ought to
48. I so much chocolate! I feel sick!
a) should eat b) shouldn't have eaten c) couldn't have eaten d) will have eaten
- 49-I cannot find my eyeglasses. Ihave left them at home.
a- must b- can't c- may d- might
- 50-I don't know where my school bag is, mum.It isn't here. You ...have left it on the train.
a- might b- can't c- would d- can't have
- 51-I rang you this morning, but you didn't answer. Sorry , Ihave been asleep.
a- would b- will c- can't d- must
- 52-He has only been in the lab for ten minutes. Hehave finished his experiment.
a- wouldn't b- must c- can't d- won't
53. You put your coat on the floor. Now it's dirty!
a) ought to b) mightn't have c) mustn't have d) shouldn't have
- 54-Everyone is putting their umbrellas up , itstarted raining.
a- can't have b- must have c-would have d- have
- 55-Ola took her driving test yesterday. She looks unhappy. She.... ..failed.
a- can't have b- will have c- would have d- must have
- 56-He told me the homework was on page 41, but there isn't page 41, he..have been mistaken.
a- can't b- must c- may d- might
57. The car broke down again; it repaired well yesterday.
a can have been b can't have c mustn't have been d should have been
- 58.The composition is full of mistakes. You it well.
a needn't have checked b must have checked
c should have checked d had to check
59. Look, it's raining! I..... have brought an umbrella.
a) should b) can't c) must d) shouldn't
60. You..... rude to him. He's going to be really angry now.
a) can't be b) should have been c) shouldn't have been d) can't have been
61. The boys have made so much noise in the library.
a) ought b) shouldn't c ought not d) must not

62. Sami is feeling ill. I think he..... to see a doctor.
 a) should b) ought c) must d) can
- 63- "It is not necessary for you to go out during the rain." This means
 a. you mustn't go out during the rain. b. you must go out during the rain.
 c. you shouldn't go out during the rain. d. you needn't go out during the rain.
- 64- "You are not allowed to park here." This means
 a. you mustn't park here b. you don't have to park here.
 c. you are obliged to park here. d. You are allowed to park here
- 65- "He unnecessarily go out at night." What does this mean ?
 a. He had to go out at night. b. He needn't have gone out at night.
 c. He needn't go out at night. d. You mustn't go out at night
- 66- "I don't have to answer this question." This means
 a. I haven't to answer this question. b. I needn't answer this question.
 c. I have got to answer this question. d. I mustn't answer this question
- 67- "It is banned to break the law." This means
 a. you have to break the law. b. you don't have to follow the law.
 c. you have to follow the law. d. you don't have to break the law.
- 68- "It was necessary for me to get up early." I mean that
 a. I had to get up early. b. I had to get up early.
 c. I have to get up early. d. I have to get up early.
- 69- "It is important that I help you." This means
 a. I have to help you. b. I had to help you.
 c. I must help you. d. I can help you.
- 70- Which of the following is a strong invitation ?
 a. Would you come and visit us in our new house ?
 b. Do you want to come and visit us in our new house?
 c. Must you come and visit us in our new house?
 d. You must come and visit us in our new house.

(اسئله عامه علي القواعد)

1. Poor Hany go to hospital yesterday after he hurt his hand.
 a) must b) has to c) had to d) needn't
2. We didn't have a test today so I revised for it last night!
 a) needn't b) didn't have to c) mustn't d) needn't have
3. When you go to Alexandria, you visit the library. It's amazing !
 a) have b) must c) will d) need
4. The sign in the park says that people walk on the grass.
 a) needn't b) might not c) should d) mustn't
5. You wash the car. The man at the garage will wash it tomorrow.
 a) mustn't b) can't c) might not d) needn't
6. Iremember to email my cousin today. It's his birthday.
 a) mustn't b) needn't c) must d) ought to
7. I'll give you a lift, so you walk to the station.
 a) must b) had to c) don't have to d) mustn't
8. you make that noise? It is really annoying.
 a) Can b) Could c) Must d) Might
9. Youwear heavy clothes. It is very cold outside.
 a) needn't b) mustn't c) have to d) might
10. He go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.
 a) needn't b) won't c) didn't have to d) may not
11. There's a traffic jam on 6th of October Bridge. We take another road.

- a) will have to b) mustn't c) had to d) needn't
12. In winter, you use the air conditioner to cool the room.
- a) don't need to b) mustn't c) didn't have to d) don't have
13. I study hard for my final geography exam. I want to get a good grade.
- a) must b) had to c) have to d) need to
14. There are always children near the school, so you drive very carefully.
- a) can b) must c) mustn't d) need
15. We forget that tourism is very important for Egypt.
- a) must b) needn't to c) mustn't d) should
16. I get up very early on school days.
- a) have to b) need c) don't have to d) mustn't
17. I phone my friend this evening. I promised him I would.
- a) have to b) must c) needn't d) need
18. My children study ancient history at school next year.
- a) will have to b) doesn't have to c) has to d) must to
19. We be back in Cairo on Friday in time to catch our flight.
- a) don't have to b) have to c) ought d) need
20. You come and stay with us in our farm sometime.
- a) must b) ought c) should have d) could have
21. I hate get up early in the morning.
- a) should b) might c) having to d) must
22. I go to work yesterday. It was a national holiday.
- a) didn't have to b) had to c) might d) needn't
23. You purchased a new camera. You already have a good one.
- a) should have b) could c) needn't have d) must have
24. You bite your nails. It's a bad habit.
- a) may not b) mustn't c) can d) ought
25. You look ill today. You see a doctor.
- a) may b) might c) can d) ought to
26. The book is optional. We read it if we don't want to.
- a) have to b) must c) mustn't d) don't have to
27. You be rich to be a success. Some of the most successful people didn't have a pound.
- a) needn't b) needn't have c) must d) had to
28. You take along some cash. The restaurant may not accept credit cards.
- a) mustn't b) have to c) has to d) needn't
29. You forget to pay the rent tomorrow. The landlord is very strict about paying on time.
- a) need to b) can c) must d) mustn't
30. My sister made a cake. You try it. It's lovely!
- a) need b) needn't c) must d) have to
31. We can walk to the bookshop if you want, but we The bus goes there.
- a) needn't to b) doesn't have to c) don't have to d) need to
32. You run next to the swimming pool. You might fall over.
- a) mustn't b) must c) should d) can
33. We run to the museum because it was already closed when we got there.
- a) needn't have b) didn't have to c) have to d) had to
34. Poor Walid broke his leg yesterday and to hospital.
- a) has to b) must go c) needn't have gone d) had to go
35. We pass our exams to get into university.
- a) must b) has to c) needn't d) needn't
36. They leave the school yesterday after they heard the fire bell.
- a) have to b) had to c) has to d) need to
37. I stop eating sweets! They are bad for me.
- a) have to b) could c) can d) has to

38. Tarekget the bus to the park. My father can take him in our car.
a) don't have to b) has to c) doesn't have to d) doesn't need
39. The studentswritten all those notes. All the information is typed for them.
a) didn't have to b) needn't have c) has to d) didn't need to
40. At an airport, you show your passport before you can leave the country.
a) has to b) doesn't have to c) don't have to d) have to
41. Teachers..... wear suits for work, but their clothes must be neat and clean.
a) have to b) don't have to c) doesn't have to d) has to
42. Students..... use their mobile phones during the lessons.
a) mustn't b) must c) have to d) has to
43. You..... arrive on time for lessons. It's important not to be late.
a) have to b) had to c) don't have to d) could
44. You..... buy a course book, your teacher will give you one.
a) don't have b) has to c) doesn't have to d) don't need to
45. Students.....take an exam at the end of the year. This shows how much they have learnt.
a) doesn't have to b) have to c) has to d) had
46. It's late. You..... make so much noise.
a) must b) mustn't c) don't need to d) has to
47. I wear a tie; I do it because I like wearing ties.
a) needn't b) mustn't c) can't d) haven't to
48. We be home by 9 o'clock. The film starts at 9:15.
a) needn't b) had to c) mustn't d) must
49. I finish this essay today. It has to be handed in by tomorrow.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) have got to d) don't have to
50. Passengers.....talk to the driver while the bus is in motion.
a) had to b) don't have to c) mustn't d) have got to
51. This is a dangerous tour. Children..... be accompanied by an adult.
a) shouldn't b) should c) mustn't d) must
52. Nancy..... go to bed early; tomorrow is her day off.
a) needn't b) needs to c) doesn't need to d) didn't need to
53. You smoke on buses. It's forbidden.
a) mustn't b) must c) can d) should
54. You do it now; you can finish it later.
a) don't need to b) need to c) have to d) could
55. You bring a swim suit. I can lend you one.
a) should b) can c) don't have to d) shouldn't
56. You..... do the washing up; we have a dishwasher.
a) needn't b) mustn't c) can't d) couldn't
57. You tell the boss what happened, or he'll fire you.
a) don't need to b) needs to c) have to d) can
58. No one smoke in here; smoking is not allowed.
a) should b) shouldn't c) must d) mustn't
59. I be late. It's the most important meeting of the year.
a) may b) mustn't c) must d) won't
- 60-I'm surprised. Nobody told you that the road was very dangerous. You ...have been warned.
a) must b) should c) needn't d) may
61. You.....do over 90 kilometers an hour. It is the maximum speed limit.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) shouldn't d) may not
- 62-The policeman said, "You will have to pay a fine. You.....have driven so fast
a) wouldn't b) mustn't c) shouldn't d) can't
- 63- I've told you again and again, "You.....be late for work."
a) oughtn't b) needn't c) couldn't d) mustn't
- 64- You.....stay up late if you don't like to.

- a) must b) needn't c) mustn't d) had to
- 65- You have done this exercise wrong. You.....do it again,
a) don't have to b) mustn't c) needn't d) have to
- 66 Yousmoke here. There is a "No Smoking" sign.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) must d) shouldn't
- 67- We have plenty of time. We.....drive fast.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) must d) had to
- 68- He has left his car over there. He....that. There is a "No waiting" sign.
a) should have done b) shouldn't do c) shouldn't have done d) mustn't do
- 69- He.....drink the milk. It's sour.
a) has to b) doesn't have to c) needn't d) mustn't
- 70- I.....accept his offer if I were you.
a) should b) shall c) ought d) must
- 71-It is desirable to get up early . You.....get up early.
a) must b) should c) may d) will
- 72- You look ill today. You.....see a doctor.
a) may b) might c) should d) ought
- 73- I advise you to come. You.....come.
a) will b) have to c) should d) can
- 74 - A) Shall I post the letter now?
B) No, Youpost the letter now. You can post it tomorrow.
a) don't need to b) mustn't c) must d) have to
- 75- He.....go to school yesterday. It was a holiday.
a) needn't b) won't c) didn't have to d) may not
- 76- He sounded the horn so many times; he.....have done that.
a) oughtn't b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) couldn't
- 77- She added some salt to the salad but she.....any as it became too salty.
a) needn't add b) has to add c) mustn't add d) needn't have added
- 78- I didn't know there was a meeting today. You.....me.
a) should have told b) should tell c) had to tell d) needn't have told
- 79- Helal didn't go to the doctor's yesterday although he.....have gone.
a) must b) ought to c) needn't d) shouldn't
- 80- You.....smoke in petrol stations.
a) shouldn't b) needn't c) mustn't d) oughtn't
- 81- They went to Aswan by plane but they.....have gone by train.
a) shall b) needn't c) must d) could
- 82- I stayed at home yesterday although I.....have gone to the cinema.
a) could b) must c) shall d) can
- 83- I don't know why you apologized to him. You.....to him.
a) mustn't apologize b) don't have to apologize c) shouldn't apologize d) needn't have apologized
- 84- You.....fasten your seat belt or you'll be fined.
a) should b) may c) can d) have to
- 85-It's a good idea, youstudy English well.
a) shall b) should c) will d) would
- 86-It's getting dark. I.....go now .
a) have to b) had to c) ought d) should have
- 87- Swimming is not allowed here. You.....swim here.
a) needn't b) shouldn't c) mustn't d) don't
- 88- Can I talk to you, please? Sorry, I.....go now. I'm late for a meeting.
a) mustn't b) has to c) need d) must
- 89- Sony Mum. I've broken a plate. You.....be more careful.
a) may b) should c) might d) can
- 90- Did you deliver the parcel for me? No, I.....find the house, so I've come back to get a map.

a) can b) could c) couldn't d) mustn't

Test on unit " 4)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- Working for several hours without a break is something
a- exhausted b- stressful c- stressed d- frustrated
- 2- It is the policy of the company to the quality of our products as much as possible.
a- consider b- scold c- improve d- clear off
- 3- In this hotel, rooms are available in five price
a- burnouts b- managements c- messages d- categories
- 4- To is to push out your lower lip because you are annoyed or unhappy.
a- pout b- frown c- scold d- suppose
- 5- Taking a rest will make you good.
a- follow b- feel c- try d- cause
- 6- Leila didn't tell the boss the real.....for her leaving the job.
a- cause b- search c- reason d- recipe
- 7- She was about her safety when her car broke down on a dark area of the road.
a- anxious b- external c- positive d- negative
- 8- "Your influence on your children is clear". The word "influence" in the sentence is a/an
a- verb b- noun c- adjective d- adverb
- 9- We need to make people.....of the effects of their lifestyle on the environment.
a- unconscious b- aware c- ignorant d- denied
- 10- Tom doesn't feel good, I think he a doctor.
a- should see b- might see c- can't see d- couldn't see
- 11- You to get more practice if you want to pass your driving test.
a- must b- need c- could d- had to
- 12- The doctor get here as soon as he can.
a- had to b- didn't have to c- must d- mustn't
- 13- If you are an employee, you get your employer's permission before leaving work.
a- have to b- had to c- must d- mustn't
- 14- He went by bus but he in his car.
a- could go b- could have gone c- must have gone d- needn't have to go
- 15- You have to pay a fine. You so fast.
a- mustn't have driven b- needn't drive c- should have driven d- shouldn't have driven
- 16- Ahmed, let's that film. It is boring.
a- watch b- to watch c- not watch d- watching
- 17- Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?
a- As I was walking by the Nile; the moon rose. b- As I was walking by the Nile. the moon rose.
c- As I was walking by the Nile, the moon rose. d- As I was walking by the Nile; then, the moon rose.
- 18- A message from one company to another company is a kind of
a- a formal email b- an informal email c- an expository essay d- a persuasive essay
- 19- Which of these is used between sentences which are grammatically independent?
a- apostrophe b- question mark c- Comma d- full stop
- 20- To sign into your account, you need your and password.
a- username b- title c- address d- CV

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer:

Everyone has one hobby or another. Of all hobbies, I do believe that reading is the simplest and most useful. How can we increase the benefits of reading and make it easier?

I think that we should start a book club for secondary and university students in our town. We could read both Arabic and English books. We could have meetings every week or two in the summer, and once a month during the school year. Here are the reasons for which I think we should have book clubs. First, if we have a book club, it will encourage us to read more. It is known that if people read a lot, they write better. So, this will help us in two ways. Secondly, we will develop some responsibility if we take turns leading the discussion at meetings. The leader will have to read the book carefully. Thirdly, discussing books will help us to overcome any shyness. Everyone will have to say something. Reading good books will be a better way to use our time than playing computer games or reading comic books. Don't you agree with me?

Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d: 17.

21- The best title for this passage is

- a. Merits of Joining Book Clubs b. Reading Becomes Useless
c. Disadvantages of joining book clubs d. People are no longer interested in reading

22- What psychological effect does membership in book clubs have?

- a- It helps members to get over their shyness. b- It helps to decrease leadership responsibilities.
c- It helps member to write better. d- It helps people to be lonely.

23- According to the passage, the word "overcome" means

- a- surrender b- give up c- defeat d- lose

24- After reading the passage, what type of books does the writer think less useful?

- a- Science books b- Adventure books c- Fiction books d- Comic books

25- What happen if people read a lot?

- a- They join book clubs b- They learn to write better
c- They can't lead a discussion d- They are very shy

26- The writer thinks that

- a- book clubs encourage reading b- book clubs distribute books
c- readers should read books only d- readers shouldn't make discussions

27- is a good way for spending time.

- a- Reading b- Fighting c- Disagreement d- Meetings

28- The first paragraph deals with

- a- the importance of book clubs b- the benefits of reading alone
c- many hobbies are better than reading. d- the advantages of reading

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

Nature photographers have captured on film a spider jumping from one flower to another. Using its large eyes, the jumping spider follows its prey. Then, the jumping spider set its sights, spins out a "safety line," and jumps.

A common variety in the United States, the Daring Jumping Spider makes its home in woods, fields, and gardens. Its distinctive, big-eyed appearance makes it easy to recognize. Four of its eight eyes are located on its face, and the other four are on top of its head. The spider is black with gray or white stripes, and it has spots on its abdomen.

Jumping spiders feast on a variety of insects, as well as other spiders. Some varieties climb as well, giving them a wide range of potential prey. These arachnids do not build webs to catch prey. They hunt on foot by sneaking up and pouncing on their victims. Even though jumping spiders only grow to be between one-quarter and one-half inches long, they can leap amazing distances for their size. Additionally, their excellent eyesight makes them very accurate. Jumping spiders are also one of the fastest arachnids. Scientists claim they are very smart.

In addition to using silk for safety lines when jumping, jumping eggs until hatching. Insects should be way of this spider without a web that can stealthily approach, keenly observe, and leap.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

29- The main idea of the passage is

- Ⓐ The special skills the spider uses to catch its preys
Ⓑ The different kinds of insects the spider catches
Ⓒ The curious environments in which the spiders live
Ⓓ The difference between various kinds of spiders

30- Which of the following sentences is CORRECT ?

- Ⓐ Jumping spiders are as smart as bees. Ⓑ Jumping spiders are as lazy as some bats.
Ⓒ All spiders are jumping. Ⓓ All spiders are safe.

31- Why does the author say these spiders have distinctive appearance ?

- Ⓐ They have large eyes to observe their prey.
Ⓑ They spin out a line to construct a web and catch prey.
Ⓒ They enclose their eggs in a silk sack. Ⓓ They create a shelter under a leaf.

32- The spider use their silk to

- Ⓐ kill their victims Ⓑ encase their babies Ⓒ fly in the air Ⓓ encase their babies

33- The spider has different colours.

- Ⓐ four Ⓑ three Ⓒ two Ⓓ five

34- The third paragraph deals with

- Ⓐ the details of the spider's jumping abilities. Ⓑ the spider's appearance which is very frightening
Ⓒ how spiders protect themselves against other insects Ⓓ how spiders build their own homes
- 35- Spiders have eyesight.
Ⓐ poor Ⓑ distinguished Ⓒ weak Ⓓ terrible

36- Which of the following sentences is an evaluation to the passage ?

- Ⓐ Scientists should collect all spiders. Ⓑ Scientists should forget about spiders.
Ⓒ Insects should kill jumping spiders. Ⓓ Insects should be wary of jumping spiders.

Choose the best Arabic translation:

37- Food for all is the major problem of the world today because a hungry world is never likely to be a peaceful one.

- أ- إن توفير الغذاء للجميع هو المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائع لا بد أن يكون عالما يسوده السلام
ب- إن توفير الغذاء للجميع المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم، لأن العالم الجائع لا ينتظر أن يكون عالما يسوده السلام
ج- إن غذاء الجميع هو المشكلة الثانوية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائع لا يكون عالما مسالما
د- إن الغذاء للجميع هو المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائع لا يحتمل أن يكون عالما لا يسوده السلام

38- In the rainy season, there is plenty of water. The dams store it for use during the dry months.

- أ- يكون هناك فيضاً من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتمررها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الجفاف
ب- يكون هناك فائضاً من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتخزنها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الجفاف
ج- يكون هناك فائضاً من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتخزنها الأمطار لتخزينها خلال أشهر الجفاف
د- يكون هناك فائضاً من المياه في موسم الجفاف فتخزنها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الأمطار
39- يقدم العلماء الجديد كل يوم لخدمة البشرية، لذلك فنحن جميعاً مدينون لهم بالكثير من الفضل.

a- Every day new scholars provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.

b- Every day scientists provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.

c- Everyday scientists provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.

d-Every day scientists provide service to humanity, so we all own them a lot of credit.

40- العدالة من أهم القيم الأساسية الموجودة في النظم الإجتماعية في جميع الدول التي تحمي الحريات وحقوق الإنسان.

a- Justice that protect freedom and human rights is one of the most fundamental values found in the social system of all countries.

b- Justice is the most fundamental value found in social system in all countries that protect freedoms and observe human rights.

c- Justice is one of the most fundamental value found in social system in all countries that protect freedom and observe human rights.

d- Justice is one of the most fundamental values found in social systems in all countries that protect freedom and observe human rights.

Chapter 4



Before you read

● What kind of person is Miss Havisham? ● Can Pip trust her? Why?

When I visited Miss Havisham the next day, I was sorry that Estella was not there. Miss Sarah Pocket opened the door for me.

'What do you want?' Miss Havisham said angrily. 'I hope you don't want anything from me, because you will get nothing!'

'I don't want anything. I have come to say thank you – for my apprenticeship,' I explained. 'Well,' Miss Havisham replied, 'from now on, come to see me once a year, on your birthday!' I promised that I would. 'You are looking for Estella, aren't you?' Miss Havisham continued. 'She has gone away for her education and she will become a lady.

Do you feel that you have lost her, Pip?' She laughed, and I did not know what to say. Then she asked me to leave, so I set off for home.

On the way, I met Mr Wopsle, one of the guests from that Christmas dinner a few years ago, and we walked together. It was getting darker now. In the mist, a man came slowly towards us, and we realised it was Orlick. He told us that some more convicts had escaped from the prison ship, and he seemed to act strangely as he walked with us along the road back. On my return to the house, I was surprised to find a crowd of people in the kitchen. While

عندما زرت الأنتسة هافيشام في اليوم التالي ، كنت حزينا لأن إستيلا لم تكن هناك. الانسة سارا بوكيت فتحت لي الباب .

"ماذا تريد؟" قالت الأنتسة هافيشام بغضب. "أتمنى ألا تريد أي شيء مني، لأنك لن تحصل على شيء!

"لا أريد أي شيء. جئت لأقول شكرا - على فترة تدريب عملي ، شرحت.

أجابت الأنتسة هافيشام "حسناً" من الآن فصاعداً ، تعال لرؤيتي مرة في السنة ، في عيد ميلادك! لقد وعدت أنني سأفعل.

"أنت تبحث عن إستيلا ، أليس كذلك؟"

تابع أنتسة هافيشام. "لقد ذهبت بعيدا من أجل تعليمها وستصبح سيدة. هل تشعر أنك فقدتها يا بيب؟ ضحكت ولم أعرف ماذا أقول.

ثم طلبت مني المغادرة ، لذا قررت المغادرة للمنزل. في الطريق ، التقيت السيد ووبسيل، أحد الضيوف من عشاء عيد الميلاد منذ سنوات قليلة في الماضي ، وسرنا معاً. أصبحت اظلم الان .

في الضباب ، جاء رجل ببطء تجاهنا ، وأدركنا أنه كان اورليك. هو أخبرنا أن بعض المدانين قد

هربوا من سفينة السجن ، وبدا أنه يتصرف بشكل غريب وهو يسير معنا على طول طريق العودة. عند عودتي إلى المنزل ، فوجئت بذلك

الحشد من الناس في المطبخ. في حين

Joe had been out that evening, someone had broken into our house and they had hit Mrs Joe on the head, injuring her badly. Nothing had been taken, but a convict's leg-irons lay on the floor.

I immediately remembered the convict who I had helped two years before in the graveyard.

However, I felt sure that the person who committed the crime was not him. I suspected

Orlick because he had been so angry with my sister. However, I had no proof.

Mrs Joe was unable to speak or walk again after the attack, but she could draw, and one day, she drew a hammer. Bidy and I knew at

once that the hammer meant the blacksmith's

hammer, which meant Orlick! When Mrs Joe was able to sit in the kitchen again, we could see that she was scared of him.

Mrs Joe could not hurt me now and because Joe needed help in the house, Bidy came to cook and clean for us. At last, my life was improving.

Some years passed, and I continued my apprenticeship at the blacksmith's. My visits to

Miss Havisham's house continued once a year.

It seemed as though time, like her old clocks, had stopped there. I did not see Estella again during that time, although I often thought of her. And when it was time to leave, Miss Havisham always gave me a coin and told me to come back on my next birthday.

Bidy soon became an important member in

كان جو في الخارج في ذلك المساء ، كاشخص

ما

اقتحم منزلنا وضربوا السيدة جو على رأسها ، مما أدى إلى إصابتها بجروح بالغة. لا شيء

تم أخذه ، ولكن قيود ساق المدان كانت ملقاة على الأرض. تذكرت على الفور المحكوم الذي كنت قد ساعدته قبل عامين في المقبرة.

ومع ذلك ، شعرت على يقين من أن الشخص الذي ارتكبت الجريمة ليس هو. كنت أظن

اورليك لأنه كان غاضبًا جدًا منها ومع ذلك ، لم يكن لدي دليل. السيدة جو لم تكن قادرة على

الكلام أو المشي مرة أخرى بعد الهجوم ، لكنها يمكن أن ترسم ، في احد الايام ، رسمت

مطرقة. بيدي وأنا عرفنا أن كانت المطرقة تعني مطرقة الحداد فان المطرقة تعني اورليك! عندما

السيدة جو اصبحت قادرة على الجلوس في المطبخ مرة أخرى ، استطعنا ان نرى أنها كانت

خائفة منه.

السيدة جو لا يمكن أن تؤذيني الآن ولسبب

احتاج جو إلى المساعدة في المنزل ، وجاءت بيدي لطهي الطعام وتنظيفه لنا. في النهاية ،

كانت حياتي تتحسن. مرت بضع سنوات ، وواصلت عملي في فترة التدريب عند الحداد.

زيارتي إلى منزل الأنسة هافيشام استمرت مرة واحدة في السنة. بدأ الأمر وكأن الوقت ، مثل

ساعاتها القديمة ، توقف هناك. لم أر إستيلا مرة أخرى خلال ذلك الوقت ، على الرغم من أنني كنت

أفكر فيها كثيرًا. وعندما حان وقت المغادرة ، كانت أنسة هافيشام دائمًا تعطيني عملة معدنية

وتخبرني ان أعود في عيد ميلادي القادم. سرعان ما أصبحت بيدي عضوًا مهمًا في

منزلنا. لقد اعتنت بكل شيء بطريقة جيدة ، كما اهتمت بأختي. السيدة جو لم يعد بإمكانها المشي

أو الكلام ، وشعرت الآن بالاسف تجاهها.

our household. She looked after everything well, and also cared for my sister. Mrs Joe could no longer walk or speak, and now I felt sorry for her. As the weeks became months, and the months became years, I also saw how kind and good Biddy was.

One day, I said to her. 'Biddy, I want to become a fine gentleman.'

'But don't you think you are happier as you are, Pip?' she asked, surprised.

'No, Biddy,' I explained. 'I will never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now.'

She looked down and was quiet.

'I don't want to be just a blacksmith,' I continued. 'Ever since I met Estella at Miss Havisham's, I have wanted to improve myself. She is so beautiful and clever, and I admire her very much!'

After a moment, Biddy asked quietly, 'Do you want to become a gentleman to upset her, or to marry her? If you want to upset her, then you shouldn't care what she thinks; if you want to marry her, she probably isn't worth the effort.'

'That may be true,' I replied, 'but I still admire Estella so much!'

I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings.

Biddy told me then that she was glad I could talk to her, and said she would never tell anyone else.

'I will always tell you everything, Biddy!' I said. 'Until you're a fine gentleman,' she replied, in a strange, sad voice.

It seemed impossible that my wish to become a gentleman would come true. But one evening, while Joe and I were at the village inn, listening to Mr Wopsle reading aloud from a newspaper, I noticed that a stranger

اصبحت الاسبوع اشهر والأشهر أصبحت سنوات ، رأيت أيضًا كيف كانت بيدي لطيفةً وجيدةً . ذات يوم قلت لها. "بيدي ، أريد ان أصبح رجلا نبيلًا. لكن ألا تعتقد أنك أكثر سعادة الان، بيب؟ سألت متفاجئةً.

شرحت "لا ، بيدي". لن أكون سعيدا أبدا إلا إذا كان بإمكانني أن أعيش حياة مختلفة عن تلك التي أعيشها الآن. نظرت إلى الأسفل وكانت هادئة. أنا لا أريد أن أكون مجرد حداد واصلت. "منذ أن قابلت إستيلا في منزل السيدة هافيشام ، لقد أردت تحسين نفسي.

إنها جميلة جدا وذكية وأنا معجب بها كثيرا! بعد لحظة ، سألت بيدي بهدوء ، "هل أنت تريد أن تصبح رجل نبيل لإزعاجها ، أو لتتزوجها؟ إذا كنت تريد أن تزجها ، إذن لا يجب أن تهتم بما تفكر فيه. إذا أنت تريد الزواج منها ، ربما لا تستحق ذلك. "أحببتها" قد يكون هذا صحيحًا ، لكنني ما زلت معجبًا بإستيلا كثيرا!

كنت أعلم أنني أرتكب خطأ ، لكنني لم أستطع تغيير مشاعري. أخبرتني بيدي حينها أنها مسرورة لأنني أستطيع التحدث معها ، وقالت إنها لن تخبر أبدًا أي شخص آخر.

قلت: "سأخبرك دائمًا بكل شيء ، بيدي!" فأجابت: "حتى تصبح رجل نبيل" بصوت غريب حزين. بدا من المستحيل أن تكون رغبتني في أن تصبح رجل نبيل.

لكن في مساء ما، بينما كنت أنا وجو في نزل القرية ، أستمع إلى السيد ووبسل وهو يقرأ بصوت عالٍ من إحدى الصحف لاحظت أن شخص غريب ينظر إلينا. ثم تذكرته.

لقد كان الرجل المحترم الذي التقيته على الدرج في منزل الأناسة هافيشام ، قبل سنوات.

was looking at us. Then I remembered him. He was the gentleman I had met on the stairs at Miss Havisham's house, years before.

'Is your apprentice, Pip, here?' the dark man asked us, looking at Joe. 'I need to speak privately to you both.'

He sounded like an important man, so we invited him to come back to the workshop with us. Once there, he said he was Mr Jaggers, a lawyer from London.

'I am working for someone but I cannot tell you their name,' he explained. 'I have to tell you that Pip has great expectations. He will receive a large amount of property in future, so now he must have an education. The only condition is that he does not ask who his benefactor is.'

I immediately agreed. Joe was so surprised that he did not object at all when Mr Jaggers asked him if he could end my apprenticeship immediately.

'I have a large sum of money for you,' Mr Jaggers continued, turning to me, 'and your education will begin soon in London, with Mr Matthew Pocket. He will be your teacher and he will make a gentleman of you! But first, take these twenty pounds to buy some new clothes.'

When Joe was asked if he needed any money

for losing me at the blacksmith's, he replied, 'Pip is welcome to go and find his fortune.'

Money makes no difference to my feelings for him. We will always be best friends.'

Joe was so good and kind, and really cared about me. When he and Bidy realised that I was to leave them in just a week, they both congratulated me, but they did not say much more than that. I knew that they were sad that I was leaving. My sister did not

"هل تلميذك المتدرب ، بيب ، هنا؟"سأل الرجل الأسود، وهو ينظر إلى جو. "أريد أن أخبركما سرا لكما .

لقد بدا وكأنه رجل مهم ، لذلك نحن

دعونا للعودة إلى ورشة العمل معنا. بمجرد

وصوله ، قال إنه كان السيد جاغرز ، محام من لندن.

"أنا أعمل لدى شخص ما ولكن لا يمكنني اخباركم

باسمهم ، "أوضح. 'يجب أن أقول

لك أن بيب لديه امال كبيرة. هو سوف

يتلقى كمية كبيرة من الممتلكات في المستقبل ،

حتى الآن يجب أن يكون لديه تعليم.

الشرط الوحيد هو أنه لا يسأل من هو المحسن.

وافقت على الفور. كان جو متفاجئاً جداً

أنه لم يعترض على الإطلاق عند السيد جاغرز

سألته عما إذا كان بإمكانه إنهاء فترة تدريب

عملي في الحال. "لدي مبلغ كبير من المال من

أجلك ، " تابع سيد جاغرز ، والتفت إلي ، "ولك

سيبدأ التعليم قريباً في لندن ، مع السيد ماثيو

بوكيت. سيكون معلمك وسوف يجعل منك رجلاً

نبيلاً! ولكن أولاً ، خذ هذه العشرين جنيهاً لتشتري

ببعضها ملابس جديدة. عندما سئل جو عما إذا

كان بحاجة إلى أي نقود لأنه خسرت من ورشة

الحدادة ، "بيب مرحب به ليذهب ويكتسب ثروته.

لا يؤثر المال على مشاعري تجاهه. سنكون دائماً

أفضل الأصدقاء. كان جو جيداً ولطيفاً للغاية ،

وكان مهتماً حقاً بي. عندما أدرك هو وببيدي

اني سأتركهم في غضون أسبوع فقط ، هنأني ،

لكنهم لم يقولوا أكثر من ذلك. كنت أعرف أنهم

كانوا حزينين لأنني كنت أعاد. لم تستطع أختي

فهم ما كان يحدث ، على الرغم من محاولتي ببدي

أن تشرح لها كل شيء. قررت ذلك عندما اشتريت

ملابسي الجديدة

، ان أرديها عند منزل العم بومبليشوك.

understand what was happening, although Bidy tried to explain everything to her. I decided that when I had bought my new clothes, I would put them on at Uncle Pumblechook's house. 'I don't want all the poor people in this village to see me in my fine clothes,' I explained to Joe and Bidy. They were both silent. Uncle Pumblechook, however, was delighted. 'I will never forget you, Joe,' I said, as I left the blacksmith's a week later. However, in truth, I had begun to feel more and more ashamed of Joe's poor education. When I said goodbye to Bidy, I asked if she could teach Joe to speak better, but to my surprise she refused. Suddenly, I felt lonelier than ever before.

"لا أريد كل الفقراء في هذه القرية ان يروني في ملابسي الجديدة ، ' أوضحت لجو وبيدي.

كلاهما كانا صامتين . ، ومع ذلك ، كان العم بومبليشوك سعيدا.

قلت: "لن أنساك أبداً يا جو" عندما غادرت

محل الحدادة بعد اسبوع. ومع ذلك ، في الحقيقة

، أنا بدأت اشعر بالخجل أكثر فأكثر من ضعف

تعليم جو. عندما قلت وداعا ببدي ، سألت عما

إذا كان بإمكانها تعليم جو ان يتحدث بطريقة

أفضل ، ولكن لدهشتي رفضت. فجأة، شعرت

بالوحدة أكثر من أي وقت مضى.

Chapter four

1. Why do you think Orlick mentioned that more convicts had escaped from the prison ship?

- To give the others the idea that it was a convict who had hit Mrs Joe.

- He wanted Pip and Mr Wopsle to believe that one of the convicts hit Mrs Joe

- So that no one would suspect that Orlick had hit Mrs Joe.

2. Should Pip have pitied Mrs Joe although she was cruel to him? Why?

- No, I think he felt that his life would improve as she wouldn't be able to hurt me again.

3. 'I will never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now.' Do you think Pip was right to feel that way? Why?

- Yes, as he had a miserable life. He wanted his life to change so that he could be a gentleman and achieve his expectations in life.

4. Pip said to Bidy, "I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings".

If you were Pip, would you change your feelings towards Estella? Why?

- No, because I was in love with her. Her beauty was matchless.

- No, I think Pip's heart was set on Estella and he could do nothing about it.

- Yes, Because Estella had a heart of stone. She didn't love Pip. She probably wouldn't worth the effort Pip would exert for her.

5. Do you agree that Joe had better morals than Pip? Why?

- Yes, he agreed to end Pip's apprenticeship immediately to enable him to lead a happy life and refused to take any money for losing Pip.

- When he was ill , Joe looked after him and paid for his debts.

6. Would Pip have paid more attention to Bidy if he hadn't known Estella? Why?

- Yes, because he trusted her and told her his secrets. She was also so helpful. In the end he wanted to marry her ,but she preferred Joe.

- No, he wouldn't. Pip was looking for a type of girls like Estella to be just a motive for him to be a different person.

7. "I have to tell you that Pip has great expectations. He will receive a large amount of property in future," said Mr Jaggers. If you were in Pip's place, would this large amount of property in future be your great expectation? Why?

- Yes, because it would help me get a good education, be a gentleman, and marry Estella.

8. Shouldn't Pip have asked who that benefactor was? Why?

- No, he shouldn't. Getting that wealth was much more important than knowing who the benefactor was.

- Yes, he should. because of he must have been curious to know who the benefactor was. In the end when he knew that his benefactor was a convict he decided not to take money.

9. Was Pip right not to want all the poor people in this village to see him in his fine clothes? Why?

- Yes, because he was afraid that they would envy him.

10. In your opinion, did Pip want to have a better life just because he was ambitious? Why?

- No, he wanted a better life to attract Estella's attention so that he could marry her.

- Yes, because he went through several hardships in his life. He was keen to change his life for the better.

11. Do you think that Pip's education alone could change his life? Why?

- No, the money he would have from his benefactor would surely change his change everything in his life.

- Yes, because education is an important way for the poor to change their position in life.

12. If you were Pip, would you leave your friends and family behind to move to a big city to get a better education? Why?

- Yes, because it would be my best chance to live well and achieve my expectation in life.

13-Do you think Pip does the right thing when he goes to London? Why?

- Yes, he did the right thing. He wanted to change and wanted to be a new gentleman and that wouldn't be achieved if he stayed in his village.

14-How has Pip changed since he visited Miss Havisham?

- He felt ashamed of himself as he was poor. He wanted to learn, so he wanted Biddy to teach him. He changed his opinion not to be a blacksmith and he wanted to a gentleman to be admired by Estella.

15- How has Pip changed since the visit of Mr Jaggers?

Pip now feels that he's different from the people around him because they are poor, and he is going to become rich. Also, because they aren't educated, and he's going to get an education and become a gentleman. He now sees the other people in the village as 'poor people'. He knows that he is different to them now that he has 'fine clothes' and he feels uncomfortable about this difference because he doesn't want them to see him in these clothes. Pip says that he feels 'ashamed' of Joe's poor education now, but he used to respect him as a blacksmith. One effect of these changes on Pip is that he's now avoiding contact with people who he used to be happy with, specifically Joe and the other people in the village. As a result, Pip feels very lonely.

16- Why was it thought that it was one of the convicts who hit Mrs Joe?

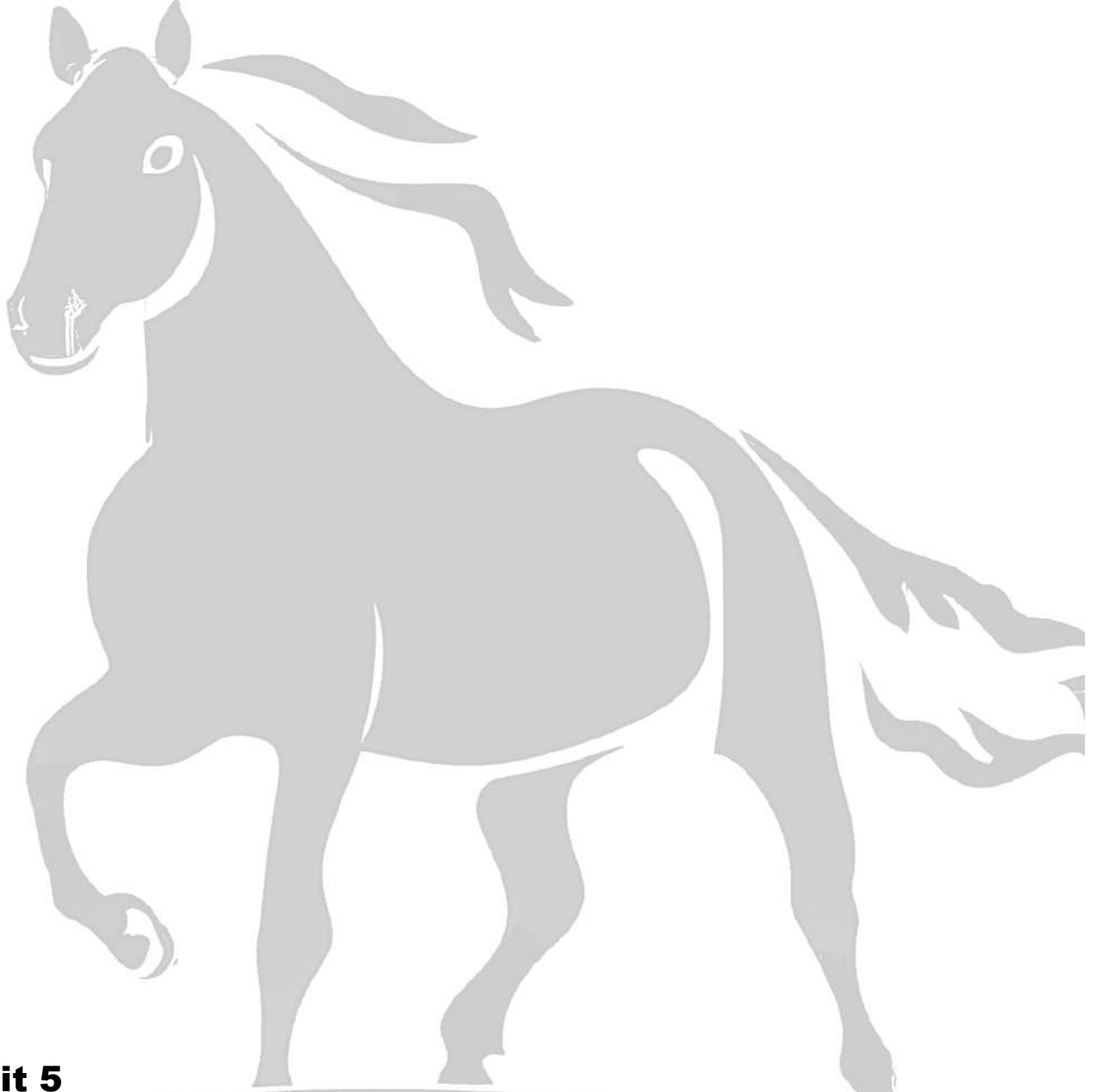
- Because there were a convict's leg-irons on the floor.

17- Why do you think Miss Havisham wanted Estella to be educated to be a lady?

- To use her to take her revenge of all the men as her fiancé deceived her.

18- Do you think the prison ship was well fortified? Why? Why not?

- I don't think it was well fortified as it was easy for convicts to escape from it. Actually a lot of them escaped and one of them was the convict on the marshes.



Unit 5

Key vocabulary

mute	يكتم الصوت	install	يركب - يثبت	join	ينضم الي
Catch up with	يوكب - يساير	look into	يتحقق من	turn up	يرفع الصوت
brainstorm	عصف ذهني- يتبادل الافكار	Switch on - off	يفتح - يغلغ جهاز	turn down	يخفض الصوت
highlight	اهم الاحداث- يلقي الضوء علي	presentation	تقديم	session	فتره

Mind map	خريطة ذهنية	Plug in	يوصل فيشه	click	ينقر علي
technical	فني	documents	وثائق	decline	انخفاض - ينخفض
virtual	افتراضي	trend	اتجاه - رأي	topics	مواضيع
download	ينزل من النت	podcast	بث صوتي	slides	شرائح
forum	منتدى	pod cast	ملف وسائط متعددة	videoconference	مؤتمرات عبر الفيديو

Lesson one and two

chat	يحدثش	project	مشروع	environment	بيئته
instant	عاجل - فوري	document	وثيقة	(IT) Information Technology	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
create	يخلق - يبدع	microphone	ميكروفون	realise	يدرك - يفهم
respond	يرد - يستجيب	screen	شاشة	software	برامج تشغيل
messaging	مراسلة - تبادل رسائل	sound	صوت	Internet connection	وصلة النت
communicate	يتصل	efficient	كفاءة	employ	يوظف
definitely	بالتأكيد	interview	مقابله شخصيه	employee	موظف
motivated	منحفر	interviewee	الضيف	employer	صاحب عمل
Fade up	يذبل	interviewer	المجاور - المذيع	employment	وظيفة
independently	بشكل مستقل	prediction	تنبؤ	unemployment	بطاله
application	تطبيق	personal	شخصي	employable	قابل للتوظيف
apply for	يتقدم ل	available	متاح - متوفر	unemployed	عاطل
consequence	نتيجة	headphone	سماعه رأس	Human contact	اتصال
interpersonel	شخصي	level	مستوي	online	عبر النت
welfare	رفاهيه	suited	مناسب - ملائم	version	نسخه - اصدار
race	سباق - ينساق	type	نوع	tool	اداه
position	وظيفة - مكان	role	دور	apps	تطبيقات
memory	ذاكرة	colleague	زميل	logical	منطقي
IT support worker	عامل دعم فني	link	رابط - يربط	Artificial Intelligence	ذكاء صناعي

Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

creative	مبدع	effectively	بفاعليه	heading	عنوان
point	نقطه	summarise	يلخص	technique	اسلوب - تقنيه
tip	نصيحه	list	قائمه	guess	يخمن
address	عنوان - يخاطب	arrow	سهم	Attach to	يصل - يلحق
background	خلفيه	certain	مؤكد	clip	مقطع فيديو
concentration	تركيز	details	تفاصيل	essential	ضروري
grateful	شاكر	icon	ايقونه	mark	يميز - علامه
option	اختيار	phrase	عباره	reduce	يقلل
revise	يميز	shocked	مصدوم	tend to	يميل الى
unit	وحده	Video call	مكالمة فيديو	solutions	حلول
specific	خاص	stressed	متوتر	classmate	زميل
powerpoint	برنامج باوربوينت	definitely	بالتأكيد	show	يبين - عرض
Old fashioned	موضه قديمه	blog	مدونه	results	نتائج
Human beings	البشر	Post	بريد	stressful	مجهد
Faithful	مؤمن - مخلص	research	مخلص	Social media	وسائل التواصل
conference	مؤتمر	positive	ايجابي	conclude	يسنتج - يختم
document	وثيقه	mind	يمانع	discover	يكشف
image	صوره ذهنيه	IT support	دعم تقني	wonder	يسأل
delay	تأخير	destruction	دمار	explanation	تفسير - شرح
suit	يناسب - بدله	half brother	اخ غير شقيق	clarification	توضيح
plus	زائد	reality	الحقيقه	summary	تلخيص
cards	كروت	identify	يتعرف علي	separate	يفصل
nouns	اسماء	replace	يستبدل	settings	اعدادات

combine	يربط	risk	يحازف - مجازفه	sign	علامة - يوقع
clarify	يوضح	officer	ضابط	Share a screen	يشارك شاشته
clerk	موظف	Fiancée	خطيبة	jealous	غيور
unpleasant	غير لطيف	Fiancé	خطيب	get engaged	مخطوبة
lodgings	سكن / إقامة	revenge	انتقام / ثأر	grumpy	متأفف / حاد
adopt	يتبنى	inherit	يرث	Good-natured	لطيف / أنيس
handsome	وسيم	share	نصيب	dare	يجرؤ
grateful	شاكر	ahead of	امامه	relative	قريب
difficulties	صعوبات	footsteps	خطوات اقدام	engage	يخطب
pale	شاحب	guests	ضيوف	trust	يثق

Definitions

document	A piece of paper that has official information n it	وثيقه
mute	To make a sound of something quieter or make it disappear completely.	يكتم الصوت
slides	A piece of a film in a frame that you shine a light through to show a picture on a screen	شرائح
virtual	made on the internet or on a computer , rather than in the real world	واقعي - افتراضي - عملي
software	The sets of a programe that tell a computer how t do a particular job.	برامج الكمبيوتر
share	To give some of what you have to somebody else .	يشارك
IT support	Technical help that a company gives to customers using the internet.	دعم تكنولوجيا المعلومات
highlight	To make a problem or a subject easy to notice to that peple pay attention to it. To make part of a text with a special coloured pen.	يسلط الضوء علي
join	To become a member of a meeting or an organisation	ينضم الي
Catch up with	To reach the same standard (level) as other people in your class, group	يواكب
respond	To do, say or write something as a reply or reaction to something.	يستجيب
welfare officer	A person who is in a position of authority in a large organisation	موظف رعايه الشباب
artificial intelligence	The study of how to make computers do intelligent things that people can do , such as think and make decisions	الذكاء الصناعي
highlights	The most important, interesting, or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports competition.	اهم الاحداث
interpersonal	Connecting with relationships between people.	شخصي
trend	A general tendency in which a situation is changing or developing.	رأي - اتجاه
install	To add new software to a computer so that it is ready to be used.	يركب
Technique	A particular way of doing something (in which you have to learn special skills)	طريقه

Mind map	A diagram used to represent words , ideas , tasks or other items .	خريطة ذهنية
forum	An organization, meeting etc where people have a chance to publicly discuss an important subject.	منتدى
Look into	To try to find out the truth about a problem,crime to solve it.	يحقق في
Switch off	To turn off a machine , light , radio using a switch.	يطفيء جهاز
Switch on	To turn on a machine , light , radio using a switch	يشغل جهاز
Turn down	To make a machine like an oven, radio produce less heat or sound...	يخفض الصوت او الحرارة
Turn up	To make a machine like an oven, radio produce more heat or sound...	يرفع الصوت او الحرارة

Expressions

a virtual meeting	اجتماع افتراضي	Internet connection	وصلة نت
by accident	بالصدفة	stay in touch with	يكون علي اتصال
do their project	يعملون مشروعا	personal problems	مشاكل شخصية
fewer emails	اميلات قليلة	Make decisions	يتخذ قرارات
agree with	يتفق مع	make- have choice	يختار
Artificial intelligence	ذكاء صناعي	(take) control of	يتحكم في
Human beings	البشر	interpersonal skills.	مهارات شخصية
positive consequences	نتائج ايجابية	a student welfare officer	مسئول رعاية التلاميذ
a job application	التقدم لوظيفة	deal with	يتعامل مع
make a list	يعمل قائمة	instead of	بدلا من
on a mind map	في الخريطة	coloured pens	اقلام تلوين
concentrate on	يركز علي	on a card	علي الكارت
make changes	يقوم بتغييرات	tend to use	يميل لاستخدام
click on the link	ينقر علي الرابط	Power Point slides	شرائح باور بوبنت
in advance for your help	في الحال	take a break,	ياخذ راحة
grateful for your friend's help	شاكر لمساعدة	By accident= by chance	بالصدفة
tips = pieces of advice	نصائح	Creative = imaginative	مبدع
switch on & switch off	يشغل جهاز - يغلغ جهاز	Turn on & turn off	يشغل جهاز - يغلغ جهاز
work in pairs	يعملوا في ثنائيات	Make up the way	يبتكر طريقه
do a session	يعقد جلسة	Look into	يبحث عن
turn up	يرفع الصوت	At least	علي الاقل
in different ways- colours	بطرق او الوان	lose the race	يخسر السباق
plug in	يوصل الفيشه	Ask for help	يطلب مساعده
at the start of	في بدايه	Suit to the role	يناسب الدور
look into possibilities	يتقصي الاحتمالات	Share with	يشارك مع
mute the microphone	يخفض الصوت	Apply for	يتقدم ل

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
interview	يقابل	Interviewer- interviewee	المذيع- الضيف	interviewable	قابل للمقابله
create	يخلق - مبدع	Creation- creator	خلق - خالق	creative	مبدع
suit	يناسب	Suit- suitability	بدله - صلاحية	suitable	
connect	يربط - يصل	connection	صله - رابطه	connected	
		virtuality	الجوهر- احتمالية	virtual	افتراضي
decide	يقرر	decision	قرار	decisive	حاسم

3. The internet -- is quite strong in the office, so you can do all your online tasks easily.
 a. linking b. connection c. joining d. separation
4. I usually turn ----- my computer when I leave the office.
 a. on b. of c. off d. in
5. If you neglect your work, it will be difficult to catch----- .
 a. down b. out c. up with d. up
6. The young man was arrested after the police discovered that he had been in a fight.
 a. engaged b. enjoyed c. enlarged d. entered
7. I'm proud of my contribution to the team's success; they all did their of the work.
 a. share b. effort c. taking place d. training
8. The businessman bought 100 (shares-goods-applicants- employees) of Toyota Company at the market price
9. He is a (creative- creator- invent-created) teacher. He presents his lessons using wonderful activities.
10. The company was (created-creator-creation- creating) 25 years ago. It has established itself a good position among the great companies.
11. My father asked a technician to (save- keep-install-repair) our new washing machine.
12. Please, could you (mute-turn up- switch on-turn on) the music while I make a call. I can't hear well.
13. (Bugs- Window-Software-Settings) is the programs that run on a computer and perform certain functions.
14. The famous writer (shared- clicked-plugged-sent) his story with the press. Most people admired it.
15. An efficientshould be promoted to motivate them to achieve more success.
 a. unemployment b. employment c. employer d. employee
16. Good teachers use power point(pictues-photos-books-slides) to try to facilitate the lessons to make students understand well.
17. The director prepared his (essay- article-presentation- position) carefully, so his message was easily understood.
18. There are 200 (employers - employees- owners - applicants) working in this big company.
20. The spread of Coronavirus has caused a lot of problems in the world like (employment-tourism- unemployment- terrorism)
23. My son has managed to (tie -link -connect-join) the Zamalik sporting club. It has been his dream for years.
24. After the match had ended, the reporter showed the (accidents - occasions -incidents - highlights)of it. It was five minutes only.
30. Two children have been kidnapped. The police are looking (into-up-on-in) their disappearance and will find them quickly.
31. The government tries to find (create - creation - creatively - creative) solutions to our economic problems.
32. A good teacher nevera single technique; they always use different strategies.
 a. appears b. succeeds c. adopts d. agrees
33. I think artificial intelligence can't replace ----- jobs
 a) public b) interpersonal c) personnel d) private
34. The murder of two young girls by their mother became a(brand -trend - popular-public) on all the social media sites.
- 35- This website is fake . It always offers me a lot of (links -connections -communications - lakes) that have viruses. They destroy a lot of files.
36. I am writing this email to apply for the position of a student officer.
 a) well-off b) wealthy c) welfare d) prosperity
37. There are nearly two thousandfor only five jobs in this bank. They are too many.

- a) employees b) clerks c) applicants d) accounts

38 .A sudden chemical spill on the highway (created-creator-creation- creating) a record traffic jam.

39- Mrs Huda was asked to prepare a (presentation -present -represent -representative)for the Mother's Day. She is the best teacher in the school.

40.I haven't(typed- wrote- repaired- installed) the new operating system yet because of the bugs the computer has.

41.My son joined a university in Cairo, he(lived-ate-shared- painted) a room with a classmate from a remote governorate.

42.He (write- type- published- documented) every thing he sees.He can always provethat it was done correctly.

43. Good teachers are able to devise new(techniques- roads-routes- rites) according to the new topics to present them easily.

44. Youth are looking for jobs that suit them . They apply (to- for- by- at) any jobs that can develop their skills.

45- You should choose the colours which (suite -fit -suit-sweat) your age .

46. The clever student can reduce the essential information in each lesson into a small mind (map- limb-lab-course) to help them remember the lessons well.

47.The bank (served -reduced -motioned -mentioned) the benefit on the loans to face the financial crises.

48. During the meeting , the chairman asked all the members to turn (off- in- on-up)their mobiles. He doesn't want anything to disturb them.

49.A lot of famous men..... their funny videos on their sites. They have a lot of likes.

- a- share b) force c) allows d) photos

50- Lazy students should makemaps to help you memorize the new words easily.

- a)brain b) mend c) mild d)mind

51.The (intelligence-presentation-mention-words) of the new vocabulary is necessary before explaining the lesson.

52-Artificial is used in all the sectors of the state and make them dispense with human being

- a) lakes b) intelligence c) limbs d) organs

53. Egypt has set up new..... schools to graduate some skilled workers that can work in all factories..

- A critical B criminal C technical D official

54.Mobil companies need some.....engineers to develop their projects for producing smart devices.

- a) creative b) intelligence c) mild d) wonders

55.The repoter of On Time sport channel.....the causes of our loss to the final match.

- A writes B types C highlights D announce

56.The government build some new roads tothe regions of the country together.

- A connect B cmmunicate C join D help

57.Some big companies adapt to.....the prices of their products to attract a lot of customers.

- a. including b. increasing c. reducing d. excluding

58.Theof Zamalik team photo is a great number of their crowds cheering them.

- a. forground b. background c. backbone d. playground

59. We should turnall the lights and sets that we don't use to reduce the consumption of energy.

- a) off b) on c) up d) at

60. I sent an email to my supervisor to have a holiday, but he didn't I think he was busy.

- a) ask b) respond c) disagree d) speak

Exercises

Lesson three, four and five

Choose the right answers:

1. The headlines of famous newspapers arein red to attract attention.
a) delighted b) writing c) highlighted d) spread
2. Students should be in contact with theto help them solve the problem of tablets..
a) IT support b) civil engineer c) English teacher d) supervisor
3. We suffer from some problems in all sectors but we must overcome them to.... up with all the developed countries
a) reach up b) catch up c) use up d) hold up
4. When you don't want any one to hear you, you have tothe microphone.
a) raise b) decrease c) mute d) silent
- 5- The ----- should respond to the manager's questions accurately.
a) interview b) interviewer c) interviewee d) view
6. There have been significant computer (attachments - appointments - developments - agreements) during the last decade.
7. The trainee pilot should be put in a (natural-normal-usual-virtual) plane not a real one to learn to fly
8. My brother has(made- done- joined-link) the faculty of flying. He is going to fly aircraft.
9. My husband has a lot of wonderful ideas, so he decided to have a (wonderful-creation - natural -creative) course in writing to learn how to Express them.
10. The school director has set up cameras and turned them (at-up-on-off)to know who leaves the school without his permission.
- 11- The passengers on the train to each other to spend their time happily .
a) quarrel b) chat c) shout d) scold
- 12- Could you ----- this wire to the computer to be able to use the internet.
a) contact b) connect c) correct d) collect
- 13- The word clear is the synonym of the word -----
a) ambiguous b) mysterious c) complex d) obvious
- 14- Simple to simplify is like clear to -----
a) clerk b) clarify c) solidify d) clarification
- 15- My father wanted to hear what I was listening to so he told me not ---- the microphone.
a) mute b) moat c) multiply d) meet
16. "We" company provide its customers with bad.....of the internet . It is slower than the turtle.
a) relations b) connections c) collections d) corrections
- 17- Human beings will continue doing jobs that need ----- skills.
a) interpersonal b) personnel c) person d) personality
18. I spilt the juice on the carpet by I cleaned it at once.
a. incident b. event c. accident d. accent
19. I prefer communicating with my friends using emails or ----- messaging .
a) instant b) constant c) custom d) instincttion
20. I hope to hear (of - about - from - with) you soon.
- 21- I reduced the essential information into a small mind (map - app - lap - ape)
22. Parents should have more ----- over their sons and daughters .
a) rest b) organisation c) control d) principles
23. During the current crisis of Coronavirus, most international organisations usemeetings to communicate and share information. They try to avoid infection.
a) real b) scar c) factual d) virtual
24. My father said that his teacher was very..... . My father couldn't talk in his lessons!
a serious b strict c fatherly d kind

- 25-Employees will be able to (give-do-have-make) more decisions at work.
26. revenge on those who have insulted you will never give you a sense of peace!
 a. Letting b. Making c. Taking d. Sitting
27. She is very rich; she has----- a fortune from her late grandfather.
 a. robbed b. inherited c. left d. done
28. We should find ways of staying in.....with each other. For the time being, I think emails will be fine.
 a. isolation b. separation c. touch d. catch
29. Please, turn the sound ----- . I can't hear you clearly.
 a. up b. on c. off d. over
30. Some people have problems while studying, and it might help to get up and move around.
 a. they're b. he's c. she's d. we're
- 31.The first (documented- record- writing-watching) case of shark attack in the waters near Sharm el Shaikh was ten years ago
- 32.An engineer in the company was arrested for leaking secret (conferences -copy- inversion-documents) about the company projects.
- 33.The minister's assistant serves as the (link-communication-transport- transplant) to the media.
34. Can you think of a ----- to the problem of noise in our city?
 a. link b. solution c. fact d. result
35. My teacher has given us some study -----so we can improve our achievement.
 a. tops b. tapes c. tips d. types
- 36-Students should (do -make- mind- avoid) a summary of important points in each unit to help them improve their levels.
- 37.Students should(concentrate - depend- count- keen) on reading the questions to able to get high marks.
38. I'll e-mail my report to you as an (attachment - amendment - adjustment - appointment).
39. Early black and white photos show people in (fashion-old fashioned-fashionable-fission) clothes
40. The government (maids-forces-supports-wandered) a lot of charities to be able help a great number of the poor all over Egypt.
41. My sister loves clothes and buys very (fashion-old fashioned-fashionable-fission) dresses.
42. Using a typewriter is (modern -ancient -old-fashioned -poetic).Now we use computers.
- 43- I have problems with my tablet so the (IT support-manual- gardener-mechanic) worker comes to help me.
- 44.We all were (pleased -shocked -surprised _persuaded) when we knew about the death of my uncle suddenly in an accident.
45. Whatever problems you have, you should try and try and don't (take- give -send- dismiss) up hope.
- 46- Parents should direct their children and give some (advice -devises -taps -tips)that help them overcome the difficulties of life..
47. I am completely ----- that buying this bag is a good decision.
 a. agreed b. disagreed c. convinced d. forced
48. Have you ----- the software of the new application? -Yes, it is very useful.
 a. instilled b. agreed c. installed d. canceled
49. If you want to study for a maths exam,----a list of the topics you need to know.
 a. do b. make c. appear d. cancel
50. I can't----on hard work for more than five hours;I'm afraid of making mistakes.
 a. persist b. suggest c. concentrate d. penetrate
51. After I finish answering all the questions, I usually-----a quick revision.
 a. do b. make c. sit d. fit
52. I need to ----- a new antivirus from a trusted website.

- a. upload b. download c. load d. overload
53. I intend to ----- the faculty of engineering after I finish secondary school.
a. leave b. go c. join d. enroll
54. My friend's health has ----- since he started smoking.
a. decided b. improved c. increased d. declined
55. I got a plumber to----- the new washing machine.
a. instill b. install c. join d. communicate
56. A lot of people still believe----- magic!
a. in b. with c. of d. at
57. If you can't download the new application, ----- your internet connection.
a. check b. shake c. cancel d. agree
58. You must ----- repeating these silly mistakes or you will get low marks.
a. arrange b. deny c. avoid d. enjoy
- 59- important details in different colours helped me a lot remember them
a) Lighting b) Highlighting c) Omitting d) Drawing
- 60- (In - At - On - Of) the end of each line , you write a different part of the topic.
- 61-Studying with all this noise around you will ----- you. Look for a quieter place.
a) contract b) attract c) distract d) distinguish
- 62- Teachers must create new techniques and use themto explain their lessons..
A efficiently B effectively C slowly D quickly
63. Some teachers use flashto present the new words to students at school.
a. carts b. cards c. cats d. canteens
- 64.The ----- should respond to the manager's questions accurately.
a) interview b) interviewer c) interviewee d) view
- 65-Everyone has problems while ----- are studying sometimes.
a) he b) she c) they d) it
- 66.The two countries (share- divide- install -owns) a long border.
- 67.Painters (create- creator- creation-created) the colour orange by mixing yellow and red.
68. The (trainee- trainer- interviewee- interviewer) is the person who asks to get the best applicants for a job.
69. The (trainee- trainer- interviewee- interviewer) is the person who is asked in an interview.
- 70- Mind ----- is a creative way of bringing information about a topic in one place.
a) letter b) book c) map d) diary
71. Ashraf was feeling lonely, so I suggested that he (adopted- adapted- have-looked for) a cat.
72. The manager asked the (secret- clerk-employer- interviewer) to type the letter on the computer.
73. Manar came in last in the race, so she's feeling quite (bad- grumpy- happy- pleased)
74. Rasha and her (fiancée-fiance- mother- aunt), Adam, plan to have a wedding reception in June.
- 75 Maged (took- gave- met- sent) revenge on me to dive into the pool with my clothes on.
- 76 .The Smiths are now very rich thanks to their grandfather's (heritage- inheritance-fiance-wealthy)
- 78.I offered Mr and Mrs Khamis (lodgings- flats-sleepers-hotel) while they were in Damietta.
79. The teacher asked the students to (help- share-go- make) their answers with the rest of the class.
80. The family was asked to forgive the thieves for stealing their food, rather than (dear- dear-afraid- occupy) them.
81. Rasha got (engaged- busy- studied- succeeded) yesterday . She was very happy.
82. The students couldn't hear the (lecturer- spoken- carer-corrector) as the microphone wasn't (contacted- communicated-pluged-applied) in.
83. Your (respond- response-solutions-questionnaire) to your parents' questions should be polite.

84. If anyone did a service for you, you should be (frightened- grateful- technical- eventual) to you.
85. My friend was offered a job as an accounts(employer- clerk-widower-fiancee) in a big mall.
- 86.The young boy wants to take (minds- revenge- reward-praise) on his father's killers.
- 87.My daughter was (married- engaged- divorced- fed) last week. Her fiancé is a doctor.
88. My father was (afraid- frightening-grumpy-burnt) as my brother stayed up to a late hour.
89. My friend is a coward and he doesn't (deer- dear- dare-due) attack people who criticize him.
- 90.My cousin Huda is a doctor, her (husbands- fiancé- finance-widow) is an engineer.
91. (Rich- Public- Ordinary- Wealthy) people need the government's support to improve their living standards.
92. Rich people who don't have children (adapt- adopt- get-buy) a child from an orphanage.
93. When we come home late at night, our (footsteps- footprints- sounds- fingerprints) should be light not to awake the others.
94. Men should be (handsome- dirty- idle- rude) when they are invited to weddings.
- 95 To be (persuasive- convinced- grumpy- jealous)means to be completely sure that something is true.
- 96- To (adopt- get engaged- dare - inherit)is to receive something from someone else, usually in a will
97. (ID-HW-IT-DJ) is the study or use of electronic processes for storing information and making it available.
98. The IT support worker has to have the (cultural- agricultural- technical-industrial) knowledge to fix the laptops.
99. You should read the (information- news- details-writings) of any contract before signing it.
- 100.Samsung is going to release the latest(copy- version- inversion- conversation) of its mobiles soon.
- 101.My friend achieved a great..... after working in the Gulf area for ten years.
a) fortune b) money c) fame d) properties
- 102.Ourvisit us on feasts. They give us presents and money.
a) relations b) relatives c) hosts d) neighbour
- 103.Mr Ali the owner of the factory, has a lot of workers and only five.....for monitoring the presence and absence of them.
a) clerks b) employers c) tenants d) doers
- 104.As we are students, my classmate and I share.....in the city of Zagazig to be near the university.
a) room b) lodgings c) stays d) facts
- 105.The synonymous of lodger is.....
a) tenant b) landlord c)lessor d) owner
- 106.I feltwhen I learnt that my father's illness was hopeless. His case was too dangerous.
a) boring b) disappointed c) sadness d) sick
- 107.When we returned from our holiday in Sharm, we found our house..... .We took a long time to clean it.
a) rubbish b) dirt c) dusty d) noisy
- 108.Today the sky was full of clouds, the sun nearly rose.It was.....weather.
a) shiny b) rain c) ugly d) gloomy
- 109.Parents like their children to follow their.....,but children like to achieve their own dreams.
a) footsteps b) bodies c) legs d) eyes
- 110 .My friend's face is I think he is going to faint.
a)pole b) sad c) glad d) pale
- 111.In Upper ,Egypt some families still insist on taking.....on their enemies.
a) revenge b) punish c) penalties d) followers
- 112.My grandfather is still.....although he is 60 years old.
a) weak b) icy c) hand some d) greet

- 113- A ----- is a person who works in an office
a) mechanic b) doctor c) waiter d) clerk
- 114----- is a room or rooms in a house that a person rents
a) lodging b) logical c) Jewellery d) belonging
- 115- To----- is to take legal responsibility for a person
a) adapt b) adopt c) adjust d) adhere
- 116 -To take ----- is to do something bad because someone has upset you or made you sad
a) reveal b) revenge c) conceal d) hide
- 117-A (fiancée - fierce - fiancé - fence) is a man who has promised to marry someone
- 118 To receive ----- is to receive money from someone after they die
a) inherited b) heir c) heiress d) inheritance
- 119- To ----- is to formally promise to marry someone
a) get engaged b) get lost c) get divorced d) get home
- 120- To----- is to be brave enough to do something
a) escape b) dare c) avoid d) evade
- 121 -To -----is to divide something so that each person gets a part of it
a) shake b) shave c) share d) shine
- 122.After his father's death , he.....a lot of money .
a) inherited b) own c) belong d) made
- 123.He.....his friend a room as they don't have enough money.
a) had b) bought c) hired d) share
- 124 .When parents die, children.....their properties.
a) transferred b) inherited c) transported d) called
- 125.My daughter waslast week. Her fiance is an engineer.
a) married b) invited c) engaged d) asked
- 126.My sister's.....is a businessman. She thinks that he will make her live happily.
a) fiancé b) fiancée c) husbands d) owner
- 127.People who don't have kids, usually a boy or a girl to bring him up.
a) adopt b) adapt c) invent d) see
- 128.When my friend's father died, he inherited a huge.....including houses, flats etc.
a) a) fortune b) money c) fame d) properties
- 129.There is a mysterious.....next to my room.He sleeps all day and goes out at night.
a) owner b) renter c) lender d) lodger
- 130.After the death of his mother, the house has become..... He can't live in it.
a) shiny b) rainy c) deal d) gloomy
131. People who don't have much sunlight, always have.....skin
a) pale b) dull c) ugly d) glad
- 132.The house was so.....with a lovely countrified garden.
a) handsome b) dirt c) dusty d) noisy
133. He speaks about his classmate in secret badly, but henot speak of him in front of him.
a) could b) did c) do d) dare
- 134 . No Israeli wouldto say that they are a fair people.their discrimination is clear to all the peoples.
a) could b) did c) do d) dare
135. All Ola's friends areof her as she has got a job in a famous bank.
a) admire b) jealous c) hate d) detest
- 136.A..... a person who works in an office
a) employer b) tenant c) clerk d) owner
137. I have abrother as my father married another woman before my mother
a) quarter b) half c) complete d) minus

Synonyms & Antonyms

Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d :

Look out أحترس

Watch out أحترس

wear out يتهالك

break out تنتشر

Examples

- The bus broke down

- The bus broke down

- My shoes wore out

- The plane takes off on time .

- The bus broke down

- War broke out in 1939.

أفعال ظرفية تأتي بعد حرف الجر مفعول ثابت سواء كان اسم أو ضمير

Look for يبحث عن

laugh at يسخر من

search for يبحث عن

run into يقابل بالصدفة

Look after يعتني بـ

Wait for ينتظر

catch up يواصل / يلحق

Fall over تسقط

Look into يفحص

Apply for يتقدم لـ

fall off يقع

Laugh at يسخر من

Get on يركب

Get off ينزل

Take to يدمن

Take up يشغل حيز

Examples

- I looked for my bag but in vain.

- I will get on the plane soon.

- She will apply for the job of a secretary.

- Wait for me here , please.

turn / switch on	يفتح	take in	يتمص / يخدع / يفهم	end up + ing	ينتهي به الحال
turn / switch off	يطفيء	take in	يأوي / يضيق ملابس	come up with	يأتي بفكرة
turn up	يعلي / يصل	take apart	يفكك	come out	تظهر / تصدر
turn down	يخفض	take off	تقلع / يخلع	come across	يقابل بالصدفة
turn out to be	يتضح ان	take on	يوظف / يتحمل مسئولية	come around	يزور
catch up with	يلحق بـ	take up	يشغل حيز	clear up	يرتب / يفسر
cope up with	يساير	take down	يزيل	let down	يخذل
look for	يبحث عن	take to	يدمن / يحب بشدة	let out	يوسع ملابس
look up	يبحث في معجم	take over	يتولي مسئولية	make up	يخلق / يكون
look out	أحترس	take after	يشبه	make up	تتبرج / تتكيج
look after	يعتني بـ	get over	يشفي من	make out	يري بصعوبة
look forward to	يتطلع الي	keep up with	يبقي علي تواصل	make up his mind	يقرر
look up to	يحترم	keep up	يواصل بذل الجهد	find out about	يكشف عن
look down upon	يحقر	keep on	يستمر في	carry out	ينفذ
look into	يفحص / يفكر	keep away from	يبتعد	carry on	يستمر / يواصل
laugh at	يسخر من	keep out of	يبتعد عن	see off	يودع
grow up	يكبر / ينضج	break down	يكسر / يحطم	Knock on / at	يطرق علي الباب
put away	يضع في مكانه	break down	تتعطل / ينهار	Knock out	يهزم
Put on weight	يزيد وزن	break out	تنشب / تندلع	work on	يعمل في مشروع
Put on	يرتدي / يخدع	break into	يقتحم	work out	يحسب / يفهم
Put off	يؤجل	break in	اقتحام	work against	يعمل ضد
Put forward	يرشح	go off	تفجر / يرن	work up	يكافح / يناضل
Put up with	يتحمل	go up	يصعد / يقترب	work for	يعمل لدي مؤسسة

Put out	يطفيء	go on	تحدث - يستمر	Work in	يعمل في صالح
fill in / out	يملأ استمارة	go out	تتطفي	give away	يهب
point to	يشير بأدب	set up	يؤسس	give in	يستسلم
point at	يشير بوقاحة	set off / out	يبدأ رحلة	give up	يقطع / يستسلم
point out	يبين	fall off	يقع من	give off	يطلق غاز
use up	يستهلك	fall over	تسقط	Get to	بصل الي
cut down	يقطع / يرشد	fall out with	يخاصم	Get up	يستيقظ
cut off	يقطع من الجذور	throw away	يتخلص من	Get on with	ينسجم مع
cut out	يقطع بانتظام	throw into	يرمي في	Get in	يدخل بصعوبة
cheer up	يبتهج	run out of	يستنفذ	get over	يشفي من
blow up	تنفجر	run into	يقابل بالصدفة	Get through	يجتاز
blow out	يطفيء	run over	يدهس	Get on	يركب
Lie to	يكذب علي	run away	يهرب	Get off	ينزل

1 **Choose the correct words .:**

1. Ali switched the computer (in-on-off-up) after using it.
2. The grandfather wanted to give (out- in- at- by) his wealth to his sons before his death.
3. Nurses look (in- up- after- for) patients in hospitals.
4. My son looks forward (on-out- to-with) success with high marks.
5. My friend Huda put (in- up- on- for) a lot of weight. She has become too fat.
6. The thief lied (to- on- after- for) the police about where he was when the accident happened.
7. The lawyer gave (in- up- on- for) his hope to win the case as his client admitted stealing the mobile.
8. The troops of Israel gave (out- in- at- by) when our brave army surrounded them in Sinai.
- 9-They put their walking boots on and set (up - of - off - in) early in the morning.
10. She was accused (by - off - with - of) violation the copyright.
11. Her life goal was to research ways (to - for - of - in) make medical treatment
12. What impact do you think these women have had (in - of -at - on) Egyptian society ?
13. She always argues (to - with - about - on) her brothers and sister.
- 14-The government does its best to care (by - with - about - of) medical care.
- 15-Some young people are interested in finding out (in- on- about-at) the world they live in.
- 16-Astronmers are constantly searching (about-for- with- on) planets which may support human life.
- 17- Most of the students depend (in - on - about - of) the internet to do research .
- 18-The internet helps me to keep (in - on - of - at) touch with my relatives abroad.
- 19- If you are in danger of suffering ----- burnout , you will experience a lot of stress .
a) of b) from c) about d) with
- 20-Is there anything you are worrying (about - of - with - to) which stops you from sleeping
- 21- Why don't you concentrate (on - in -of - about) your lessons?
- 22- Have you ever thought (in - off - with - about) studying in the early morning?
23. The government is going to (stay up - sit up - set up -make up) a new hospital in our area .
- 24-The police are looking (on - into - to - up) the disappearance of two children
- 25- I have missed some lessons and I need to (reach up -catch up -use up- hold up) up with my classmates

- 26- Turn your cameras (in - off - on of) so that you can see everyone.
- 27- All the prayers are kindly requested to turn their mobiles (in - on - off - of) in the mosque
- 28- We are going to look (after-into-up-down) other ways of sharing documents online.
- 31-At least, I have 2 days to (keep up-turn up- pick-catch up) with the school work I missed.
- 32-I can't hear what's on clearly. Please, turn the sound (on - down - up - off)
- 33- We told her the sound was too loud so she turned it (on - down - of - up)
34. If you have problems , don't get stressed or give (out - away - up - off)
- 35- You should pay for our goods (in - on - of - from) advance .
36. I hope to hear (of - about - from - with) you soon.
- 37-There is a vacant job in our company. Why don't you apply (to - with - on - for) it ?
- 38- When will you turn (of - off - up - on) the light. It bothers me and I want to sleep.
- 39- Ahmed , Take off your shoes . This means that I ordered Ahmed to take -----
a) take off them b) take them off c) take it off d) take off it
- 40- I couldn't find my mobile at home. I looked (after-for-before-forward) it everywhere but in vain.
- 41- When does the plane take (in - of - off - away)
- 42- Please , could you pick the children (off - of - in - of) from their school?
- 43-We look forward (with - to - of - in) the concert by Amr Diab .
- 44- Your health is going to deteriorate . You must give (up-off-in-away) smoking.
- 45- My sister was washing up and went (on-in-at-with) tidying her room.
46. Zamalik played very hard and could get (on-over- through-at) El Ahly and won the tournament.
47. Zamalik played very hard and could get (on-over- through-at) the finals.
- 48.He's coming up (on- to - with- about) god ideas.
49. The meeting was put (on- to - with- off) as the manager was ill.
50. the teacher sent me (on- of - away- about) as I was lazy.
51. We hope that the prices will come (with - down - up - in) after the government takes some economic decisions.
52. We should bring (with - down - of - up) our children to be good citizens.
53. The doctor advised my father to give (in- on- up- down) smoking.
54. My brother was ill and wanted to make up (for- off- in- down) the lessons he missed.
55. The patient got (on- down- over- about) his illness but needed some rest.
56. The dentist took (in - of - off - away) three of my teeth as they decayed.
57. The boy takes (of - about - from - after) his sister although they are nt twins.
58. I want to set (on-up- through-at) a new WORD programmme to be able to type well.
- 59 . The new chairman will take (on - down - over - off) next week after the current one retires.
- 60.Ali is good at making (on- to - with- up) stories . All of his friends like them
61. When I go back home, I took (on- of -off- down) my shoes ut of the house.
- 63.My mother asked me to put (on-away- through-at) the shopping in the kitchen.
64. If yu don't know the meaning of a word , look it ((on- up - with- off)
- 65 The ship set (in - of - off - away) the port at 5 PM.
66. The operator put me (on- through -off- down) the manger . He was in the office.
67. I got up late and put (on- to - with- up) my clothes quickly.
68. The rich should give (with - down - out - up) some money to the poor.
- 69.he manager put (on- through -off- forward) the meeting to give the members a chance to study the reports and they agreed.
- 70.he firefighters could put (with - down - out - up) the firein a short time . They are efficient.
72. Don't give (over- up-at- of) on your dreams. One day you will achieve them.
73. I didn't go out since I had to spend the weekend catching (for-up with-up-with)the lessons

- We hope to hear from you soon.
- My friend offered to lend me what I want.
- I'd like to travel to France someday.
- He promised to call me back as soon as possible.
- I need to go to the supermarket to buy some bread.
- We're planning to have a big party on my daughter's marriage.

في النفي نضع (not) قبل (to)

- He promised not to come late again.
- They decided not to go out .

3- Verbs + object + (to + inf.)

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها دائما (مصدر + to + مفعول)

expect	يتوقع	cause	يجعل	persuade	يُقنع
want	يريد	tell	يُخبر	warn	يُحذر
order	يطلب	promise	يعد	inform	يُخبر / يُبلغ
ask	يسأل / يطلب	train	يُدرّب	force	يُجبر
invite	يدعو	enable	يُمكن	motivate	يحفز

Examples:

- My teacher advised us to study harder.
- He didn't allow us enough time to finish the test.
- Do you think Dad will allow you to go to Amal's party?
- They invited us to have lunch with them.
- The bad weather forced people to stay at home all day.
- I persuaded her to start a new website.

- بعض من الأفعال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصدر + to) بدون مفعول بدون تغيير في المعنى

- She promised her father to do her best. = She promised to do her best.

- أحيانا يؤثر حذف المفعول على المعنى عندما لا يوجد مفعول

- We expect Sara to arrive early. (Sara will arrive early)
- We expect to arrive early. (We will arrive early)

- بعض من الأفعال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصدر + how to + مفعول)

- Ali showed us how to reach the station.
- We teach students (how) to read and write.

- عند بناء الجملة للمجهول يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصدر + to)

- The bad weather forced people to stay at home all day. (Active)
- People were forced to stay at home all day by the bad weather. (Passive)

- الأفعال (let / make) يأتي بعدهما (مصدر + مفعول)

- She wanted to go home, but her boss made her stay until the work was finished.
- My boss let me have the afternoon off to go to my sister's wedding.

- عند بناء الفعل (make) للمجهول يأتي بعده (مصدر + to)

- She wanted to go home, but She was made to stay until the work was finished.

- الفعل (help) يأتي بعده (مصدر + مفعول) أو (مصدر + to + مفعول)

- He can help me understand this lesson. = - He can help me (to) understand this lesson.

4- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (مصدر + to + مفعول)

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to + مفعول)

advise	ينصح	encourage	يُشجع
allow	يسمح / يأذن	recommend	يوصى بـ
permit	يسمح / يأذن	forbid	يمنع

Examples:

- They advise walking to town.
- They advise her to walk to town.
- They do not allow smoking here.
- They do not allow us to smoke here.

- They encourage doing the test.
- They do not permit smoking here.
- They encourage Ali to do the test.
- They do not permit me to smoke

5- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (to + مصدر) with no change in meaning
 - بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to) بدون اختلاف تقريباً من حيث

المعني

start / begin	يبدأ	prefer	يفضل
like	يحب	hate	يكره
love	يحب	continue	يستمر

Examples:

- We like to watch / watching tennis.
- The baby started to cry. = - The baby started crying.
- Do you hate working on Saturdays? = - Do you hate to work on Saturdays?

6- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing) / (to + مصدر) with a change in meaning
 - بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (v.ing) أو (مصدر + to) مع وجود اختلاف كبير من حيث

المعني

- 1- stop + (to + inf.) يتوقف لكي يفعل شيء ما
 - I stopped to buy a newspaper. : - I stopped in order to buy a newspaper.)
 - stop + (v. + ing) يتوقف عن فعل شيء ما
 - I stopped buying a newspaper. : - I no longer buy one.)

- 2- remember + (to + inf.) يتذكر ما ينبغي عليه أن يفعله
 - He remembered to see the man. : - He remembered and then saw the man.
 - remember + (v. + ing) يتذكر ما فعله في الماضي

- He remembered seeing the man. : - He saw the man and later remembered.

- 3- forget + (to + inf.) ينسى أن يفعل شيء ما (أي لم يفعل الشيء)
 - He forgot to lock the door. : - He didn't lock it.

- forget + (v. + ing) ينسى أنه قد فعل شيء ما
 - He forgot locking the door. : - He locked it but couldn't remember.

- 4- try + (to + inf.) يُحاول (ببذل مجهود لكي يفعل شيء ما)

- I tried to see over the fence by standing on tiptoe.
 - try + (v. + ing) يُجرب ليري ما سيحدث
 - A: This coffee is too hot. B: Try putting some ice in it.

- 5- regret + (to + inf.) يأسف أنه مضطر أن يفعل شيء ما
 - We regret to say that we cannot help you at the moment.
 - regret + (v. + ing) يندم على شيء فعله في الماضي
 - I regret quitting my job. It was a stupid thing to do.

6- need + v+ ing = need +to + be+ p.p) (Passive)

My car needs (repairing =to be repaired)

7- need + to+ infinitive = need +noun (active)

I need a car =to buy a car

*** ملحوظات هامة:**

- 1- يمكن أن نستخدم (مصدر + to) للتعبير عن الغرض
 - I study hard to get good marks. - She is driving quickly to arrive on time.
 - هنا (to = in order to = so as to) بمعنى (لكي)
 - He completed all his homework to get a good grade.

2- هناك تعبيرات يأتي بعدها (v.ing)

It's no good	لا فائدة من
It's no use	لا فائدة من
feel like	يرغب في
can't help	لا يمكنه التوقف عن
can't stand	لا يطيق
spend his time	يقضي وقته
waste his time	يضيع وقته
There's no point in	لا داعي لـ
be busy	مشغول في

- It is no good telling him - he won't listen.
- It's no use worrying about your exams.
- I feel like going to the beach.
- She couldn't help falling in love with him..
- I can't stand listening to this loud music.
- He always spends his time studying hard.
- She always wastes her time playing chess.
- There's no point in buying a car if you can't drive.
- She was too busy doing her homework.

It's worth
What about= how about
It's fun
I've difficulty in

3- حروف الجر تتبع دائما بـ (اسم / ضمير / v.ing)

accuse ..sb. .. of	يتهم بـ	prevent ..sb. .. from	يمنع من
charge ..sb. .. with	يتهم بـ	protect ..from / against	يحمي من
apologize to ..sb. .. for	يعتذر عن شيء	rely on = depend on	يعتمد علي
blame ..sb. .. for	يلوم علي	search for	يبحث عن
complain about	يشكو من	succeed in	ينجح في
concentrate on	يركز علي	talk about	يتحدث عن
do without	يستغني عن	tell ..sb. .. about	يخبر شخص عن
hear about / of	يسمع عن	warn ..sb. .. about	يحذر من

- They accused me of stealing their money. - I must apologize to him for arriving late.
- She always complains about my delay.

4- يمكن أن نستخدم (to) كحرف جر و يأتي بعده (اسم / ضمير / v.ing) مع التعبيرات

الآتية

look forward to	ينتظر الي	object to	يعترض علي
be used to	معتاد علي	devote... to	يكرس لـ
be accustomed to	معتاد علي	be committed to	ملتزم بـ
take to	يولع بـ - يتحمس لـ	due to=owing to	بسبب
contribute to		adjust to	
in addition to		lead to	
(be) exposed to		confess to	
Opposed to		own up to	

- I look forward to spending the holidays in Sharm. - I am used to waiting for buses.
- My mother devoted her life to helping the boys. - She didn't take to studying English.

5- نستخدم (مصدر + to) بعد الصفات الدالة علي المشاعر التالية

disappointed , glad , happy , pleased , relieved , sad , surprised

- I was happy to help them.
- She will be delighted to see you.

6- نستخدم (مصدر + to) مع الجمل التي تبدأ بـ (صفة + It's)

- It was difficult to complete the rough draft.
- She thought it was impossible to remember all the rules.

7- (مصدر + to) في المجهول تصح (to be + pp.)

- He hopes to be treated well at school.

8- (v.ing) في المجهول تصح (being + pp.)

- I remember being carried to hospital after the accident.

9- الأفعال التالية الدالة علي الإدراك يأتي بعدها (v.ing) عندما ندرك جزء من الحدث

hear
see

يسمع
يرى

notice
watch

يلاحظ
يشاهد

- I heard Huda sing a song.

(This means that I heard the whole song.)

10- و يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصدر) عندما نذكر كُل الحدث

- I heard Huda singing a song.

(This means that I heard part of the song.)

11- أفعال تتبع ب المصدر بدون ()

Let – make –dare – help

1- Ali let me use his car.

2- He can't dare take my things.

EXERCISES ON GRAMMAR

- 1-I like (do – done – does – doing) exercise every day.
- 2-I hate (to get – gets – got – to getting) water in my eyes.
- 3-They are going home as soon as they have finished (to work – works – working – worked).
- 4-They hope (to get – getting – of getting – get) a job they enjoy doing.
- 5-I learnt (swim – to swim – swam – to swimming) when I was three years old.
- 6-He dislikes (sleeps – slept – to sleeping – sleeping) during the day.
- 7-The children enjoyed (to play – with playing – playing – played) in the sea.
- 8-He admitted (to borrow – borrow – borrowed – borrowing) my pen without asking me.
- 9-The driver of the car (avoided – planned – offered – hoped) hitting the motorbike.
- 10-I've tried (read – with reading – to read – reads) that book, but I don't understand it.
- 11-Do you want (coming – came – comes – to come) to my party.
- 12-What do you (avoid – plan – finish – practise) to do in the summer?
- 13-She offered (helping – help – to help – helped) her mother prepare lunch.
- 14-Ali has decided (studying – studied – of studying – to study) science at university.
- 15-The boys have arranged (to play – playing – play – plays) football after school.
- 16-He stopped (to listen – listening – listened – listen) to the radio on hearing a knock on the door.
- 17-I never forget (find – to find – finding – found) that rare old coin in the garden. I was 12 then.
- 18-She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening – to listen – listened – listen) to the radio.
- 19-I remember (phoning – to phone – phoned – phones) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.
- 20-Did you remember (posted – post – to post – posting) my letter? – Oh, I completely forgot.
- 21- I have always regretted (not having – not to have – have – not have) studied harder at school.
- 21-British Airways regret (announce – announced – to announce – announces) the cancellation of flight BA205 to Madrid.
- 23-They expect thousands of people (visiting – visited – to visit – visits) Sapporo for the Snow Festival
- 24-My brother is learning (playing – play – plays – to play) the oud.
- 25-Musicians practise (to play – playing – being played – play) their instruments for hours a day.
- 26-She was really pleased (seen – seeing – see – to see) her old friend.
- 27-He is considering (to go – to going – of going – going) to London this year.
- 28-He refused (answer – to answer – answering – for answer) my questions.
- 29-The salesman denied (taking – to take – takes – take) money from the lady.
- 30-I regretted (criticize – to criticize – criticizing – to criticizing) her in public.
- 31-When they came to a cafeteria, they stopped (eating – to eat – to eating – to be eaten).
- 32-I don't fancy (watch – watched – watches – watching) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
- 33-He wanted the money (for pay – to pay – pay – paying) for his son's education.
- 34-His parents warned him (not leaving – not left – not to be left – not to leave) university without a degree.
- 35-She's training hard (won – winning – to win – of winning) the race.
- 36-The programme presenter asked Dr. Carter (talk – talking – to talk – talked) about Steinbeck's early life.
- 37-Leila asked Mona whether she could help her (do – to doing – done – to be done) the shopping.
- 38-I recommend (to write – writing – written – write) your feelings down on paper.

39. When the children stopped (singing-to sing-sung-sang), everyone clapped. They liked the song very much.
40. They expect thousands of people (visiting-visited-to visit-visits) Sapporo for the Snow Festival next year.
41. My brother is learning (playing-play-plays-to play) the oud.
42. If I were you, I'd avoid (travelling-to travel-travels-travel) into the city during the festival.
43. My parents suggested (go-to go-goes-going) to the theatre.
44. I really want (going-go-to go-went) to Hong Kong for the Chinese New Year.
45. Before you go to London, you should practise (speak-to speak-spoken-speaking) English.
46. Leila stopped (to listen-listening-listened-to listening) to the radio when she had heard a loud knock on the door.
47. I'll never forget (found-to find-finding-founded) that rare old coin in the garden. I was only 12 then.
48. She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening-to listen-listened-listen) to the radio.
49. I remember (phoning-to phone-phoned-phones) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.
50. Did you remember (posted-post-to post-posting) my letter? - Oh, I completely forgot.
51. I have always regretted (not having-not to have-have-not have) studied harder at school.
52. The band stopped (to play-playing-play-played) and there was silence.
53. She agreed (write-to write-writing-wrote) an article on classical music.
54. Ali shouldn't risk (to drive-drive-driving-drove) so fast.
55. I hate (to sit-sitting-to sitting-sit) doing nothing - I'd rather be working.
56. Don't forget (locking-lock-locked-to lock) the door when you leave.
58. I (deny-dislike-regret-miss) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.
59. Mona promised (she comes-to come-coming-will come) and she usually keeps her promises.
60. I can't stand (to listen-listen-listening-to listening) to him.
61. He stopped (write-to write-written-writing) and put down his pen.
62. I tried (stop-to stop-stopping-stopped) him, but he had already left.
63. The thief got into the house because I forgot (closing-closed-to close-to closing) the window.
64. He regretted (leaving-to leave-left-leaves) his job as he couldn't find another one.
65. She couldn't help (to cry-cries-cry-crying) aloud the moment she saw the accident.
66. She deserved (win-winning-to win-won) the first prize.
67. Do you enjoy (listen-to listen-listening-listened) to music?
68. Walid began (to play-plays-played-playing) the guitar when the phone rang.
69. Walid began (playing-to play-plays-played) the guitar when he was six.
70. Would you mind (to lend-lends-lending-lent) me this CD.
71. Do you regret (to go-goes-going-went) to the concert?
72. I've decided (learn-to learn-learning-learned) the piano.
73. He is considering (to go-to going-of going-going) to America this year.
74. He refused (answer-to answer-answering-for answering) my questions.
75. The salesman denied (taking-to take-takes-take) money from the lady.
76. I regretted (criticize-to criticize-criticizing-to criticizing) her in public.
77. When they came to a cafeteria, they stopped (eating-to eat-to eating-to be eaten).
78. I don't fancy (watch-watched-watches-watching) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
79. -She managed(solve - solving - solves - solved) the problem.
80. -She doesn't feel like (to work - work - working - worked) on the computer.
81. -Everyone stops (to buy - buy - buying - buys) a ticket to attend the show tonight.
82. He would prefer to(fly - to fly - to flying - flying) to Europe.
83. My friend suggested (went - go - going - to go) for a picnic on the beach.
84. -Leila promised (to phone - phoning - to phoning -phoned) her mother .
85. She loves (cooked - to cook - be cooked - cook) for her family.
86. Do you expect (to finish - finishing - finished- finish) your work early today?
87. Musicians practise (to play - playing - played- play) their instruments for many hours a day
88. When studying you should remember----- a break every twenty-five minutes.

- a) to take b) taking c) to take d) took
- 89.-You have to stop(to use- using – used – uses) email because it is old-fashioned.
- 90.You need to (be kept – keeping – keep- am keeping) your mind and body healthy.
- 91.You should stop to(checked – check- checking checks) social media while you're studying.
92. Suddenly everyone stopped There was silence.
- a) talk b) talking c) to talk d) talked
- 93.You should practise English all the time.
- a) speak b) to speak c) speaks d) speaking
- 94.When he told us the story, we just couldn't stop
- a) laugh b) to laugh c) laughing d) laughed
- 95.Tamer and I agreed seven pounds each.
- a) paying b) pay c) to pay d) was paying
- 96.Selim is so funny. He stoppedtelevision because he said it was rotting his brain.
- a) to watch b) is watching c) watch d) watching
- 97.Kareem finished his dinner at 6.30.
- a) to have eaten b) to eat c) eating d) eaten
- 98.Amina admitted not how to open the door.
- a) to be known b) knowing c) to know d) known
- 99.Hany and his sister practise tennis every day after school.
- a) playing b) to play c) played d) play
- 100.I regret you that Nabil will not be joining the team. I know you wanted him with us.
- a) telling b) to tell c) have told d) am telling
- 101-I (deny – dislike – regret – miss) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.
- 102-I can't stand (to listen – listen – listening – to listening) to him.
- 103-He stopped (write – to write – written – writing) and put down his pen.
- 104-The thief got into the house because I forgot (closing – closed – to close – to closing) the window.
- 105-She couldn't help (to cry – cries – cry – crying) aloud the moment she saw the accident.
- 106-She deserved (win – winning – to win – won) the first prize.
- 107-He began (to play – plays – played – playing) the guitar when the phone rang.
- 108-He began (playing – to play – plays – played) the guitar when he was six.
- 109.Nehad regrets her mother on her birthday. She should have done it.
- a) not phone b) not phoned c) not phoning d) not to phone
- 110.If I were you, I'd avoid into the city during the festival.
- a) travels b) to travel c) travelling d) of traveling
- 111.Before you go to London, you should practise English.
- a) speak b) speaking c) to speaking d) speaks
- 112.I suggest..... to the Sham El-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.
- a) to go b) to going c- go d) going
- 113.I suggest that he to the Sham El-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.
- a) to go b) to going c) go d) going
- 114.Fatma is looking forward to university next year.
- a) starting b) starting c) starts d) started
- 115.On their way to Luxor, the tourists stopped some photos of an ancient temple.
- a) to take b) take c) taking d) to taking
- 116.Do you regret not the museum when you were in Cairo?
- a) to visit b) visited c) visit d) visiting
- 117.Munir was a soldier so he is used to ... a lot of time outdoors.
- a) spend b) spends c) spending d) spent
- 118.-. I startedfor the bank twenty years ago .
- a) work b) worked c) working d) to working
- 119.. When I was a child, I used to imagine..... a pilot
- a) becoming b) to become c) becomes d) become
120. John mailed the letter and rememberedit later.

7. Adding a background to video conference calls is fun and easy to do
 a. verbal b. functional c. virtual d. virtue
8. The middle paragraphs of an essay are called
 a. topic paragraphs b. body paragraphs c. introductions d. conclusions
9. This coach can change his according to the teams he faces. He is creative
 a. coherence b. competition c. techniques d. uniform
- 10- Don't (share - chat - divide - shake) your important documents with anyone.
- 11-Please , the sound as I can't concentrate on my study
 a. raise b. increase c. mute d. high
12. I avoid (travels - to travel -travelling - of travelling) into the city during the festival.
- 13.My parents suggested (go going - to go - gone) to the theatre.
- 14 .I really want (going - gone - goes to go) to Hong Kong for the Chinese New Year
- 15 .You should practise (speak - speaking - to speaking - speaks) English.
16. He hopes (to win - winning - wins - won) a prize for his schoolwork.
17. I regret (to go - goes going - gone) to the cinema. It was not a very good film
18. She offered (taking to taking - to take - taken) me to the station in her car.
19. We finished (watching - to watch - watches - watched) a TV programme about history.
20. When did you decide(studied study - studying - to study) biology at university?
21. We've arranged(to pick - pick - picked - picking) my brother up from the airport.
22. Ali is planning (spent - to spend - spending - spend) all weekend revising for next test.
23. I am going to look these words (in - up - down - for) in my dictionary
24. By 2050 , we will have run (out - away - into - in) petrol

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

For centuries, people have tried to conquer nature. They have built tall skyscrapers and bridges over rivers. But not all these efforts are successful. Bridges fall soon, and buildings collapse, even the pyramids in Egypt have problems, and the first few fell down. People have built skyscrapers for years. It would seem safe to assume that they know how to do it. That is what a large company thought when it built its new headquarters recently. But soon after the steel- and - glass building was finished, the windows began to fall out, crashing all over the streets. One windy night, 65 windows fell into the streets and had to be replaced by plywood الأبلكاش. That's when people started calling the building the 'plywood palace'. This continued for years while a number of different solutions were tried, and lots of excuses were made . Lawyers for the construction company even said that it is normal for windows to fall out of skyscrapers, but that everyone was being unfair to criticize their building alone. Finally, investigators found a mistake in engineering. The building's irregular shape caused it to sway too much in the wind . The problem is solved now, and the windows have stopped falling out. But the building still has one unusual feature. Every day a guard examines it with binoculars to make sure the windows aren't starting to crack again. And what about the insurance company, architects , engineers, and builders? "they're all in court, suing each other".

Answer the following questions:

- 1 caused the problem.
 a) Engineers b) Lawyers c) Investigators d) Guards
- 2 is a building tall enough to seem to touch the clouds
 a) A pyramid b) A headquarter c) A skyscraper d) A bridge
3. The underlined word (this) refers to
 a) building the "plywood palace" b) the name "plywood palace"
 c) criticizing the building
 d) the falling out of windows and replacing them by plywood ones
4. The windows of this building are made of
 a) glasses b) iron c) metal d) thin sheets of wood
5. Skyscrapers are usually built in.....
 a) deserts b) villages c) large cities d) ancient Egypt

37.The government tries to solve the problem of unemployment by providing the youth with job opportunities .

- ا- تسعى الحكومة لزيادة مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب
ب- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشيوخ
ج- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب
د- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة التوظيف وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب

38.Tourism is considered a main source of national income so we should attract more tourists

- ا- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الاقتصاد القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب الكثير من السياح .
ب- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب الكثير من السباحين .
ج- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب القليل من السياح .
د- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل الاسري ولذا علينا ان نجذب مزيدا من السياح .

a) Doubtless, pollution has nice effects on the environment whether it is man, animal or plant.

b)Doubtless, pollution has bad affection on the environment whether it is man, animal or plant.

c)Doubtless .pollution has bad effects on the environment weather it is man, animal or plant.

d)Doubtless. pollution has bad effects on the environment whether it is man, animal or plant.

40.مقاومة الارهاب واجب قومي وديني

a)Confronting terrorism is a national and religious duty.

b)Confronting tourism is a national and religious duty.

c)Confronting terrorism is a rational and religious duty.

d) Facing autism is religious duty and national.

Chapter 5



Before you read

● At the end of Chapter 4, Pip learnt that he would be rich. How does he feel about this? Why?

I visited Miss Havisham, wearing my new clothes. 'I have been given a fortune since I last saw you, Miss Havisham,' I said. 'And I am so grateful!' 'I know,' she replied, 'and you have a good life ahead of, you. But remember to follow Mr Jagers' advice!'

لقد زرت الأنة هافيشام ، مرتديا ملابس جديدة. "لقد منحت ثروة منذ آخر مرة رأيته يا أنسة هافيشام ، قلت. "وأنا ممتن جدا!" فأجابت: "أعلم ، ولديك حياة طيبة امامك. لكن تذكر أن تتبع نصيحة السيد جاغرز! بدت سعيدة كما قلت وداعا ، وشعرت

She looked pleased as I said goodbye, and I felt sure that she was my secret benefactor. After all, Mr Jaggers had told me that I was to be educated in London by Mr Matthew Pocket, one of Miss Havisham's relatives. When I was sitting on the coach to London the next day, after a quick goodbye to Joe, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was waiting for me. It was five long hours before I arrived at Mr Jaggers' office in London. His clerk, Mr Wemmick, explained that because Mr Jaggers was still at work, I should wait for him in his office. It was an unpleasant place, and I was sad that I had left the blacksmith's. When Mr Jaggers returned, he said that I should go to my lodgings at Barnard's Inn, where I would share rooms with Mr Matthew Pocket's son. He wanted to take me to his father's house in a few days' time, so that I could meet my new teacher. 'Here is some money, Pip,' Mr Jaggers continued. 'It is a lot of money! But don't worry; I will know how much you spend, in case there are any difficulties.' This was good news! I felt happier now, and I agreed to go to my lodgings with Mr Wemmick. He told me that Mr Matthew Pocket lived in Hammersmith, five miles away. When we came to Barnard's Inn, I was disappointed. It looked dusty and gloomy. Mr Wemmick left me at the door, but no one answered it. I thought that no one would come and let me in, but after about half an hour, I heard footsteps. A tall, thin young man appeared. 'Mr Pip?' he asked. 'I am sorry! I went to buy some fruit at the market and I thought you would arrive later than this.'

متأكدة أنها كانت المتبرع السري لي. بعد، بعدما كل ذلك ، أخبرني السيد جاغرز أنني ساتلقى تعليمي في لندن على يد السيد ماثيو بوكيت ، أحد أقارب الأناثة هفيشام. عندما كنت جالسا على متن الحافلة إلى لندن في اليوم التالي ، بعد وداع سريع لجو ، وأختي وببدي ، شعرت وكأن كل العالم ينتظرنني. لقد مرت خمس ساعات طويلة قبل وصولي لمكتب السيد جاغرز في لندن. ، السيد ويمك الموظف الخاص به ، أوضح ذلك لأن السيد جاغر كان لا يزال في العمل ،اني يجب أن أنتظره في مكتبه. كان مكانا غير سار وأنا كنت حزينا لأنني تركت الحداد. عندما عاد السيد جاغرز ، قال يجب أن أذهب إلى مسكني في نزل برنارد ، حيث سأشارك الغرفة مع ابن السيد ماثيو. أراد أن يأخذني إلى منزل الأب في غضون أيام قليلة ، لذلك يمكن أن اقابل أستاذي الجديد. "اليك بعض المال يا بيب" السيد جاغرز واصل. 'انه الكثير من المال! لكن لا تقلق؛ سأعرف كم تنفق ، في حالة وجود أي صعوبات. كانت هذه أخبار جيدة! شعرت بسعادة أكبر الآن ، ووافقت على الذهاب إلى مسكني مع السيد وميك. قال لي أن السيد ماثيو عاش في هامرسميث ، على بعد أميال. عندما أتينا إلى نزل برنارد ، كنت خائب الامل. بدا مغبرا وقاتما. تركني السيد وبميك عند الباب ، لكن لا أحد أجاب عليه. اعتقدت أن لا أحد سيأتي ويسمح لي بالدخول ، ولكن بعد حوالي نصف ساعة ، سمعت وقع اقدام. ظهر شاب طويل ونحيف. سأل "السيد بيب؟". "أنا آسف! ذهبت للشراء

He invited me in. It was only when he turned to speak to me, in the light of the window, that

I saw who he was – the pale young gentleman!

Herbert Pocket was the pale young man. He was not handsome, but his face was cheerful, and I liked him at once. However, I had a strange feeling that he would never become rich.

We immediately began talking. I discovered that Miss Havisham had once thought she might adopt Herbert, so she had invited him to visit her. That was on the day that I had met Herbert, and fought with him in the garden. After that visit, however, Herbert was not invited to Miss Havisham's again.

'She didn't think I was suitable,' Herbert told me. 'But if she had adopted me, I would probably be rich now. And if that had happened, then I might even be Estella's Fiancé, too!'

'You must be disappointed!' I said.

'No, not at all,' he replied. 'I think I have had a

lucky escape! Estella is proud and cruel. Miss Havisham adopted her, you know. She wants to use her – to take revenge on men!'

I was very surprised. Estella was adopted!

Why

did Miss Havisham want to use her in such a strange way?

When we sat down to eat, Herbert continued to tell me about Miss Havisham. First, however,

he told me how to behave at the dinner table,

for which I was grateful.

I soon discovered from Herbert that Mr Jaggers was Miss Havisham's lawyer. Mr

بعض الفاكهة في السوق وظننتك ستصل في وقت لاحق من هذا. دعاني للدخول. كان ذلك فقط

عندما استدار للتحدث معي ، في ضوء النافذة ، رأيت من هو – الرجل الشاب الشاحب!

كان هيربرت بوكيت الشاب الشاحب. هو لم يكن وسيماً ، لكن وجهه كان مبهجاً ، وقد أحبته في الحال. ومع ذلك ، كان لدي شعور غريب أنه لن يصبح أبداً ثري. بدأنا الحديث على الفور.

اكتشفت ان الأتسة هافيشام اعتقدت انها قد تتبنى هيربرت ، لذلك كانت قد دعتة لزيارتها. كان ذلك في اليوم الذي التقيت فيه وقالت هيربرت في الحديقة.

بعد تلك الزيارة ، لم يكن هيربرت قد دعي الي منزل الأتسة هافيشام مرة أخرى.

"لم تكن تعتقد أنني مناسب" ، هيربرت

اخبرني. "ولكن إذا كانت قد تبنتني ، فأنا ربما كنت غنيا الآن. وإذا كان ذلك

قد حدث ، فقد أكون خطيب استيلا، أيضا! قلت: "لا بد أنك تشعر بخيبة أمل!"

أجاب: "لا ، إطلاقاً". "أعتقد أنني حصلت على هروب محظوظ! إستيلا مغرورة وقاسية.

تبنتها هافيشام ، كما تعلم. هي تريد استخدامها – لانتقام من الرجال!

كنت مندهشاً جداً. تم تبني إستيلا! لماذا

هل أرادت الأتسة هافيشام استخدامها في مثل هذا الطريقة الغريبة؟

عندما جلسنا لتناول الطعام ، تابع هيربرت

ليخبرني عن الأتسة هافيشام. أولاً ، ومع ذلك ، أخبرني كيف أتصرف على مائدة العشاء ،

التي كنت ممتناً لها. سرعان ما اكتشفت من

هيربرت أن السيد جاغرز كان محامي الأتسة

هافيشام. السيد جاغرز كان قد اقترح أن والد

هيربرت ، السيد ماثيو بوكيت ، يجب أن يكون

أستاذي في لندن. كنت مقتنعا الآن أن السيدة

Jaggers had suggested that Herbert's father, Mr Matthew Pocket, should be my teacher in London. I was convinced now that Miss Havisham was my secret benefactor! Herbert told me more about Miss Havisham. He explained that when she was a young woman, she and her half-brother had inherited a fortune from their father. It was not long, however, before her half-brother spent his share of the money and became jealous of her. He wanted to have her money, and he started to think about how he could get it from her. He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get it. Soon afterwards, Miss Havisham got engaged. During this time, she gave most of her fortune to her fiancé. This was against the advice of her cousin, Matthew Pocket, who warned her not to trust her future husband too much. Miss Havisham became very angry with Matthew Pocket and ordered him to leave her house. He has never been there since. 'Is your father still angry with Miss Havisham for ordering him to leave?' I asked Herbert. 'No, he's not angry at all,' replied Herbert. 'But when Miss Havisham sent him away that day, she said that he wanted to get her money himself. If he visited her now, it would look as if he still wanted her money .' On the morning of the wedding, when everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss Havisham's fiancé had left her! She received the news at twenty to nine in the morning, while she was getting dressed. Ever since that time, more than twenty-five years ago, neither Miss Havisham, nor her house, had changed at all. Even the clocks in the house had been

هافيشام كانت المتبرع السري لي!
أخبرني هيربرت المزيد عن الأتيسة هافيشام.
أوضح ذلك عندما كانت امرأة صغيرة ، كانت هي وأخوها غير الشقيق ورثوا ثروة من والدهم.
لم يمض وقت طويل قبل أن ينفق شقيقها غير الشقيق نصيبه من المال و يغار منها. أراد الحصول علي اموالها ، وبدأ يفكر في كيف يستطيع ان يحصل عليه منها. لم يكن يهتم إذا كان عليه ان يؤذيها للحصول عليه.
بعد ذلك بوقت قصير ، تمت خطبة الأتيسة هافيشام. خلال هذا الوقت ، أعطت معظم ثروتها لمحبوبتها. كان هذا ضد نصيحة ابن عمها ، ماثيو بوكيت ، الذي حذرها ألا تثق كثيرًا في زوجها المستقبلي. غضبت السيدة هافيشام كثيرا على ماثيو وأمرته بمغادرة منزلها. هو لم يكن هناك منذ ذلك الحين. "هل ما زال والدك غاضبًا من الأتيسة هافيشام لأمره بالمغادرة؟ سألت هيربرت. أجاب هيربرت: "لا ، إنه ليس غاضبًا على الإطلاق".
لكن عندما طردته الأتيسة هافيشام في ذلك اليوم ، قالت إنه يريد الحصول على نقودها لنفسه. إذا زارها الآن ، فسيبدو الأمر كما لو لا يزال يريد مالها. في صباح يوم الزفاف عندما كان كل شيء جاهزًا وكان الضيوف ، كانت هناك بعض الأخبار السيئة. لقد ترك الخطيب السيدة هافيشام! حصلت علي الأخبار في الساعة عشرين إلا تسعة دقائق صباحًا ، بينما كانت ترتدي ملابسها. منذ ذلك الوقت ، منذ أكثر من عشرين عامًا ، لا الأتيسة هافيشام ، ولا منزلها ، تغير على الإطلاق. حتى الساعات في المنزل أوقفت.
"ولكن لماذا لم يتزوج خطيب الأتيسة هافيشام منها سألت؟ " ومن ثم كان سيحصل علي كل الملكية ثم. قال هيربرت: "ربما كان متزوجًا بالفعل".
بدا ، في الواقع ، ان الخطيب قد خطط

stopped. 'But why didn't Miss Havisham's fiancé marry her?' I asked. 'He would have had all her property then.'

'Perhaps he was already married,' Herbert said. It seemed that the fiancé had, in fact, planned everything with Miss Havisham's half-brother, hoping to take as much money from her as they could. Nobody knew if the two men were still alive, or not.

The following day, I was taken to meet the Pocket family at their home in Hammersmith in West London. They lived by the river in an old house. When we arrived, we found Herbert's younger brothers and sisters playing noisily in the garden. Despite the place being very ordinary, it was a happy house, and I immediately felt comfortable there.

Mr Matthew Pocket and his wife were as cheerful as their son, and made me welcome.

After they showed me my room, they introduced me to two other young men who were also staying there. We soon got to know each other very well. Startop was good-natured, but Bentley Drummle was proud and grumpy.

I was learning how to live like a young gentleman and improving my education because I would be very rich one day. Mr Jaggers gave me more money whenever I asked,

which was quite often. I noticed, however, that he never laughed, and everyone seemed scared of him.

One day, while waiting in Mr Jaggers' office, I had a conversation with Mr Wemmick about Mr Jaggers' work. I noticed that Mr Wemmick was proudly wearing a ring. He told me that it was a present from people he had worked with.

كل شيء مع الأخ غير الشقيق للآنسة هافيشام ،
أملين أن يأخذوا ما استطاعوا من المال
. لا أحد يعرف ما إذا كان الرجلان لا يزالان
حيا ام لا. في اليوم التالي ، تم اصطحابي للقاء
عائلة البوكيت في منزلهم في هامرسميث
في غرب لندن. كانوا يعيشون بجوار النهر في
منزل قديم ومهجور. عندما وصلنا وجدنا
الأخوة والأخوات الأصغر لهربرت يلعبون
بصخب في الحديقة. على الرغم من المكان
عادي جدًا ، كان منزلًا سعيدًا ، وأنا
على الفور شعرت بالراحة هناك.

كان السيد ماثيو بوكيت وزوجته كذلك
مبتهجين مثل ابنهم ، ورحبوا بي. بعد أن أروني
غرفتي ، قاموا بعد ذلك بتعريفني على شابين
آخرين كانوا يقيمون هناك أيضًا. سرعان ما عرفنا
بعضنا البعض بشكل جيد جدا. كان ستارتوب
لطيفًا ، لكن بنتلي درمل كان متعاليا وغاضبا.
كنت أتعلم كيف أعيش مثل الشباب النبيل وتم
تحسين تعليمي لأنني سأكون ثريًا جدًا يومًا ما.
أعطاني السيد جاغرز المزيد من المال كلما طلبت
، الذي كان في كثير من الأحيان. لكنني لاحظت
مع ذلك انه لم يكن يضحك أبدًا ، وبدا الجميع
خائفين منه. ذات يوم ، بينما كنت أنتظر في
مكتب السيد جاغرز ، أنا

كنت أجرى محادثة مع السيد ويمبك عن
عمل السيد جاغرز. لقد لاحظت أن السيد ويمبك
كان يرتدي خاتمًا بفخر. قال لي ذلك
كان هدية من الأشخاص الذين عمل معهم.
دعيت إلى منزل السيد ويمبك. لقد عاش
مع والده على بعد مسافة من مركز
لندن ، في مبنى غريب يشبه قلعة خشبية
صغيرة. السيد ويمبك قال لي أن كل المجرمون في
لندن يخافون من السيد جاغر ، لذلك يتركونه

I was invited to Mr Wemmick's house. He lived with his father some distance from the centre of London, in a strange building that looked like a small wooden castle.

Mr Wemmick told me that all of London's criminals were afraid of Mr Jaggers, so they left him alone. I learnt that Mr Jaggers did not even lock his house at night, and often said, 'I want to see the man who'll dare to rob me!'



وشأنه. علمت أن السيد جاغرز لم يفلق منزله في الليل ، وغالباً ما يقول ، "أريد ذلك رؤية الرجل الذي يجروء على سرقتي!"



Chapter Five

1. If you were Pip, would you be pleased to have money or know your real benefactor? Why?

- If I were Pip, I'd be pleased to know my real benefactor.
- Pip, mistakably, thought that miss Havisham was his secret benefactor.
- Pip felt ashamed knowing that his secret benefactor was the convict. He decided not to take money from him.

2. Why do you think that Pip felt sure that Mrs Havisham was his secret benefactor?

- a- She had known about Pip's being given a fortune.
- b- She told him to follow Mr. Jaggers' advice.
- c- Mr. Jaggers was her lawyer.
- d- She misled Pip into believing that she was his secret benefactor.

3. Should Pip have continued staying at the blacksmith's instead of going for his new life in London? Why?

Yes, He should have continued staying at the blacksmith's since Joe was friendly with him.

Pip later blamed himself for leaving Joe for the convict—feeling ashamed of his life.

- No, he had the right to dream of changing his life, having a good education and becoming a gentleman.

4. "After a quick goodbye to Joe, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was waiting for me." What do you think Pip meant by these words?

- He meant that with the money he would get from his benefactor, all his expectations of changing his life, becoming a gentleman, and getting married to Estella would come true.

5. If you were Estella, would you agree to be a tool to harm others? Why?

Perhaps I would do the same as Estella did. Estella had to since she was brought up by Miss Havisham to break men's hearts — she was a victim to Miss Havisham.

6. Do you think that Miss Havisham had an influential personality? Why?

a- Miss Havisham has a great influence on Pip. Miss Havisham has a bad effect on Pip by always urging Pip to fall in love with Estella.

b- She has been controlling Estella's life. She brought Estella up to break men's hearts, including Pip's.

7. Do you think that Herbert Pocket would have been happier if Miss Havisham had adopted him? Why?

No, I don't think so. Miss Havisham wasn't on good terms with her relatives: she believed they coveted her wealth. Miss Havisham was green with hatred and taking her revenge on men.

- Yes, because it would be a good chance for him to be rich.

9. If Miss Havisham had helped her brother financially, do you think that he wouldn't have plotted with her fiancé against her? Why?

I don't think so. He was extravagant, spending his money carelessly.

He was also jealous of his sister. He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get her money.

- Yes, because he wouldn't have felt envious of her having taken the money he wanted from her..

10. To what extent was Miss Havisham's brother cruel?

- He wanted to take his sister's money. He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get it. It seemed that the fiancé had, in fact, planned everything with Miss Havisham's half-brother to take her money.

11- What do you think of the relationship of brotherhood between Miss Havisham and her half-brother?

- They were bad relatives. Her brother was jealous of her and wanted to take her money after wasting all his money and nearly agreed with her fiancé to deceive her to take her money.

12- Miss Havisham was so shocked that the world around her stopped on the day of her marriage. Explain.

- Miss Havisham loved and trusted her fiancé and refused all the warnings about him especially from Mr. Matthew Pocket, but he deceived her and took a lot of money and escaped on the day of their marriage. The shock was so severe that she couldn't overcome it. All her life stopped on that day. She kept wearing the same clothes and all the clocks stopped at twenty to nine.

13. Do you think Miss Havisham's cousin, Matthew Pocket, was faithful when he advised her not to trust her fiancé?

- Yes, he was true. He thought that that man would deceive her and would take her money and that happened in fact.

14- Why do you think the clocks had stopped in Miss Havisham's house?

- Because time stopped for Miss Havisham on the day she didn't get married. She felt so shocked that all her life stopped at the moment. She couldn't overcome that problem.

15- How was the relationship between Miss Havisham and her family?

- They came to congratulate her on her birthday, but she wasn't interested in them as she thought they were greedy and wanted her money. She didn't accept her cousin's advice concerning her fiancé and sent him away thinking he wanted to take her fortune.

16- What do you think about what happened to Miss Havisham? What do you think of her reaction to what happened?

- I think it was so bad that she was deceived by her brother and her fiancé whom she trusted. She should have been careful and listened to her cousin's advice.

- Her reaction was passive. She should have learnt from her mistake and should have begun her life again with a new person that she loved and he respected her.



Unit 6

Key vocabulary

assess	يقيم	decline	انخفاض - ينخفض	productivity	انتاجية
progress	تقدم	procrastination	تأجيل - مماطلة	vary	يتنوع
Amongst=among	بين	procrastinate	يؤجل - يماطل	strategy	سياسة - خطة
efficiency	كفاءة	raise	يرفع	brainstorm	يستثير الفكر
evidence	دليل	priority	اولوية	analyse	يحلل
Switch off	يكف عن التركيز	productive	منتج	analysis	تحليل
distracted	شارد الذهن	impact	تأثير	hopefully	علي امل
session	جلسه	period	فترة	Focus on	تركيز علي
alarm	جرس - انذار	drawback	عيب	experience	خبره - تجربه - يعاني
logic	منطق	mean	يعني- يقصد - بخيل	overall	احمالي - شامل
task	مهمة	unpleasant	غير سار	naturally	طبيعيا

Lesson one and two

achieve	يحقق	positive	ايجابي	conclusion	خاتمه
aim	هدف	regularly	بانتظام	diary	يوميات
finding	اكتشاف	habit	عاده	individual	فرد - شخص
mention	يذكر	state	يحدد - دوله	significantly	بشكل كبير
repeat	يكرر	researcher	باحث	rest	باقي - راحة - يرتاح
varying	متنوع - مختلف	avoid	يتجنب	Level	مستوي
manage	يدير - ينجح	owl	بومه	response	رد - اجابه
result	نتيجه	private	خاص	Worry about	يقلق
specific	خاص	tips	نصائح	delay	يؤجل
effectiveness	فاعليه	error	خطأ	excuse	عذر - يعذر
fail	يفشل	tidy	يرتب - مرتب	Result in	ينتج عن
honest	امين	hand	يسلم	interrupt	يقاطع
data	بيانات	options	اختيارات	production	انتاج
fan	معجب - مشجع	expert	خبير	stressed	متوتر
sound	صوت - يبدو	recent	حديث	factors	عوامل
notice	يلاحظ	report	تقرير	rest	راحة - الباقي

Lesson 3 & 4 and 5

Self-management	الاداره الذاتيه	sentence	جمل - يعاقب	structure	بناء - تركيب
mechanic	ميكانيكي	reflective	انعكاسي -	concentration	تركيز
summary	ملخص	force	يجبر	Increase in	يزداد- زياده
stress	توتر	pollution	التلوث	quality	جوده- صفه
electricity	كهرباء	energy	الطاقة	summary	تلخيص
revision	مراجعه	points	نقاط	progress	تقدم
drawing	رسم	amongst	بين	research	يحث
conclude	يستنتج - يختم	situations	مواقف	group	مجموعه
practice	ممارسه - تدريب	period	فتره	habits	عادات
alternatives	بدائل	process	عمليه	reduce	يقلل
result in	يؤدي الي	importance	اهميه	notice	يلاحظ
common	عام - شامل	memory	ذاكره	regular	منتظم
brain	المخ	stressful	متعب - مجهد	positive	ايجابي
advantage	ميزه	task	مهمه	function	وظيفه
disadvantage	عيب	naturally	طبيعيا	divide	يقسم
Look back	ينظر للخلف	suppose	يفترض	set	جهاز - يضع
evaluate	يقيم	difference	اختلاف	anxious	قلق
evaluation	تقييم	Olympic coach	مدرب اوليمبي	cycling	ركوب العجل
Reach	يصل الي	evidence	دليل	cyclists	راكبي الدراجات
experience	خبره	summarise	يلخص	blog	ينشر - منشور
position	مكانه - وظيفه	benefits	فوائد	reflect	يعكس
active	نشط	performance	أداء	records	ارقام قياسيه
plug	سداده	absolutely	إطلاقا	details	تفاصيل
refresh	ينعش	diet	نظام غذائي	pillow	مخده
mark	درجة	waste	مضيعه - يضيع	physically	بدنيا
grade	درجة / رتبه	massive	ضخم	mentally	عقليا
measure	يقيس	unrealistic	غير واقعي	permission	إذن
perform	يؤدي	unpleasant	كربه	inevitable	حتمي
wrist	معصم اليد	enthusiastic	متحمس	marshes	مستنقعات
affectionately	بمحبه - بموده	sleeve	كم قميص	at the request	بناء علي طلب
handcuffs	كليشات	scar	ندبه	haunt	يطارد
audience	مشاهدون	embarrassed	مرتبك	ashamed	مكسوف
Leg-irons	اصفاد	convict	مجرم	remarkable	ملحوظ
boast	يتباهي	relief	راحه	affectionately	محب

anxious	قلق	enthusiasm	حماس	shiny	مشرق
wound	جرح	Hold on to	يتمسك بـ	guard	حارس
argue	يجادل	cough	يكح	Life sentence	مؤبد

Definitions

productivity	The rate at which you produce work and the amount produced.	إنتاجية
Brainstorming session	A group of people think about something to create good ideas.	جلسه استشاره فكر
inevitable	Certain to happen and impossible to avoid	حتمي
diary	A book you write down your daily things	يومي
analyse	To examine the nature or structure of something	يحلل
assess	To judge , evaluate or decide the amount , value , importance or quality of something.	يقدر - يقيم
efficiency	When someone or something uses time and energy well, without wasting any of them.	كفاءة
production	The amount of something that is made or grown by a country or company.	انتاج
procrastination	To delay doing something that you should do .	تأجيل - مباطله
result	Something that happens or exists because of something that happened before	نتيجه
impact = effect	The effect that an action or a person has on someone or something.	تأثير
process	A series of events or changes that happen naturally or industrially.	عملية
focus	Someone whose job is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill, r school subject.	تركيز
decline	A decrease in the quality , quantity or importance of something.	انهيار - انخفاض
vary	Differ in size, amount or degree.	يتنوع
coach	Someone whose job is to teach people to improve at a sport, skill or school subject.	مدرب
priority	Something regarded as more important than another.	اولويه
productive	Able to produce large amounts of goods	انتاجي
overall	In general rather than in particular, or including all the people or things in a particular group. .	عام - شامل
raise	To increase the amount or level of something	يرفع - يربي

Expressions

do schoolwork	يؤدي الواجب المدرسي	an expert on- in	خبير في
period of time.	فتره من الوقت	think of	يفكر في
focus on = concentrate on	يركز علي	on time	في الوقت المحدد
start looking at my phone.	ابدا بالنظر الي التلفون	in time	قبل الوقت المحدد
at different times	في اوقات مختلفه	In different places	في اماكن مختلفه
feel stressed or worried	يشعر بانه مضغوط او قلق	instead of	بدلا من
amount of work	كميه العمل	make changes	يقوم بتغييرات
do revision	يقوم بمراجعته	raise my efficiency.	يرفع كفاءه

sort of = type of = kind of	نوع من	That sounds great	يبدو عظيما
do a project	يقوم بمشروع	instead of	بدلا من
report on	تقرير علي	In a research study	دراسه بحثيه
an increase in	زياده في	pros and cons	مميزات وعيوب
make changes	يقوم بتغييرات	tend to use	يميل لاستخدام
at the start of the study,	في بدايه الدراسه	On the other hand	من ناحيه اخري
depend on = count on = rely on	يعتمد علي	the central idea	الفكره الاساسيه
make study plan	يقوم بخطه دراسه	make noise	يعمل ضوضاء
in detail	بالتفصيل	brainstorming	جلسه تفكير
do things	يقوم بعمل اشياء	Make a decision	يتخذ قرار
work in pairs	يعملوا في ثنائيات	lead to + ing	يؤدي الي
do a session	يعقد جلسه	Let's add	دعنا نضيف
take part in= share in = participate in	يشارك في	in the daily life	في الحياه اليوميه
effects of stress on	تأثير التوتر علي	positive effects	تأثيرات ايجابيه
reach a conclusion	يصل الي استنتاج	negative effects	تأثيرات سلبيه
take break	يستريح	a positive impact on	تأثير ايجابيه
carry on	يستمر في	Make a difference	يعمل اختلاف
worried about	قلق بخصوص	Concentrate best	يركز افضل
awaste of time	مضيعة للوقت	Keep going on	يحافظ علي التقدم

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
produce	ينتج	Production - producer	انتاج - منتج	productive	انتاجي
analyze	يحلل	analysis	تحليل	analytical	تحليلي
decline	ينهار - ينخفض	decline	انهيار - انخفاض	declining	هابط - منحدر
distract	يششت	distract	تششت	distracted	مششت
vary	يتنوع	variety	تشكيله	various	متنوع
decide	يقرر	decision	قرار	decisive	حاسم
differ	يختلف	difference	اختلاف	different	مختلف
assess	يقيم - يحكم	assessment	تقييم - حكم	assessable	خاص للضريه
describe	يصف	description	وصف	descriptive	وصفي
manage	يدبر - ينجح - يتحكم	management	اداره	manageable	سهل الاداره
alternate	يتبادل - يتناوب	alternative	بديل	alternative	بديل
add	يضيف	addition	اضافه	additional	اصافي
signify	يشير الي	significance	معري - دلالة	significant	هام

Antonyms

Word	Antonym
damage	يفيد
reduce	يزيد
increase	قله
positive	سلبى
divide	يربط - يوحد
distract	يركز
decline	يزداد
priority	اللاحق
efficient	غير ماهر
option	اجبار
productive	غير منتج

overall	عام - شامل	partial	جزئي
efficiency	كفاءة	inefficiency	عدم كفاءة
realistic	واقعي	unrealistic	غير واقعي
advantages / merits / pros	مزايا	disadvantage / demerits / cons	عيوب
dependent	معتمد	independent	مستقل
massive	ضخم	tiny	صغير جدا

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms	
assess	evaluate	يقيم
unpleasant	nasty	كريه
procrastination	delay	تأجيل / مماطلة
progress	advance	تقدم
diary	daybook	يوميات
efficiency	effectiveness	كفاءة / فاعلية
brainstorm	Insight - brainwave	تفكير - عصف ذهني
assessment	evaluation	تقييم
overall	general	عام
anxious	worried	قلق
productive	Creative - inventive	انتاجي - مبدع
damage	Harm- hurt	تلف
decline	Reduce - cut down	ينخفض
perform	Accomplish - achieve	يؤدي - ينجز

1-Operation (عملية) (سلسلة تغييرات أو أحداث) (طبيعيه - صناعيه) --process (عملية جراحية / عملية تشغيل)

- Following the earthquake, a large-scale rescue operation was launched.
- He's got to have an operation on his shoulder.
- New techniques are used to improve the learning process.

2-Rise / rose / risen (I) لا يليها مفعول

= (go up, increase يزيداد , stand up ينهض / يقف , get out of bed يستيقظ)

Oil prices are rising all the time. يزيداد

Smoke rose from the chimney. يتصاعد

The sun rises at around 6 a.m. تشرق

- rise (n.) (زيادة في الأجور (increase / increase in wages) / ارتفاع

There was a sudden rise in temperature yesterday. ارتفاع

He got a 10% rise last year. زيادة في الأجر

- Raise / raised/ raised (T) يليها مفعول

- Raise your hand if you know the answer. يرفع
- The government does its best to raise the standard of living. يرفع مستوي المعيشة
- The concert raised a lot of money for cancer research. يجمع
- Raise your voice ارفع صوتك
- raise hopes/ fears/ suspicions ... يثير الخوف/الشك ...
- Raise a subject / question / point يطرح للمناقشة موضوع أو نقطة أو يثير تساؤل

- **Arise / arose / arisen** (بدون مفعول) = **begin to happen** يظهر / يحدث

• **A lot of problems usually arise at work.**

- **Arouse / aroused/** (يلبثها مفعول) / يوقظ (للمشاعر والأحاسيس) / يثير

• **Her behavior aroused the suspicions of the police.**

3 - **experience**

(خبره عمل)

Experiences

(تجربته حياه)

Experiment

(تجربته معملية)

They offered me the job because I had a lot of experience

I had a lot of interesting experiences during my journey in Africa.

In labs, scientists do a lot of experiments.

4 - **in time** في الوقت المناسب - **You should be at the airport in time**

- **on time** في الميعاد - **The train arrives at the station on time.**

5- **distract** (يلهي - يشتت)

- **district** (حي في مدينه)

- **One of the group distracted me by asking for help.**

- **She lives in Sayeda Zeinab district.**

6 - **differ (from)** يختلف عن

-**differ about / on / over**

يختلف بشأن

differentiate between (right) and (wrong)

يميز الفرق - الاختلاف

differentiate (right) from (wrong)

يميز الفرق - الاختلاف

- **People differ from one another in their ability to handle stress.**

-**The two lawyers differed about how to present the case.**

-**It's important to differentiate between fact and opinion.**

-**Its unusual nesting habits differentiate this bird from others.**

7- **affect**

يؤثر على

- **effect (impact)**

تأثير

- **have a/ an effect (impact) on**

- **Pollution affects the environment badly.**

We are studying the effects of pollution on the environment.

Pollution has a bad effect (impact) on people and the environment.

8- **Most** + (اسم نكرة)

-**Most footballers are professional.**

- **Most of** + اسم معرفة **Most of the teachers are honest , patient and hard-working**

9- **result of** نتيجة لـ

- **result from** ينتج عن

- **result in = lead to** يؤدي الي

11- **apply for** (وظيفة / شيء) يتقدم للحصول علي

-**applicant** - طلب وظيفة . -**application** متقدم لطلب

12- **artificial**

صناعي

-**artificial (intelligence / limbs / lake)**

- **industrial** (خاص بالصناعة) صناعي

- **Industrial (sector / revolution / country)**

14. **contact** : (لا تأخذ حرف جر) يتصل . **You can contact me on this number.**

-**connect (to)** : يتصل . **You can connect the computer to the internet easily .**

a contact with : احتكاك او اتصال بـ , **She needs to have a contact with new people .**

LISTENING

Listen to an expert on productivity talking about how to be productive:

Productivity means managing your study or work time so that you get all your work done in the time you have, but also doing that work well.

When people ask me for tips about how to be productive, the first thing I tell them is that everyone's different so different things will help different people. Let's start with the place where you work. It's a good idea to try out different places and assess where you can concentrate the best and get the most work done. For example, going to a café to work or study might help some people to make faster progress, but it may make it harder for other people to concentrate and they'll get less work done. You need to find the best place for you. The same is true for the time of day you study. Some people are early birds and their efficiency tends to be higher in the morning. Whereas other people are 'night owls' who are most productive in the evening. Try working at different times of day and find out which time of day is best for you. Then make sure that you always work or study at that time.

Whatever type of person you are, your productivity levels will decline when you try to do several different tasks at the same time, or you quickly move from one task to another. So that's definitely something to avoid if you want to raise your productivity levels. Instead, you should complete one task and then move on to the next.

Stress and feeling worried also make us less productive. Assess how you're feeling before you sit down to work. If you are experiencing stress or feeling worried, try to relax by doing exercise or maybe writing your worries down so you stop thinking about them. This should make it easier for you to concentrate on your work rather than other things that are happening in your life and therefore increase your productivity levels.

Listen to a question and answer session with the researcher who wrote the report

Woman 1 : Do you think you would get the same results with younger students?

Researcher (M) : Hmm, good question. We're actually going to let younger students take part in our next study. And I would expect that we'll see similar results. By which I mean: some students will become more productive the changes we make, and others won't.

Man 2 : Did you have any situations where a student really didn't want to make the changes that you asked them to make?

Researcher (M) : Well, we definitely didn't want to make anyone study in a specific way. That isn't what it's all about and it probably fortunately isn't going to work. , all the students who took part were happy to make the changes we suggested . In fact , sometimes it was difficult to stop them from continuing with the change when we needed to move on to the next one .

Woman 2 : next one. I wanted to know if the students in the study allowed you to share their diaries with other researchers.

Researcher (M) : Oh no, we agreed to keep all of that information within our research team. We saw that as private information and we're just sharing our analysis of it.

READING

Eman: I try hard to finish my homework on time, but I can never get it all done. After just a few minutes my productivity levels start to decline and I start looking at my phone.

Amany: It sounds like you need to raise your efficiency so you can get more homework done.

Eman: So I need to become more productive?

Amany: Yes, exactly. You need to do good work, but get it done faster by increasing your productivity First, assess when and where you find it easiest to work. You could try to vary the time and place where you work and see what happens at different times and in different places.

Eman: That's a good idea. I'll try doing that and hopefully I'll soon be making more progress with my homework

#####

A report on a recent study into

A report on a recent study into productivity amongst students

In our research study, we assessed the productivity levels of sixteen to eighteen year-old students. The aim was to find out which situations led to an increase in the students' productivity levels while they are studying. We chose a group of 250 students and asked them to keep a diary over a six-month period. In these diaries they wrote down how much time they spent studying every day and what they achieved. At the start of the study, we asked all the students to make a change to their study habits. We wanted to find out what effect this change would have on the students' at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at the effects of varying study habits. Our analysis of the students' diaries resulted in some interesting conclusions. We noticed that most students' productivity levels increased significantly when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even true for students who had said they weren't very efficient when they studied early in the morning. On the other hand, most students' productivity levels declined significantly when they regularly studied until late into the evening. Another interesting finding was that studying with other students had a very positive effect on some students' productivity levels, but a very negative effect on other students' productivity levels. In conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive, but the effects of other factors, like whether or not students study alone, vary, depending on the individual.

WB

1. Don't procrastinate

There is one common error which stops students from being productive: procrastination. Procrastination is when we delay doing something important. Students often look for an excuse to do other things, such as tidy their bedrooms, when they should be studying. Make a study plan and then make yourself follow it!

2. Don't study all night

Another bad habit that some students have is studying all night. (Sometimes this is because they have been procrastinating in all day!) Studying at night instead of sleeping does not allow the body and brain to rest. It's important to switch off to study effectively the next day.

3. Put the phone away

Some teachers don't allow students to keep their phone with them in class. But students shouldn't let themselves be distracted by their phones. Even better, hand it to the teacher at the beginning of the class – they will make you have it back at the end!

#####

Listening

Lesson three, four and five

Listen to a brainstorming session in an English lesson. (SB. P.66)

Zeinab : OK, we're all here now and we have everything we need. So, we need to come up with ideas for how we can welcome new students to our school and make them feel comfortable here. Does anyone already have any ideas they want to share?

Nabila : I was thinking that we could put every new student together with a student who's already here. That student could show the new student and be there to help them when they need it.

Zeinab : That sounds like a nice idea. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions, Reem?

Reem : Sure, yes. I was just thinking how that would work. But I think it could work well.

Nabila : Well, it might lead to a new student spending a lot of time with just one other student, but at least the new student will get a lot of support.

Reem : Yes, exactly and that's our priority.

Zeinab : Great. So, do we all agree that this could be a good solution?

Nabila : Well, I clearly do!

Reem : Yes, I think it's a good idea too. Let's add it to our options.

Listen to students brainstorming ideas (WB. P.40)

Sami : Ok, Rami, do you want to summarise what we have so far?

Rami : OK, we have two ideas so far. One is close your bedroom door and ask your family not to disturb you and the other one, which Adel mentioned, is to leave your phone in another room. Does anyone have any other ideas they want to share?

Sami : How about making a study plan? It might lead to using some valuable study time but at least you have things clearly organised and know when you should take a break and what subjects you need to concentrate more on. What do you think, Adel?

Adel : That's a good idea. Let's add it to our options. Another way to be more productive when revising for exams is to revise with a friend.

Rami : Yes, but don't you think that might lead to you chatting about other things?

Adel : Perhaps. But at least it makes the revision more interesting and you can test one another too.

Sami : I see your point. It could be useful. Would you be happy for us to add that to our possible solutions?

Adel : Yes, of course. Can you think of other ideas?

Rami : I think it's important to eat healthily and practice self-care when we're stressed about studying.

Sami : Really? Can you expand on that?

Rami : Well, revising for exams can be really stressful. When we're stressed we produce a hormone called cortisol in our bodies. If we have too much in our bodies for a long time it can lead to heart problems, depression and anxiety which is not good for our well-being at all.

Adel : Wow! Where did you hear that?

Rami : My mum's a doctor. She told me about it when she made me create a study plan because she said good organization and forward planning is the best way to avoid negative stress. Organizing ourselves well should be a priority because it helps to reduce stress.

Adel : Interesting point. So, we have five solutions but we need to decide on which is the most efficient way to be more productive when revising for exams. What do you think Sami?

Sami : That's a tough one. I'm between 'making a study plan' and 'leaving your phone in a different room'. What about you Rami?

Rami : Yes, both ideas are good. But speaking from experience, I'd go for the study plan as the most effective. How about you Adel?

Adel : At first I thought that eating healthily was the most efficient idea but after hearing what Rami's mum said I've come round to that idea too.

Sami : So, do we all agree that this is the best option?

Rami : Yes, I think so.

Adel : Yes, I agree.

Trying to raise my productivity levels:

Week 1

I tried dividing my study time into twenty-five minute periods and taking breaks between them. I can understand the logic of doing this and I'm sure it helps some people to concentrate better because they only have to concentrate for short periods. However, the big drawback for me was that I kept looking at the time to see when it was time to have a break. Looking back, I suppose I should have set an alarm instead so I didn't have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me. I decided to always do the task that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you naturally want to do. However, I kept going with it and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me to manage my time better and meant that I made a better job of the unpleasant tasks than I did before. This definitely had a positive impact on my productivity. I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better organised. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I was surprised by what a big difference the study plan made. I'm definitely going to carry on making study plans.

#####

SKILLS FOR LIFE

When you make a change to the way you study or in any other area of your life, you need to evaluate it. Has this change had any positive effects? Has this change had any negative effects? Which effects have had a greater impact? Evaluate the effects to make decisions about whether to continue with the change or to try something else.

#####

Huge benefits from small changes

The last time I blogged, I was worried about my exams. Well, you won't believe what happened! A teacher told me about a coach called David Brailsford. He helped the British Olympic cycling team set 7 world records in the 2012 London Olympics. But how did this coach change their performance? Well, he analysed absolutely everything and improved each thing by 1% He made lots of small changes to the cyclists' clothes, their diet and even their pillows! It had a very positive impact on their productivity. So, I thought I'd do the same to help me study more effectively. I looked into the following areas:

- when I concentrate best
- where I concentrate best
- what food makes me feel my best
- for how long I can concentrate before I need a break
- how I sleep best

At first, I thought it was a waste of time but I kept going with it. I realized I was more mentally active in the morning and after 6 pm so that's when I studied the most difficult subjects. I also reduced the amount I ate for dinner and bought some ear plugs to avoid any outside noise I now wake up feeling really refreshed and ready to go. Did it work? Well, I was surprised by what a big difference this strategy made. In maths and history, my worst subjects, I got the second highest marks in the class and my grades in all my other subjects increased by 48% in just a month! Looking back I should have done this before! Making a 1% change in different things made a massive difference for me and I'm sure it'll help you too! So why not to try it yourself

Video Script

Reflection is something that more and more people are talking about today. We're told that it will help us to improve our performance- either at school or in the workplace. But a lot of us aren't sure exactly what reflection is. The simplest definition of reflection is that it's careful thought. It involves thinking about what has happened to you and analyzing your actions and the beliefs that led to them in a lot of detail. When you reflect, your brain can take a break from the chaos of normal life, organize the experiences you have had and find some meaning in them. Reflection is, therefore, a learning process that lets you grow and develop as a person. And the evidence suggests that reflection is a learning process that improves our quality of life. For example, a study of people travelling to work in the UK, found that the commuters who used their journey to work to think about their day and plan the next day were happier, more productive and less burned out than those who didn't. So why do people often avoid reflection? Some people find it difficult to think back to and analyse to what they've done, and others think it's better to just take action instead. Whatever your opinion about reflection, it might be worth at least giving it a very try and finding out it can make you happier and more productive.

Exercises

LESSON ONE AND TWO

1 Choose the correct words :

- The manager used to encourage his workers' ----- levels.
a. necessity b. productivity c. facility d. equality
- People usually try to ----- their standard of living to lead a better life.
a. raise b. arise c. rise d. arouse
- She is ----- about the project; she speaks about its benefits all the time.
a. kind b. worried c. angry d. enthusiastic
- The agricultural (equality- contribution- productivity -amount) remained low by comparison with the same period five years ago. We need to increase it.
- The new manager of the factory wants to know the reasons for the (increase- profits- decline-loose) of productivity to be able to solve the problems.
- Nowadays, employees are mostly evaluated according to their ---- regardless of the number of years they have worked.
a. importance b. experience c. efficiency d. sufficiency
- The exams questions should.....in order to cover all aspects of the assessment.
a. decrease b. include c. raise d. vary
- You aren't working hard; you need to be more ----- .
a. talkative b. productive c. negative d. successive
- I read an important report on ----- the impact of advertising on children.
a. assessing b. pressing c. aggressing d. blessing
- The recent campaign against smoking has contributed to the (increase- decline- reduce-loose) of the percentage of smokers among the young people.
- Energy bills have increased ----- this winter all over the world.
a. significant b. significance c. significantly d. signify
- Hard work ----- in success.
a. results b. happens c. increases d. expects
- The company is making (produce -progress- decline-advanced) in all sectors. It has achieved a lot of profits.

14. You can ----- better if you study in a quiet environment.
a. concentrate b. evaluate c. raise d. get distracted
15. The coach will begin meeting with the players to (score- help-assess - achieve) their performance in the last round of the tournament.
16. When you make a change to the way you work, you need to ----- its advantages and disadvantages first.
a. concentrate b. fabricate c. evaluate d. regulate
17. The government should try to (raise- reduce-decline-save) awareness of people about the dangers of coronavirus. A lot of people lost their lives.
18. We should (raise- educe-decline-save) money by spending a day among people to persuade them help charities.
19. The ministry of education use the latest (progress- communication - set-technology) inside classrooms , including smart boards, to help students benefit a lot.
20. How do you usually----- ideas amongst a group of friends to get more information about something?
a. rise b. mind c. brainstorm d. storm
21. I tried ----- my study time into twenty-minute periods and took breaks between them.
a. continuing b. cutting c. dividing d. leaving
22. A/An (operation - experiment - process - illness) is a series of events or changes that happen naturally.
23. His broken leg is the direct (result - series - process - sequence) of his own carelessness.
24. Anees Mansour wrote a book about his (experiment-experiences- experience -trials) when he travelled to Europe. He saw a different world.
25. Youth should (score- increase -assess - achieve) their knowledge of the world around them. They should read a lot.
26. The shop has (vary- various- variety- amount) sizes of this jacket. You can find your needs.
27. There are a wonderful (vary- various- variety- amount) of clothes . You can find your needs.
28. The prices (vary- various- variety- amount) according to the quality of the products.
29. (Procrastination-Punctuation -Irrigation -Addiction) means to delay something important.
30. The (overall-public- private-every) result is wonderful although we have made some mistakes.
31. Students should reach their schools (in - on - at - of) time to prepare themselves for their lessons.
32. Some students in the faculty of engineering want to (advice- brainstorm-attend- fetch) some online experts about some difficult points in their graduation project.
33. Although it rains heavily in this area , the agricultural (equality- contribution- production -amounts) is affected by the lack of manpower.
34. It is a difficult (generation -operation -preparation -situation) to generate electricity from the the waves.
35. The company hopes that its new (product -production - productive - producer) will sell very well.
- 36 .The coach has decided to hold two training (sessions - meetings-conferences-pioneers) daily to raise their fitness.
37. We are having a (brainstorming-productive-stressful-revising) session next week to try to find some reasonable solutions to the problems we face in the research.
38. The cost of living has increased (slightly- expensively-significantly-bravely). A lot of people can't afford it.
39. Students should (prograss- vary- raise-assess)the places they study at to concentrate the best and got the most work done .
40. If you are productive , you will (score -miss -achieve -fail) your goal easily .
41. The colour of this new car is(hopeless -hopeful -horrible - ordinary) . I like it very much.
42. Does doing more than one (task -work-contribution- achievement)at the same time make it harder for you to concentrate ?
43. The president has called for the (set-construct - building-creation) of a special security force to target the rebels.

44. You should (do - give- assess- make) a change to the way you study to be productive.
45. There are a lot of sixteen to eighteen (years- year's- year- years') students who will change their studying habits.
46. We all should have (googles-aims-target-purpose) in life and make a plan to achieve them or our life will be in vain.
47. We should keep our (stories- diaries- dairies-novels) secret, not to be seen by anyone we don't like. They are personal.
48. The (aim - increase-decline -interests) in marriage among youth nowadays is due to the rise of its costs. This will lead to a lot of social problems.
49. The members meet twice a month to (thank- brainstorm-tell -mention) and set business goals for each project.
50. Scientists collect blood samples for (assess- analysis-evaluate-search) to know the causes of the spread of coronavirus.
51. The chemist was too busy to (divide- analyse-dissolve-search) the samples that the police asked ,so the investigators were angry.
52. Our players should (focus- concentration-avoid- raise) on scoring a lot of goals to make up for the previous defeat.
53. My grandfather (carried-succeeded-achieved-failed) some amazing things during his life. He is proud of them
54. There are some important (evidence-operations- conclusions-diaries) that can be drawn from the results of our research . One of them is that we should reduce pollution.
55. People wrote down the most important events that happened to them through their lives in their (diary - dairy - diaries - daily) .
56. A/An (cause - reason - result - explanation) is something that happens or exists because of something else.
57. There was a (manual - punctual - spiritual -gradual) improvement in her schoolwork. She became better.
- 58- There are a lot of students taking part in (discussion- brainstorming-choice-mention) sessions.
59. Working for charities has a (negative - passive-bad- positive) effect on all the society. We should encourage the youth to take part in it.
60. The headmaster must (state- say- mention- speak) the numbers of teachers he needs before the beginning of the school year.

Exercises

Lesson three, four and six

Choose the right answers:

1. Students should (extract- log-affect- depend) on themselves when they study. They should ask only advice.
- 2- Farmers water their crops (regularly - bitterly - disorderly - formerly) to grow well.
3. There are some important (factories- factors- tips -diaries) that affect the production process. We should study them all.
4. The commission has met to (discussion- brainstorm-choice-mention) about the designs presented for the logo of the festival to choose the best.
5. At schools , teachers should stimulate their students by giving them pre-questions to (thank- brainstorm-believe-positive) them.
5. The Egyptian Parliament will hold a special (hour-session-meeting-forum) this month to discuss the economic crisis.
6. In brainstorming sessions , students should talk about the pros and (upside-advantages- merits- cons) of the given ideas.
7. I was happy to (share - divide - eat - feed) the taxi fare with another passenger. This made me save some money for my other needs.

- 8- The coach (shared - divided - cut - hit) the players into two groups. They played against each other.
- 9-We should understand the (logical - illogical - logic - logically) of doing some events to know why some people do some things.
- 10- I decided to (do - make - give - spend) the most difficult task first. It will make me optimistic.
11. Teachers should check that everyone is happy with the decisions they (do- give- make- divide) in a brainstorming decisions.
15. Hard work leads (on- to- in - on) success. We should work hard to succeed.
16. When you make a change in your life , you need to (evaluate -know -see -recognise) it .
17. Some students do courses in languages to (prove- improve-help- brainstorm) the skill of speaking.
18. We should (do- divide-make-share) a big change in our lives if we begin to suffer from chronic diseases.
19. We should try to (rise- arise- arouse- raise) our productivity levels to feel satisfied and achieve our goals.
20. When we work, we should take a (break- brake- broke- park) between the work sessions to renew our energies.
21. When students renew their energies, their (decision-concentration-assess-productive) become better than before. They feel happy.
22. When I searched " pollution " on the internet , I found a lot of (founding -found -findings - foundation). It has a lot of kinds.
23. Traders should weigh the benefits and (drawbacks- opinions-assess-logic) of any product they sell to be able to continue selling it or stopping .
24. There is a (advantage -drawback- opinion-merit) of our plan to increase our productivity . We should exclude it.
25. We should keep (do - did- doing- to do) exercises regularly to be fit.
26. The hunters (sit- set- puts- did) a trap inside the ground to be able to catch the dangerous lion.
27. Disease was an (inevitable -evitable -lively -procrastinated) consequence of poor living conditions.
- 28- I don't think they have a (fact -unrealistic -realistic -fiction) chance of winning.
- 29-There is one common (errands -error -earrings - brand) which stops students from being productive. It is to procrastinate.
- 30- The good student makes a study plan and never (does -makes -procrastinates -achieves) his homework.
- 31.Prices(differs-vary-decrease-increase) from a shop to another .You should wander among them before buying.
- 32.Education and health should be the (best-priorities-motions-options) to the government. They should be given a complete support.
- 33.The manager should have a /an (partial-part-overall-private) view subject before making the necessary decision.
34. Experience is a better guide for us than a deductive (heart-logic-rational-enhance). It is very important to do all our jobs.
35. I decided to (do - make - give - spend) the most difficult task first.
- 36-Time management has a positive impact (in - of - on - about) my productivity.
- 37-Evaluate the effects to decide (when -whether-weather -wither) to continue with the change or try something else .
- 38-Not to muddle on. You should make a study (plan - pan - plane - plain)
- 39- As I am a cyclist , I have bought new ear (plugs - bags - glasses - pugs)
- 40-Remember that your concentration (leads -objects -tends -opposes) to reduce after 30 minutes.
- 41-You need to make changes if you want to increase your -----
- a) productive b) productivity c) producers d) produces
- 42-Using less electricity will improve the ----- in your class .

- a) effective b) effectiveness c) efficiency d) b & c
43. There is one common (errands -error -earrings - brand) which stops students from being productive. They exchange ideas well.
44. I bought a smart TV (advance- set- scraw- set) to watch the matches of mpany faces a sharp (advance- profit- completion-decline) in its profits. It needs a new plan to restore what it has lost.
46. The spokesman declared that there is a wonderful (progress -profit- contribution- decline) has been made in the political talks between the two presidents. They are happy.
47. Our company needs fresh eyes to(avoid-assess -help-vision) its stradgy to be able to make up for its losses
- 48- I (sit- set- puts- did) the table for dinner and my wife got the food on it . It is a wonderful thing to co operate
49. Teachers should (mistake-decide-assess- make) the students' results every month and tell their parents.
50. Parents should look after their kids and (bring on-rise-raise- see) them well to be good citizens
51. Nowadays , the (drawbacks -technology-merits-advance) of communication develops so rapidly that we can't keep up with it
52. Most of us want to (make -create-live- assess) a society where the human values predominate.
- 53.The government set up a lot of projects to (create-do-invent-make)more jobs for youth
54. (Inventive-Creation- Vision-Genius) of man , including his poetry, music and painting doesn't stop. Every day we find out new sources of it.
- 55.She was (rose - aroused - arose - raised) by her grandparents after her parents had died .
- 56member that our concentration tend to (raise- increase -decline-go up) after 30 minutes of beginning studying. We should take breaks to refresh our selves.
57. Ageing الشيخوخة is the natural (operation - recess - process - experience) of getting old.
58. It was a long and difficult (hostess - stress - recess - process) to build the bridge, but cars can use it now.
59. Students need to make changes of their study habits if they want to increase their ...
- a) productive b) productivity c) producers d) produces
60. The government should (interest- care- focus- look after) on job-creating program to reduce employment.
61. There are different (copies- levels-layers-lawyers) in the English course . You should choose the one that suits you.
62. Mary Cury , the famous physicist , achieved a high (grade- mark- level-experiment) of distinction. She was awarded the Noble prize for chemistry and physics.
63. My father works two shifts in the factory to (prove - improve-decrease-meet) our income to satisfy our needs.
64. Some people listen to you carefully, but they don't have the enough experience to give you any (respond- solution-effects- causes)
65. The (strong- situation - length -efficiency) of this loudspeaker is 40% only . We should buy a modern one instead of it.
66. Our street cleaners are very (strong- situaed - smart -efficient) . They make our toen very healthy. They make great efforts.
67. My father hopes that we have a (quality- contributed- productive -amount) agricultural session to achieve a lot of profits.
68. There is a wonderful (page- level- report-copy) on Zamalik's win of the tournament this year. You will enjoy it a lot.
- 69.I think it will be a good (process- operaton- structure-space) for poor people to live in. It's comfortable.
- 70.We should advise our children not to spend too much time (to play- play- playing-to playing) vido games.

71. He used to talk proudly about his possessions. He... about how much money he had made.
a. complained b. told c. boasted d. beat
72. This research was done ----- the request of the science teacher.
a. from b. at c. in d. for
73. We should encourage our children to read a lot and make them do it as a (custom- habit- traditional-prize)
74. We all have (customs- habits- meals-prizes) that we do every day . We should develop the good ones and avoid the bad ones.
75. His parents' divorce had a negative (affect – effect – action – act) on me and my sisters.
76. There was a/an in sales and the company gained a lot of profit.
a. decline b. increase c. deterioration d. suggestion
77. I took a ten- ----- break to refresh my energy.
a. minutes b. minutes' c. minute's d. minute
78. I usually have a thirty-minute walk every day; sport has a----effect on health.
a. negative b. positive c. terrible d. rare
79. "You are doing well," my coach said. "I'm sure you will carry ... achieving more success!"
a. in b. on c. of d. at
80. Children need to be taught not to talk back to their parents. This means that children ...
A weren't allowed to discuss issues. B shouldn't be allowed to reply rudely.
C were asked to stop making noise. D. weren't allowed to say anything.
81. My father smiled ----- at me when I told him I had passed my exams.
a. affectionately b. foolishly c. foolish d. affectionate
82. The prisoner was given a life ----- for his crimes.
a. insistence b. sentence c. tolerance d. negligence
83. My wife is so nervous that she can (do- give- send -create) a fight out of nothing. Most people avoid her.
84. The balloon (raised – aroused - rose – arose) gently in the air. It is very light
85. The examiner marked the candidates' sheets tothem.
a. estimate b. appreciate c. assess d. deduce
86. The marks of the test.....according to the level of the student.
a. lead b. vary c. distract d. switch off
87. Wasting people's time is one of using social media.
a. drawback b. merit c. strategy d. task
88. Teachers should encourage students to improve their
a. procrastination b. analysis c. productivity d. permission
89. As he needed money, he was to accept such a tiring job.
a. forced b. stated c. mentioned d. let
90. is the process of getting better at doing something, or getting closer to finishing or achieving something.
a. Efficiency b. Productivity c. Procrastination d. Progress
91. - I tried to ring you many times, but the line was engaged. This sentence means that.....
a. The speaker was offering a ring to engage a girl.
b. The speaker insisted on engaging a girl who refused him a lot.
c. The speaker was calling the girl he wanted to engage online
d. The speaker couldn't contact the addressee as their telephone was busy
92. When I searched " pollution " on the internet , I found a lot of -----
a) founding b) found c) findings d) foundation

- 93- This is the (wrest - wrist - rest - test) that I always wear my watch on.
- 94-I have cleaned and polished my shoes .They look (dusty - dirty - shy - shiny)
- 95-A friend of mine like to (post - past - boost - boast) that she is the best student in he class
- 96-I have been feeling recently ----- because I have had a lot of important exams.
a) annoyed b) angry c) furious d) anxious
- 97- It's ----- how popular that app has become. Nobody expected it !
a) amazed b) surprised c) interested d) remarkable
- 98- I always wear t-shirts with long ----- in cold weather.
a) selfie b) sofa c) sleeves d) selves
- 99- If I don't tell her the truth now , my lies will be come back to -----me
a) help b) haunt c) hound d) hay
- 100-The parent told the child to ----- on to their hand to cross the road.
a) catch b) leave c) hold d) have
- 101- The doctor told her patient that they would have small -----
a) scar b) scared c) sacred d) scary
- 102- He is very----- about tennis .e always talks about it .
a) enthusiastic b) enthusiasm c) interested d) fond
- 103-The footballer signed the t-shirt at the ----- of the fan.
a) require b) request c) inquire d) enquire.
- 104- No one can deny the of education to the progress of nations.
a. evidence b.strategy c. importance d. task
- 105- The that Egypt follows towards the Arab issues is balanced.
a. plain b.strategy c. discussion d. task
- 107- Solar energy is a clean source to oil.
a. fair b. replacement c. polluted d. alternative
- 108- We shouldimportant news on the social sites and not to disturb people.
a. blog b. evaluate c.refresh d. analyse
- 109- I.....the exams will be easy.
a. brainstorm b. carry on c. waste d. suppose
- 110- We should choose a good.....to enjoy a good night's sleep.
a. bad b. pillar c. pillow d. cover
- 111- Our health is a/an It is the first thing we need to look after.
a. drawback b. priority c. performance d. alternative
112. My brother is a football..... He watches all the matches live.
a) affectionately b) enthusiastic c) enthusiast d) enthusiasm
113. My brother is about football .He watches all the matches live.
a) affectionately b) enthusiastic c) enthusiast d) enthusiasm
114. My brother is full of of football .He watches all the matches live.
a) affectionately b) enthusiastic c) enthusiast d) enthusiasm
115. My brother istreated as all of us like him. He is gentle.
a) affectionately b) enthusiastic c) enthusiast d) enthusiasm
116. The sun is very It has made all the horizon fantastic.
a) shiny b) rainy c) deal d) gloomy
117. The convict was characherised by ain his face so it was easy to be recognized and arrested.
a) scare b) scar c) gun d) gloom
118. The soldier was luky as the bullet went through his.....but missed the bones ans tendons.
a) wrest b) rest c) wrist d) wrost
119. My fried alwaysthat he is from a fmous family in Upper Egypt.
a) tells b) boost c) boast d) sings

200. All students are.....about their exams results. They will be announced soon.
a) worry b) anxious c) pride d) happy
201. We all must admit that the coronavirus hasall the world.
a) pleased b) haunted c) sadden d) compensated
202. When my mother begin to clean the house, she rolls her.....not to disturb her
a) cheeks b) eyes c) sleeves d) ears
203. Most prisoners who have a lifedie in prison.
a) thoughts b) thinking c) education d) sentence
204. The criminal facesand dishonorable discharge if the court finds him guilty.
a) life thoughts b) life thinking c) life education d) life sentence
205. Some brave soldies receive mortalduring wars. Some die, others survive.
a) injured b) wounds c) diseases d) illness
206. Mohammad Salah has.....success in the English tournament.
a) honest b) sentence c) remarkable d) watching
207. The prisoner aaked theto get him a doctor as he was very ill.
a) guard b) thief c) physician d) consultant
208. We shouldn'tour parents. We should do what they want .
a) help b) argue c) cry d) convict
- 209- This is the (wrest - wrist - rest - test) that I always wear my watch on.
- 210-My sister told me how proud she was of me and smiled -----
a) affectionately b) fictional c) angrily d) luckily
- 211-I have cleaned and polished my shoes .They look (dusty - dirty - shy - shiny)
- 212-A friend of mine like to (post - past - boost - boast) that she is the best runner .
- 213-I have been feeling recently ----- because I have had a lot of important exams.
a) annoyed b) angry c) furious d) anxious
- 214- It's ----- how popular that app has become. Nobody expected it !
a) amazed b) surprised c) interested d) remarkable
- 215-The prisoner was given a sentence (life - death - alive - survival) for his crimes.
- 216- I always wear t-shirts with long ----- in cold weather.
a) selfie b) sofa c) sleeves d) selves
- 217- if I don't her the truth now , my lies will be come back to -----me
a) help b) haunt c) hound d) hay
- 218-The parent told the child to ----- on to their hand to cross the road.
a) catch b) leave c) hold d) have
- 219- The doctor told her patient that they would have small -----
a) scar b) scared c) sacred d) scary
- 210- He is very----- about tennis .e always talks about it .
a) enthusiastic b) enthusiasm c) interested d) fond
- 211-The footballer signed the t-shirt at the ----- of the fan.
a) require b) request c) inquire d) enquire.
212. We should advise our children todealing with bad people.
a) avoid b) speak c) mix d) mention
213. As he was very ill and couldn't walk, heon to his wife's arm.
a) catch b) held c) get d) sat
214. We all had a wonderful feeling ofwhen the doctor said the operation succeeded.
a) relieve b) relief c) exhaustion d) sadness

Synonyms & Antonyms

- 1.The synonym of the word result is (consequence - sequence - schedule - core)
- 2.The synonym of the word procrastinate is put (on - at - away - off)
- 3.Pollution has a serious impact on the weather. "Impact" here is similar in meaning to:
a. importance b. influence c. affect d. cause
4. Going to the court to obtain compensation is a long process. Process has the same meaning as (generation -operation -preparation -situation)

4.Preventing verbs :

- Stop + مفعول + from + v. +ing

- The teacher stopped the students from making noise

- I stopped my sister from playing in the street.

- Help + مفعول +(to + المصدر او المصدر بدون to)

- Ali helped me (to understand or understand) the difficult question.

(get / have) + (مفعول غير عاقل) + p.p

نستخدم هذا التعبير (التصريف الثالث + المفعول + (have (get) لنقول ان شخص آخر قام بالفعل.

I had (got) my house painted (الجملة تعني ان شخص اخر مثل النقاش هو من دهن البيت)

- I don't cut my hair. I have the barber cut my hair. (Active causative)

- I don't cut my hair. I have my hair cut. (الحلاق قصه) (Passive causative)

- The students get their essays checked. (المعلم هو من قام بالتححيح)

- They will be getting the system repaired as quickly as they can.

- He got his washing machine fixed. (الغني هو من قام بالاصلاح)

- في المثال السابق: نقصد أن شخص آخر غير الفاعل هو من يقوم بالحدث كما هو مكتوب امامه

- Do you usually get your room cleaned? No, I clean it myself

- قارن أيضا بين الجمل الآتية المستخدمة في المبني للمجهول و الاستخدام السببي في كل الأزمنة.

- He has his teeth checked twice a year (His teeth are checked twice a year.) مضارع بسيط

- We always get our clothes washed. (Our clothes are washed for us.)

- I had my teeth checked yesterday (My teeth were checked yesterday.) ماضي بسيط

-Did you have your meal prepared?

- Ali is getting his car repaired. (Ali's car is being repaired.) مضارع مستمر

- He was having the house painted. (The house was being painted) ماضي مستمر

- John will have his house painted. (John's house will be painted) مستقبل بسيط

- She has had the stairs cleaned. (The stairs have been cleaned) مضارع تام

- She had had the dinner cooked. (The dinner had been cooked) ماضي تام

- I must have my car mended. (My car must be mended) الفعل في المصدر

- After I had had my hair cut , I had a shower.

- While I was getting my mobile fixed , I drank some coffee .

يمكن استخدام (by) مثل المبني للمجهول

-I'm having my homework checked by the teacher.

- He will get his car fixed by the mechanic .

- لاحظ الفارق بين الجمل التالية من حيث المعني.

- I cleaned my house. (This means I cleaned it myself). أنا من قام بتنظيف المنزل

- I had my house cleaned.

(If I paid someone to clean it) / (A cleaner cleaned my house) شخص آخر قام بتنظيف المنزل

- لا يوجد فارق في الاستخدام بين (have) و (get) سوي أن (have) تستخدم بشكل رسمي أكثر.

- I don't know how to repair cars, so I'm having mine repaired at the garage round the corner.

- كما أن (get) أكثر استخداما و شيوعا من (have) في الجملة الأمرية.

- I really must get my eyes tested. I'm sure I need glasses.

- Get your hair cut! It's too long.

Choose :

1. My teacher (insisted (persisted) that I should do the homework again.

= The teacher made me do the homework again.

2. I persuaded Ali to study well = I got Ali to study well.

3. My mother permitted = allowed me to play on the computer

= My mother let me play on the computer

4. It's impossible to escape from the prison. =The keepers stop you from escaping.

Exercises

Lesson one and two

1. Choose the correct words :

1- Parents should their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phone

a) get b) have c) let d) make

2-They should also get them off their mobile phones when they go to sleep.

a) turning b) turn c) turned d) to turn

3-They ten students move into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.

a) had b) has c) got d) get

4-I (got - had - have - having) Ali to go to the sports club with me, although he didn't want to go.

5-Mother had Shaimaa (tidy - to tidy - tiding - to tidying) her room before she went out.

6-Before the meeting, the manager always gets the reports (to type - type -typed / typing.)

7-Dina (allowed - make - has - does) the flat cleaned every week

10- The PE teacher had us (ran - run - to run - running) around the playground four times .

11-If you don't know how to use the computer , (let - make - have -get) your son to help you

12-How often do you get your teeth (check - to check -checking - checked) at the dentist's.

13-We are eating in a restaurant tonight because our parents our kitchen painted.

a) had b) have c) are having d) have to

14- I can't use my bike because I am having it (repaired - to repair - repairing - be repaired)

16- We don't always (had - have - will have - are having) our car washed.

17- My parents get the plants (water - watering - to water - watered) at the weekend.

18- I (have - will have - am having - had) my house decorated next week.

19. I must have my watch (repairing - repairs - repair - repaired).

20. I'll have someone (decorate - decorated - decorating - decorates) my flat.

21. She got someone (paint - painted - to paint - painting) the house.

22. She is having the computer (to fix - fixes - fixed - fix).

23. We are going to have the carpenter (make - to make - made - makes) some shelves for us.

24. I think you should have your doctor (looking - look - to look - looked) at that cut on your arm. It looks serious.

25. We got our neighbours (look - looking - to look - looked) after our dog while we were away.

26. We need to have our computer (checked - checking - to check - check) out for viruses.

27. I had to have my digital camera (fixing - to fix - fixes - fixed) after I dropped it in the water.

28. They had it (to do - done- doing - does) by the same person who decorated their old house

29. I had my car (servicing - to service - serviced - service) a fortnight ago

30. They couldn't (get - have - make - do) anyone to fix their burst pipes

31. He (has had - had - is having - will have) tickets sent to his home address yesterday

32. She didn't have time to get to the shops and (get her film developed - develop her film - the film is developed - developing the film).
33. Does your tooth still hurt? Yes, I have to get a dentist (to look - look - looking - looks) at it soon.
34. We usually (make - get - have - help) the bedroom redecorated every two years.
35. Sarah isn't making her own wedding dress; she (is having - has had - had had - was having) it made by a designer in Italy.
36. Have you ever had anything (to steal - stole - stolen - stealing) from your house?
37. Your hair is too long. You need to have it (cut - cuts - cutting - to cut).
38. I'm going to do my food shopping online and I'm going to have the food (delivering - delivered - t deliver - delivers) to my house.
39. If you can't see properly, you should (have - make - do - take) your eyes tested.
40. Are they going to paint the kitchen themselves or are they going to have it (painting - paint - painted - to paint)?
41. We always get our clothes (washed - to wash - washing - washes).
42. I (get - had - have - will have) my teeth checked yesterday.
43. Did you have your meal (to prepare - preparing - prepared - prepares)? -No, I didn't have it prepared. I prepared it myself.
44. I am going to have my car this month.
a) to wash b) washes c) wash d) washed
45. I a new computer programme installed in my office now.
a) had b) am having c) was having d) had had
46. Walid had his eyes last week, and now he needs to wear glasses.
a) testing b) tested c) test d) to test
47. Can I borrow your bike? I can't use mine because I'm
a) having it repaired b) having to repair it c) having repaired it d) repair it
48. My mother usually gets me my bedroom at the weekend.
a) tidies b) tidy c) to tidy d) tidied
49. The manager a technician install a new computer program.
a) got b) had c) have d) asked
50. Ali is going to the stadium this afternoon . Let's get him some tickets for next week's match.
a) buy b) to buy c) bought d) buying
51. We don't have time to paint the room. We it decorated by professionals.
a) are getting b) are letting c) are allowing d) are making
52. I the shopping delivered because it was very heavy.
a) have b) am having c) will have d) had
53. Robert can't answer the phone now. He his hair cut.
a) has b) is having c) will have d) had
54. She had her wisdom tooth That is why she was in such a bad mood.
a) remove b) to remove c) removed d) removing
55. He's having the furniture moved to the new house some workmen today
a) with b) by c) on d) to
56. Yesterday I went to the optician's to my eyes tested.
a) have b) make c) allow d) permit
57. A friend of mine, who's an electrician, is going to my DVD player next week.
a) repair b) repaired c) repairs d) repairing
58. I'm going to have my DVD player next week by a friend of mine, who's an electrician.
a) repair b) repaired c) repairs d) repairing
59. My car broke down, so I had to get a mechanic it.
a) repair b) repairs c) to repair d) repaired
60. I made my son the windows before he could go outside to play.
a) washes b) wash c) to wash d) washed
61. My son was made the windows before he could go outside to play.

- a) washes b) wash c) to wash d) washed
62. Ali stopped at the petrol station to
- a) have filled the tank b) have the tank filled c) fill the tank d) have to fill the tank
63. I spilled some tomato sauce on my suit coat. Now I need to get my suit
- a) cleaned b) cleans c) have cleaned d) to clean
64. I won't go! You can't me!
- a) has b) make c) allow d) forced
- 65- Abdullah asked the painter (painted - paint - to paint - painting) his house last week.
- 66- Tarek has his photos (print - printed - prints - printying) after he takes them.
- 67- When my cousins were in England, They had some money (sent - send - sends - sending) by my uncle.
- 68- Parents should (get - have - let - make) their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phone
- 69- We don't always (had - have - will have - are having) our car washed.
- 70- They should get them (turning - turn - turned - to turn) off their mobile phones when they go to sleep.
- 71- They had ten students (move - to move - moved - moving) into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.
- 72- They had the mobile phone mast (turning - turned - turn - to turn) on.
- 73- Scientists believe we should (be - do - have - got) mobile phone masts installed in high or remote areas.
- 74- I can't (make - cause - force - allow) her change her mind.
- 75- Don't (let - make - have - allow) anyone to deceive you.
- 76- It's probably a good idea for people who live close to mobile phone masts to (get - give - go - got) their health checked frequently.
- 77- Adel asks someone to fix his computer. Adel (has it fixed - has fixed it - have fixed it - have it fixed).
- 78- Fareeda got her bad tooth pulled out (from - by - with - on) the dentist.
- 79- The park manager wants to (had - have - has - got) the plants watered every day.
- 80- I (hadn't - didn't have - haven't - don't have) my hair cut yesterday.
- 81- I (has - have - got - get) my car checked before I left the garage last week.
- 82- I (have - will have - am having - had) my house decorated next week.
- 83- He always (gets - has - having - getting) his sister to wash his clothes.
- 84- I will have my car (mended - to mend - have mended - was mending) tomorrow.
- 85- The teacher (got - caused - had - allowed) us copy the notes from the blackboard.
- 86- I get my students (to waste - waste - not waste - not to waste) so much time.
- 87- Wait there and I'll (have - get - let - make) Yasser to help you with those heavy bags.
- 88- I usually (make my hair - have cut my hair - get my hair - have my hair cut) once a month.
- 89 - You can (printing your name - have printed your name - get your name printed - get printed your name) on a T-shirt in that shop.
- 90- Yesterday, we (have had - have - have to - had to have) our roof repaired after the storm.
91. I opened the storeroom and found that we had mice..... around the cabinets.
- a) runs b) ran c) to run d) running
- 92 .My husband hates housework; I can never get him..... the dishes!
- a) wash b) to wash c) to washing d) washes
93. She had me help her . Had means (persuaded - delivered - told - asked)

ثانويه عامه

- 1..I'm eating less than usual as I don't want to..... more weight.
- a. allow b. promise c. lose d. gain
2. Ali got his credit card
- a. change b. to change c. changing d. changed
3. Wait there and I'll.....someone to help you with those bags. "
- a. have b. get c. let d. make

4. Leila usually twice a year.
 a. checks her teeth b. get her tecth checked c. has her teeth checked d. has checked her teeth
5. Wait there and I get Yasseryou with those bages.
 a. being helped b. to helping c. to help d. help
6. My father. me tidy my room his morning.
 a. caused b. has c. had d. got

Test unit six

- 1- I will have watched the film ----- 10 : 00 .
 a) at b) by c) in d) on
- 2- The Egyptian Museum ----- at nine o'clock tomorrow .
 a) opens b) will open c) is opening d) is going to open
- 3- My father's friend is part of the committee ----- is going to interview me next week .
 a) whom b) whose c) which d) who.
5. Which sentence is correct?
 a. Mona says, "I'm making a cake." b. Mona says "I'm making a cake."
 c. Mona says; "I'm making a cake. " d. Mona says. "I'm making a cake."
6. What is a topic sentence?
 a. A sentence that expresses the main idea. b. A sentence that concludes a paragraph.
 c. An example that gives more details. d. A sentence that expresses opinion.
7. We use "Hi" in a/an email.
 a. formal b. informal c. spoken d. written
8. I don't want to go there,, I have no time to do so.
 a. however b. more c. moreover d. as well
9. A writer convinces readers to think as he does in a/an text.
 a. persuasive b. email c. argumentative d. descriptive
10. Which of the following sentences is complete?
 a. He is wise that honest b. He is wise honest
 c. He is wise and honest d. He honest wise
- 11- She spent a considerable (mount - count - discount - amount) of money on clothes.
- 12- I have been working all day , but I feel as if I (chained - achieved - charged - doing) nothing.
- 13- The (ends - results - faults - salts) of the poll showed most women supported this action.
- 14- He (gets - has - having - getting) his sister to wash his clothes
- 15- I will have my car (mended - to mend - have known - was knowing) tomorrow.
- 16- I get my daughter (read - have read - reading - to read) the exam questions carefully
- 17- I get my students (waste - wasted - not waste - not to waste) so much time .-
- 18- She stayed in the job for 5 years, (gain - gaining - to earn -earning) valuable experience.
- 19- The police do not know the of the accident in the street yesterday.
 a challenge b reason c cause d benefit
- 20- Starting one task and then stopping to do some thing else is called -----
 a) presentation b) procrastination c) contribution d) communication
- 21- You need to be ----- about the amount you can do in a day.
 a) realistic b) unrealistic c) really d) imaginary
- 22- None can deny that death is -----
 a) vital b) inevitable c) evitable d) procrastinated
- 23- I can't (make - cause - force - allow) her change her mind.
- 24- Don't (let - make - have - allow) anyone to deceive you.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:
 Plants have been used for treating illnesses since primitive times. Paintings in the tombs of the pharaohs show that plants were being used by the Ancient Egyptians for medicinal

purposes. Today, some modern drugs are still based on natural herbs. Aspirin, for example, is based on the bark of the willow tree.

Natural remedies are attracting increasing attention all over the world. The advantage of herbal medicine is that the whole of the plant can be used: the powerful substance in the plant cures the illness while the contents of the rest of the plant may help to prevent any harmful side effects. In this way herbal medicines may be safer than chemical ones.

Garlic is just one herb which has been used throughout the world as a cure for diseases as it is used to treat hair problems. Similarly, henna, which is known to be good for the hair, can also be used in the treatment of cancer.

If you pay a visit to a herbalist shop in Cairo, you will be struck by the different colours and smells. There are jars full of tree barks, roots, powders, oils and spices. The customer enters the shop and explains his symptoms to the herbalist, who will take notes, study medical reports and check his reference books before writing out a prescription. However, eighty per cent of those who consult a herbalist have already been to a doctor. As a result of the worldwide interest in herbal medicines, Egypt has set aside 50,000 acres of land in Beni Suef and Minya for the cultivation of herbs with medicinal properties. If this experiment is successful, lots of countries may import natural herbs from Egypt in the near future.

Choose the correct answer:

1. Natural remedies are attracting attention because they.....

- a) have side effects b) are used in Egypt c) can treat a lot of diseases d) are exported from Egypt

2. Garlic is an example of

- a) Natural remedies b) artificial herbs c) chemical medicines d) modern drugs

3. of those who consult a herbalist have already been to a doctor.

- a) No one b) Most c) Very few d) All

4. The word "increasing" here means.....

- a) less b) decreasing c) more d) minimum

5. A herbalist writes out a prescription..... checking his reference books

- a) after b) during c) while d) before

6. Egypt is expected to natural herbs in the near future.

- a) import b) buy c) export d) manufacture

7. Are all modern drugs based on plants?

- a) Yes, all b) No, none c) I don't know d) for sure

8. How many examples of herbal medicines are there in the passage?

- a) four b) five c) six d) seven

9. How may the worldwide interest in herbal medicine benefit Egypt?

- a) via exporting goods b) through selling goods
c) By importing goods d) By giving goods

10. The best title for the passage is

- a) Herbal medicine b) Modern drugs c) The herbalist d) Egypt herbs

Read the passage then answer the questions:

My name is Sally. Last week, I had a very bad day. It was really a nightmare! I had a job

interview. One morning but I forgot to set the alarm clock. I overslept and couldn't have

a shower or breakfast. I went to the garage, changing my shoes and setting my hair at the

same time, my car wouldn't start, and I was only able to make it work at the third time I tried. It was

awful and I arrived at the parking garage 5 minutes before the interview. Luckily I found a

spot, but a guy in a red Mercedes tried to take it. I cut him off and managed to put my car there

and - of course - he didn't like it, he complained not in a nice way and I had to tell him I think of people like him.

I was so nervous that I didn't notice the keys were still in the car and locked it.

I didn't have to deal with it at that moment, so I rushed to arrive for the interview on time and

guess who the interviewer was: the guy I met at the parking garage! I wish I hadn't

gotten up today.

1. Why did the writer oversleep?

a) She forgot about the interview.

b) She didn't have an alarm clock.

c) The alarm clock didn't go off.

d) She didn't set the alarm clock.

2. Sally managed to put her car in the parking spot as ____.

a) She was late for the interview.

b) She overslept.

c) She blocked the man's way.

d) She didn't have time at that moment.

3. The underlined word 'it' refers to -----

a) the car

b) the keys

c) Sally's finger

d) the parking spot

4. The underlined word 'slammed' probably means -----.

a) fell

b) ran

c) hit

d) shut

5. We understand from the passage that Sally talked to the man _____.

a) politely

b) nicely

c) persuasively

d) harshly

6. The opposite of the underlined word 'awful' is _____.

a) terrible

b) bad

c) wonderful

d) kind

7. What two things did Sally do at the same time?

a) putting on her shoes

b) putting on her clothes

c) setting her hair

d) both a & c

8. How would you feel after a day like that?

a) relaxed

b) convenient

c) miserable

d) lucky

9. What do you think happened at the interview?

a) She was accepted

b) She was treated kindly

c) she was rewarded

d) She got the job

10. What could be the best title for this passage ?

a) a suitable parking

b) bad behaviour

c) a job interview

d) a sad experience

1. Citizenship means that all citizens have the same rights and duties.

أ- المواطنة هي ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن ا حقوق و ما عليهم من واجبات.

ب- الوطنية هي ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن الواحد فيمقوق و ما عليهم من واجبات .

ج- المواطنة هي ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن الواحد فيما لهم من حقوق و ما عليهم من ديون .

د- المواطنة هي ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن الواحد فيما لهم من حقول و ما عليهم من واجبات

2. Religions and civilizations dialogue opens the door to close the gap between western and eastern culture.

أ- يفتح محادثة الديانات و الحضارات الباب لانهاء الفجوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية

يفتح حوار الديانات و - ب- يفتح حوار الديانات و الحضارات الباب لتوسيع الفجوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية

الحضارات البباوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية

د- يفتح حوار الديانات و الحضارات الباب لانهاء الفجوة بين الزراعة الشرقية و الغربية

3- كلنا متحدون مسامون ومسيحيون فى حب و طننا الغالى مصر

a) We are all united Muslims and Christians in hating our dear country Egypt.

b) We are all united Muslims and Christians in loving our dear country Egypt.

c) We all united Muslims and Christ in loving our dear country Egypt.

d) We are all united Muslims and Christians in loving our dear country Egypt.

4- إن تحديد النسل و تنظيم الأسرة يؤدي إلى رفع مستوي المعيشة ووضع حد لمشاكلنا الحالية

a) Birth control and family planning will lead to rise living standard and put an end to our current problems.

b) Birth control and family planning will lead to rise living standard and put an end to our current problems.

c) Birth control and family planning will lead to raising living standard and put an end to our current problems.

d) Birth control and family planning will lead to raising living standard and putting an end to our current problems.



Chapter 6



Before you read

- **Why do you think the criminals are afraid of Mr Jagers?**

A few days afterwards, I was invited to dinner at Mr Jagers' house with Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle.

Mr Jagers lived in a large, gloomy building, not far from his office. We all sat down at a big table. There was plenty for everyone to eat and drink, but Mr Jagers kept everything at his side, and served us himself.

When he saw Drummle, he immediately asked me who he was.

'That is Bentley Drummle,' I replied.

'So, Bentley Drummle is his name, is it?'

he said. Mr Jagers thought about this information for a moment before saying, 'I like the look of him!'

Mr Jagers spent a lot of time looking at

بعد أيام قليلة ، دعيت لتناول العشاء في منزل السيد جاغرز مع هيربرت بوكيت ، وستارتوب و بنتلي درمل. عاش السيد جاغرز في مبنى كبير قاتم ، ليس ببعيد عن مكتبه. جلسنا جميعًا في مكان كبير الطاولة. كان هناك الكثير ليأكله الجميع و يشرب ، لكن السيد جاغر أبقى كل شيء عند جانبه ، وخدمنا بنفسه.

عندما رأى درمل ، سأل على الفور من يكون.

أجبتة: "هذه بنتلي درمل". "إذن ، بنتلي درمل هو اسمه ، أليس كذلك؟" قال. فكر السيد جاغرز في هذا الأمر والمعلومات للحظة قبل أن يقول ، "أحب مظهره! قضى السيد جاغرز الكثير من الوقت في النظر لدرمل.

Drummle. He talked to Drummle for a long time, and I heard Drummle boasting that he was much stronger than Startop and me. We were both annoyed, and Startop and I found ourselves talking boastfully as well. Our conversation became a competition to show who had the best skills.

Mr Jagers seemed to enjoy our talk as a form of entertainment. But I didn't enjoy it at all. I don't know why I said some of the things I

did, but being among these people seemed to make me behave that way.

Just then, a woman of about forty entered the room. She was tall and thin, with pale eyes and long hair, and she gave Mr Jagers an anxious look as she put more food on the table. She seemed to be worried that Mr Jagers would say something bad about the food. He introduced her as Molly, his housekeeper.

'Now, if you gentlemen want to see some real strength, show them your wrists, Molly!' Mr Jagers continued.

She pulled up her sleeves and showed them to us. One of her wrists had terrible scars on it; it must have been cut badly in the past.

'I have never met a man or a woman with stronger hands than Molly,' Mr Jagers said. 'They are remarkable! Don't you just think so?' We all took turns to look at her arms. Then, Mr Jagers thought that Molly was getting too much attention, so he told her to leave the

room again.

'At half-past nine, gentlemen,' said Mr Jagers, 'we need to finish. Please make good use of your time here.'

Until that time, Drummle continued to boast about things he had done, which Mr

تحدث إلى درمل لفترة طويلة من الوقت ، وسمعت درمل يتفاخر بأنه أقوى بكثير من ستارتوب وأنا. كنا منزعجين ، وأنا و ستارتوب وجدنا أنفسنا نتحدث بتفاخر أيضاً.

أصبحت المحادثة منافسة لعرض من لديه أفضل المهارات. بدا أن السيد جاغرز يستمتع بكلامنا كشكل من الترفيه.

لكنني لم أستمتع بها على الإطلاق. لا أعرف لماذا قلت بعض الأشياء التي قمت بفعلها ، ولكن بدا أن كونك من بين هؤلاء الناس تجعلني أتصرف بهذه الطريقة.

بعد ذلك فقط ، دخلت امرأة في الأربعين من العمر . كانت طويلة ونحيفة ، وعيناها شاحبتان شعرها طويل ، نظرت الي السيد جاغر بقلق وهي تضع المزيد من الطعام على المائدة.

بدأت قلقة من أن السيد جاغرز سيقول شيئاً سيئاً عن الطعام. هو قدمها على أنها مولي ، مدبرة منزله.

"الآن ، إذا كنتم أيها السادة تريدون رؤية بعض القوة الحقيقية ، أظهر لهم معصميك ، مولي! تابع جاغرز. رفعت أكمامها وأظهرتهم لنا . كان على معصمها ندوب مروعة ؛ كان من

المؤكد أن قد تم قطعه بشكل سيئ في الماضي. لم أقابل رجلاً أو امرأة من قبل "بأيدي أقوى من مولي". قال السيد جاغرز "إنهم رائعون! الا تعتقدون ذلك كلنا تناوبنا على النظر إلى ذراعيها.

ثم، اعتقد السيد جاغرز أن مولي تحصل علي الكثير من الاهتمام ، لذلك قال لها أن تترك الغرفة مرة أخرى.

قال السيد جاغرز: "في التاسعة والنصف ، أيها السادة" نحن بحاجة إلى ان ننتهي. الرجاء الاستفادة من وقتكم هنا. حتى ذلك الوقت ،

Jaggers seemed to encourage. However, when Drummle left the house with Startop, Drummle realised that he no longer had an enthusiastic audience for his boasting, and the two started to argue.

Before leaving, I told Mr Jaggers that I did not like Drummle at all. He advised me to keep away from him and then he said good night. Fortunately, however, Drummle finished his education with Mr Matthew Pocket soon afterwards and returned home, to my great relief.

A few weeks later, a letter arrived from Bidly. She wrote:

Dear Mr Pip,

I am writing to you at the request of Mr Joe Gargery to let you know that he is going to be in London and would be very glad to see you. He will arrive at nine o'clock tomorrow morning and hopes that this will be a good time for you. I am sure that you will be happy to see him because you always had a good heart. Your poor sister is much the same as when you left. We talk about you every day and think about what you are saying and doing.

Yours sincerely,

Bidly

I wished that I could pay Joe not to come. He was my friend, but I was ashamed of him now.

He wanted to visit me at Barnard's Inn, where I still had lodgings with Herbert. It was lucky, I thought, that he was not visiting me at my tutor's home in Hammersmith. I didn't want to introduce him to everyone there.

Early one morning, Joe arrived at my lodgings.

He would not sit down. He looked very uncomfortable and he remained standing.

استمر درمل في التفاخر بالأشياء التي قام بها ، والتي فيما يبدو أنا السيد جاغرز يشجعه. لكن ، عندما غادر درمل المنزل مع ستاتوب ، أدرك درمل أنه لم يعد لديه جمهور متحمس لتفاخره ، و بدأ الاثنان في المجادلة. قبل المغادرة ، أخبرت السيد جاغرز أنني لم احب درمل على الإطلاق. نصحني بالبقاء بعيدا عنه ثم قال ليلة سعيدة. لكن لحسن الحظ ، انهي درمل تعليمه مع السيد ماثيو بوكيت قريبًا وبعد ذلك عاد إلى الوطن ، ياالإرتياحي العظيم .

بعد أسابيع قليلة ، وصلت رسالة من بيدي. كتبت:

عزيزي السيد بيب ،

أكتب إليكم بناءً على طلب السيد جو

جارجيري لإعلامك بأنه سيكون في

لندن وسيكون سعيدًا جدًا برؤيتك. هو سوف

يصل الساعة التاسعة صباح الغد وآمل

أن هذا سيكون وقتًا مناسبًا لك. أنا متأكدة من

إنك

سوف تكون سعيدا لرؤيته لأنك دائما طيب القلب.

أحتك المسكينة هي نفسها مثل عندما غادرت.

نتحدث عنك كل يوم ونفكر في ماذا تقول وتفعل.

تفضلوا بقبول فائق الاحترام،

بيدي

تمنيت لو أستطيع أن أدفع لجو كي لا يأتي. هو

كان صديقي ، لكنني كنت أخجل منه الآن.

أراد أن يزورني في نزل برنارد ، حيث

لا يزال لدي مسكن مع (هربرت). كانت محظوظا ،

اعتقدت أنه لم يكن يزورني في منزل المعلم في

هامرسميث. لم اكن أرغب في ان

اقدمه للجميع هناك.

في وقت مبكر من صباح أحد الأيام ، وصل جو

إلى مسكني.

لن يجلس. بدا جدا غير مرتاح وبقي واقفا.

He held on to his hat nervously. He seemed anxious not to do or say the wrong thing, but I was annoyed. If only he would not call me 'Sir'

so often!

We ate breakfast with Herbert, who tried to help Joe to feel comfortable. But Joe coughed too much, sat too far away from the table, and dropped food everywhere. It was only when Herbert left for work, and we were alone, that I found out why he had come.

'Miss Havisham wishes to see you, Sir,' Joe said. 'And she wants you to know that Estella has come home.'

I hoped that Joe could not see how I felt.

'Pip, my dear friend,' he said, affectionately.

'I wish you well!'

Then he left. A few minutes later, I was sorry that I had been so unfriendly to Joe. I hurried outside, hoping to call him back, but it was too late. I could not see him anywhere.

I decided to go home the following day.

Although I thought of staying with Joe, I told myself that a room would not be ready for me at the blacksmith's.

I told myself that it would be better for Joe if I stayed at a hotel instead, so I found one near

Miss Havisham's house.

As I was waiting to leave London on the coach, I saw two convicts standing nearby.

They wore leg-irons and handcuffs; their guard had a gun. I recognised one of the convicts immediately. It was the man who had given me a shiny new coin at the village inn a long time ago. I hoped that he would not recognise me. After all, I was older now, and dressed like a gentleman!

When the coach arrived, the two convicts and their guard climbed up, sitting just behind

تمسك بقبعته بعصبية. بدأ حريصاً على عدم فعل أو قول شيء خطأ ، لكنني كنت منزعجا. لو لم ينادني "سيدي" في كثير من الأحيان!

تناولنا الإفطار مع (هربرت) الذي حاول مساعدت جو على الشعور بالراحة. لكن جو سعل كثيراً ، وجلس بعيداً جداً عن الطاولة ، و أسقط الطعام في كل مكان. كان فقط عندما غادر هربرت للعمل ، وكنا وحدنا اكتشفت سبب قدومه. "الآنسة هافيشام تتمنى رؤيتك ، سيدي ،" قال جو. وتريد منك أن تعرف أن إستيلا عادت للمنزل. كنت آمل ألا يرى جو كيف شعرت. قال ، "بيب ، صديقي العزيز" ، بلطف. "اتمنى لك الخير!"

ثم غادر. بعد بضع دقائق ، كنت آسفاً لم أكن ودوداً جداً مع جو. اسرعت الي الخارج ، على أمل الالتقاء به مرة أخرى ، لكنه كان بعد فوات الأوان. لم أستطع رؤيته في أي مكان. قررت العودة إلى المنزل في اليوم التالي. على الرغم من أنني فكرت في البقاء مع جو ، قلت لنفسي أن الغرفة لن تكون جاهزة لي عند الحداد. قلت لنفسي أنه سيكون من الأفضل لجو لو مكثت في فندق بدلاً من ذلك ، لذلك وجدت واحداً بالقرب منه منزل الآنسة هافيشام. كما كنت أنتظر مغادرة لندن على حافلة ، رأيت اثنين من المدانين يقفان في مكان قريب. كانوا يرتدون قيود للساق واليدين ؛ حارسهم كان يملك مسدساً. لقد تعرفت على أحد المدانين على الفور. كان الرجل الذي أعطاني عملة جديدة لامعة في نزل القرية منذ وقت طويل. كنت آمل أن لا يعرفني. بعد كل شيء ، كنت أكبر الآن ، وارتيدي زي رجل نبيل! عندما وصلت الحافلة ، صعد المتهمان وحارسهم جلسوا تماماً خلفي. حاولت ألا أنظر إليهم ، لكنني لم استطعت تتجنب محادثتهم.

me. I tried not to look at them, but I could not avoid their conversation.

'When I first went to prison,' I heard the first convict saying. 'I was only inside for a few months. When I was told that I could leave, another convict, Magwitch, asked me to help him. He wanted me to find a boy who had helped him, years before, when he had escaped and was hiding on the marshes. Magwitch didn't know me then, but he gave me a shiny new coin to give to that boy, if I ever found him. And I did!'

'So the convict I gave the food and file to, all those years ago, is called Magwitch!' I thought.

'Huh!' said the second convict. 'Magwitch trusted you then, did he?'

'Yes, he did,' the first convict replied. 'But he didn't know me very well.'

'Magwitch got a life sentence for that escape, you know!' the guard said. Memories came back to haunt me, and I was scared. I got off the coach as soon as I could, and walked the rest of the way. It was late when I arrived at the hotel. I was feeling very tired, but I didn't sleep very well that night.

Chapter Six

1. Do you like Mr Jaggers' character? Why?

- Yes, he was generous as he Pip invited Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle to dinner. He kept the secrets of his clients (Molly and Magwitch)

2. Is it natural to boast about your own skills in front of others? Why?

- No, one should be modest and not boast one's skills in front of others

- Yes, sometimes one has to boast one's skills when they see others do.

3. Do you think that Mr Jaggers is someone that Pip can trust? Why?

- Yes, as he was an experienced lawyer who was very keen to keep the secrets of his clients.

4. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed of your friend Joe? Why?

- Yes, because the Pockets, Startop and Bentley Drummle would know that my brother-in-law was just a blacksmith.

- No, because he was the only one that treated me well when I was young and did his best to protect me from my sister. I would feel indebted to him all my life.

5. Why do you think that Mrs Havisham wanted Pip to know that Estella had returned home?

"عندما ذهبت إلى السجن ، سمعت أول محكوم يقول . "كنت في الداخل فقط من أجل بضعة أشهر . عندما قيل لي أنني أستطيع ان اغادر ، سألني محكوم آخر ، ماجويتش ان اساعده . أراد مني أن أجد الفتى الذي ساعده ، قبل سنوات ، عندما كان هاربا ومختبا في المستنقعات .

لم يعرفني ماجويتش بعد ذلك ، لكنه أعطى لي عملة جديدة لامعة أعطيها لهذا الصبي ، إذا وجدته . وفعلت !

"لذلك المحكوم الذي أعطيت له الطعام ووالمبرد منذ سنوات ، كان يسمى ماجويتش ! كنت افكر . قال المتهم الثاني : "هاه ! "ماجويتش وثق بك بعد ذلك ، أليس كذلك؟

أجاب المدان الأول : "نعم ، لقد فعل . "لكنه لم يعرفني جيداً . وحُكم على ماجويتش بالسجن مدى الحياة بسبب ذلك الهروب ، كما تعلم ! قال الحارس . عادت الذكريات لتطاردي ، و كنت خائفاً . نزلت من الحافلة في أقرب وقت استطعت ، وسرت بقية الطريق . كان الوقت متاخراً وصلت إلى الفندق . كنت أشعر بالتعب الشديد ، لكنني لم أنم جيداً تلك الليلة .

- She wanted Pip to get attracted to Estella so that she would break his heart.

6. What might have happened if one of the convicts had recognised Pip in London?

- Now that Pip was a gentleman, he would have felt more ashamed of himself if people had known he was related to criminals.

Or Pip might have got into trouble with the police for helping an escaped convict.

7. Why do you think Pip hoped that Joe could not see how he felt when he knew that Estella had come home?

- Pip was deep in love with Estella, so he didn't want Joe to know that he wanted to return to his hometown just to see his lover "Estella".

8. Do you think that Pip was right not to like Drummle? Why?

- Yes, because Drummle used to boast too much. He loved Estella and married her to be said that he married a beautiful woman.

9. Why do you think Mrs Havisham was right to try to adopt some children?

- She might have wanted to adopt children as she suffered from loneliness.

10- What do you think of Mr Jaggers? Or do you think Mr Jaggers is a good person? Why?

- He appeared to be a bad person as his servant was scared of him. He encouraged his guests to boast and that made them in conflict and he enjoyed that. He was conceited as he thought that criminals couldn't rob his house but in the end this changed.

Or He was experienced as a lawyer and kept the secrets of his clients as Molly and Magwitch.

11- Do you think Pip enjoyed the dinner at Mr Jaggers' house? Why?

- No. He doesn't like the way Drummle behaves, or the way he himself behaves in Drummle's company.

12. Mr Jaggers was generous. Explain.

- Mr Jaggers invited Pip, Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle to dinner at his house. There was plenty for everyone to eat and drink, and Mr Jaggers served them himself.

13- To what extent did the relationship between Pip and Joe change after being rich and going to London? Or how has the relationship between Pip and Joe changed?

- In the village Pip loved Joe so much and considered him his friend. At the same time Joe loved him a lot and wished his wife hit him not Pip. After going to London Pip became another person he wished that he didn't see Joe and when he met him he treated him badly.

14- Why do you think Pip did not sleep well after meeting the two convicts?

- Maybe he was thinking of Magwitch and the life sentence he got.

15- Why do you think Joe called Pip 'Sir'?

- Because Joe now views Pip as a gentleman and feels uncomfortable with him. He feels that there is great difference between them. Maybe he thought that Pip felt ashamed of him.

16-Do you think that Pip wants to live a different life because he wants to be like the rich people he has met or does he really believe he'll only be happy if he changes his life?

- I think that his visit to Miss Havisham and meeting Estella made him see a different life and different people. He was ashamed of himself and his poverty. He wanted to be rich like them and to live as they lived. He changed his opinion and didn't want to be a blacksmith. He wanted to be admired by the pretty girl Estella.

The basic skills

What is an essay?

- An essay is a group of paragraphs written about a single topic **موضوع محدد** and a central main idea. - It must have at least three paragraphs, but a five-paragraph essay is a common length for academic writing. **كتابه اكاديميه**
- Essays can be formal as well as informal. Formal essays are generally academic in nature and tackle serious topics. Informal essays are more personal and often have humorous elements. **عاصر فكاھيه**
- It is flexible **مرن** because you can use a narrative style or structured paragraphs.

- What is the structure of the essay ? **تركيب وبناء المقال**

- An essay's structure should consist of a beginning (or introduction **مقدمه**), a middle (or body), and an end (or conclusion **الخاتمه**).

The Introduction **المقدمه**

- This is the first paragraph of an essay. - It explains the topic with general ideas. **افكار عامه**
- It is usually five to ten / six to eight sentences.
- It catches the reader's interest. **يجذب انتباه القاري**
- It gives the general topic of the essay.
- It gives background information **معلومات اساسيه** about the topic.
- It states **يحدد** the main point (the thesis statement **الجملة الرئيسيه**) of the essay.
- The introduction paragraph includes a thesis statement **الجملة الجاذبه** and hook **الجملة الجاذبه** / the topic, thesis, and main ideas..
- The thesis statement should be restated **يعيد صياغه** in the conclusion. **المقدمه**
- To make an introductory paragraph interesting for the reader, you can include interesting facts **حقائق شيقه** or statistics **احصائيات**, a personal story or example and an interesting quotation. **اقتباس مثير**

- Any of the following will make an introduction weak: **ضعيف**

1. It doesn't give enough information about the topic or gives too much information about it.
2. It talks about too many different topics.
3. It does not state a clear thesis. **لا تذكر فكره رئيسيه واضحه**

- A thesis statement **الجملة الرئيسيه**

- It is a sentence that states what will be explained in the essay.
- You share the thesis (claim) for the first time in an essay at the end of the introduction.
- It should be put in the introduction and the conclusion. **الخاتمه**
- It is the most general sentence in an essay. - It should have one sentence.
- It can be compared to **تقارن ب** a topic sentence, which gives the main idea of a paragraph.
- It is a road map **خريطه الطريق** for the whole essay. It shows what you have to say and the points

you will use to support your ideas.

1. The paragraphs in the main body of an essay should always explain the thesis statement..
2. Each paragraph in the main body should discuss one part of the thesis.

A hook الجملة الجذابه للقاريء

- A hook is an opening a sentence that captures (grab) the reader's attention . It is the first component of an essay introduction.

The main body جسم الموضوع (الاساس)

1. These the paragraphs explain and support the thesis statement and come between the introduction and the conclusion.
2. There must be one or more paragraphs in the main body of an essay.
3. Body paragraphs are the middle paragraphs in the essay.
4. The body paragraphs are used to develop your topic and prove your thoughts
7. An essay usually has at least three body paragraphs, and these will be the arguments, evidence, or topics that support your thesis.
8. Each body paragraph will begin with a topic sentence which introduces its topic. All of the information in that paragraph will be clearly and logically related to that topic sentence (thesis)

The Conclusion الخاتمه

1. This is the last paragraph of an essay.
2. It summarizes (restates) the thesis and the supporting ideas of the essay
3. The conclusion is the final paragraph in an essay. It has three purposes::
 - It signals the end of the essay.
 - It reminds the reader of your main points. You can do this in two ways:
 - Summarise your subtopics - Paraphrase your thesis.

The Types of the essay:

1. Narrative Essay (Telling a story) المقال القصصي - الروائي

- The writer tells a story about a real-life experience.
- A narrative essay isn't strictly divided into introduction, body, and conclusion

2. Descriptive Essay (Painting a picture) المقال الوصفي (رسم صوره)

1. A descriptive essay paints a picture with words. .
2. A writer might describe a person, place, object, or even memory

3. Expository Essay (Just the facts) مقال سرد الحقائق

1. The expository essay is an informative piece of writing that presents a balanced analysis of a topic.
2. The writer explains a topic, with facts, statistics, and examples

4. Persuasive Essay (Convince me) المقال الإقناعي

1. The goal of the persuasive essay is to convince the reader to accept the writer's point of view or recommendation.

5. Textual analysis essay مقال التحليل النصي

- In a textual analysis essay, you don't just present information on a topic.

6. Rhetorical analysis essay التحليل البلاغي

- A rhetorical analysis looks at a persuasive text (e.g. a speech, an essay, a political cartoon). The introduction of a rhetorical analysis presents the text, your thesis statement; the body comprises the analysis itself; and the conclusion

7. Literary analysis essay مقال التحليل الادبي

- A literary analysis essay presents a close reading of a work of literature —e.g. a poem or novel—to explore it

8. Critical analysis essay المقال النقدي

- It is a literature-based essay , the writer makes an argument نقاش about what the author is trying to say.

9. Argumentative essays التحليل النقدي

- An argumentative essay presents an extended, evidence-based دليل argument مبنى. Your aim is to convince يقنع the reader of your thesis using evidence

10. Compare and contrast essay المقارنه والتباين

- A compare and contrast essay places two things side-by-side and points out the similarities التشابه and differences between them.

11. Cause and effect essay السبب والنتيجه

- It aims to show the relationship العلاقه between things—in particular, how something was influenced by something else.

12. Definition Essay التعريفى

- It defines different things, ideas, and perceptions.

13. Research Essay مقال بحثى

- It revolves a research question that answer س some specific question through a research of the relevant literature. مختص بالادب

The Five steps of the Writing Process

1. Previewing الكتاباه المسبقه (Think and Decide) :

- Decide on a topic to write about. - Consider who will read your work. - Brainstorm تبادل الافكار ideas about the subject.

2. Research (If needed)):

3. Drafting (Write)):

4. Revising (Make it better): اعاده Read what you wrote

5. Editing and Proofreading (Make it correct))

What should a good essay avoid?

- A good essay should avoid slang اللغه العاميه, brevity الاختصار, dignified التفخيم style and personal touch.

FIVE QUALITIES(characteristics) OF GOOD WRITING

FOCUS التركيز

An essay should have a single clear central idea. Each paragraph should have a clear topic sentence..

DEVELOPMENT تطوير الفكره

Each paragraph should support or expand the central idea of the paper. The idea of each paragraph should be explained and illustrated يوضح through examples, details, and descriptions.

UNITY الوحده (فكره واحده)

Every paragraph in an essay should be related to the main idea. Each paragraph should stick to its main point.

COHERENCE الترايط

○An essay should be organized logically, flow smoothly, and "stick" together. In other words, everything in the writing should make sense to a reader..

CORRECTNESS دقه اللغه

An essay should be written in generally correct standard English, with complete sentences, and be relatively error-free.

Signaling words / Transition words كلمات الروابط

1. Time/order: الوقت- الترتيب

- at first, eventually, finally, first, firstly, in the end, in the first place, lastly, later, next, second, secondly, to begin with.

2. Contrast/opposite ideas: التناقض

- but, despite, in spite of, even so, however, in contrast, in spite of this, nevertheless, on the contrary, on the other hand, still, whereas, yet

3. Comparison/similar ideas: المقارنه والتشابه

- In comparison, in the same way, similarly

4. Condition: الشرط

- in that case, then, if

5. Cause and effect: السبب والنتيجة

- accordingly, as a result, because, consequently, for this reason, hence, in consequence, in order to, owing to this, since, so, therefore, thus.

6. Addition: الاضافه

- apart from this, as well as, besides, furthermore, in addition, moreover, nor, not only ... but also, too, what is more.

7. Generalization: التعميم

- as a rule, for the most part, generally, in general, normally, on the whole, in most cases,

8. Examples: الامثله

- for example, for instance, such as, thus, as follows

9. Stating the obvious: تحديد السابق

- after all, as one might expect, clearly, it goes without saying, naturally, obviously, of course

10. Attitude: الرأي

- admittedly, certainly, fortunately, luckily, oddly enough, undoubtedly, unfortunately

11. Summary/conclusion: تلخيص - النهايه

- finally, in brief, in conclusion, in short, overall, so, then, to conclude, to sum up

12. Explanation/equivalence: التفسير

- in other words, namely, that is to say, this means, to be more precise, to put it another way

13. Support: الدعم

- actually, as a matter of fact, in fact, indeed

14. Emphasis: التاكيد

- chiefly, especially, in detail, in particular

Paragraph Writing

- The paragraph is a (series) of sentences about a single (specific) topic . A good paragraph consists of 5-7 sentences. - A paragraph starts on a new line. Sometimes, paragraphs are indented بادئته or numbered.

- The "perfect paragraph" will start with a topic sentence. Ans three supporting sentences , end with a concluding sentence..

The Three Parts of a Paragraph

1. The Topic Sentence

- The topic sentence is the first sentence in a paragraph. It is introductory,.

2. The Supporting Sentences :

- This is where the detailed sentences go to support the main idea in the topic sentence.) .

3. The concluding Sentence

- The concluding sentence should be very similar to the topic sentence. It is the last sentence of the paragraph.

Major Types of Paragraphs

1. Descriptive Paragraph

- A descriptive paragraph is one that is describing a person, place, thing, animal, theme or idea to the reader.

Sample Descriptive paragraph

Watson and the Shark is a painting by John Singleton Copley. In the foreground مقدمه of the painting, one naked عاري man is being attacked by a huge gray shark in the cold and choppy seawater. One small overloaded ثقيل rowboat is near the naked man and the frightening shark. There are nine horrified men in this rowboat. They are trying to rescue the naked man. One young man takes a long spear and wants to kill the shark. Some people are reaching for his hand, and some are throwing a rope for him to catch. In the background of the painting, under the dark and cloudy sky, there are many ships stopping in the stormy harbor. The whole painting makes people feel tension and fear.

2. Narrative Paragraph

- It helps tell the story and keeps the story moving.

Sample Narrative Paragraph

This past weekend I had the time of my life. First, Friday night, I had my best friend over and we made a delicious, mouth-watering pizza. After we ate, we had a friendly video game competition. On Saturday, my dad took us out on the boat. The weather was perfect and the water was warm. It was a great day to go for a swim. Later that night, we went to the movies. We saw an action packed thriller and ate a lot of popcorn. Finally, on Sunday, we rode our bikes all over town. By the end of the day, my legs were very tired. I only hope that next weekend can be as fun as this one.

3. Persuasive Paragraph

- In it the writer is giving his own opinion on a certain subject or topic

Sample Persuasive Paragraph:

The best vacation is a trip to the beach. There is a lot to do at the beach. You can go swimming, build a sandcastle, or maybe even go surfing. The beach is very relaxing. Many people enjoy listening to the sound of the ocean and lying in the sun. When you plan your next vacation, be sure to remember that the beach is your best choice.

4. Explanatory Paragraph

- An explanatory paragraph offers the reader information on a certain subject.

Sample Explanatory Paragraph

Pat Mora's poem, "Echoes," vividly describes the meaning and mood of the poem by using sensory images. At the beginning of the poem it was talking about white wine and cool dresses which give you a feel of upper class elegance. Yet when it went from the white wine to the white uniform it changed the class of the hostess and the maid. When it mentioned that the maid's smile wavered when the speaker started to talk to her, it showed the level of amazement that the maid felt. However, the end, when it talks about hearing the cruel comment of "just drop the cups and plates / on the grass....."

Exercise on Essay (paper) Writing

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 .An essay is.....

- a. a series of sentences about one main topic. b. a series of paragraphs about one main idea, or point.
C. the sentence that expresses the main point, or idea, of a paragraph
d. an excellent way to get a lot of information down on paper.

2 .How many paragraphs should you have in your essay?

- a. Two paragraphs are enough for being called an essay.
b. At least four paragraphs must be there. C. At least five paragraphs are required for an essay.
d. It doesn't really matter how many paragraphs are there

3 .What is the first paragraph of an essay called?

- a. Conclusion b. Body Paragraphs c. Introduction d. Exposition

4 .What is the last paragraph of an essay called?

- a. Introduction b. Thesis Statement c. Body Paragraphs d. Conclusion

5 .What are the middle paragraphs of an essay called?

- a. Body Paragraphs b. Conclusions c. Introductions d. Topic Sentences

6 .How do you separate paragraphs?

- a. A space b. An indent c. You don't separate paragraphs.
d. There is only supposed to be one paragraph.

7 .The introductory paragraph has three parts. Which of the following is NOT part of the introductory paragraph?

- a. thesis b. direct quote c. background d. hook

8 .What is the main idea of an essay called?

- a. citation b. topic sentence C. introduction d. thesis

9 .What are the parts of a paragraph?

- a. topic sentence, background sentences, thesis b. hook, background sentences, thesis
c. topic sentence, supporting sentences, closing sentence

d. hook, background sentences, closing sentence

10. To. is to rewrite another writer's words and ideas into your own words.

a. paraphrase b. summarise c. include d. conclude

11. When you think that the words of the other writer are too difficult, you.....them.

a. paraphrase b. summarise c. include d. conclude

12. How would you plan to link the paragraphs to each other in an essay writing?'

a. I write a lot of ideas in each paragraph.

b. By making sure that each paragraph links to the introduction.

c. By stating different key points in each paragraph

d. By making sure that each paragraph links to the conclusion.

13. What is the most effective way of trying to use the linking words in essay writing?

a. Overusing transition words and expressions that are simple

b. Using transition words and expressions between each sentence.

c. Learning only a few linking words and phrases to use.

d. Learning a lot of transition words and phrases to use.

14. Which one of these points do you include in an introduction?

a. Introduce topic areas in one or two sentences.

b. Final results.

c. Evidence.

d. Moral

15. Which one of these points is included in the body of an essay?

a. Final results.

b. Summary of the topic

c. Thesis statement

d. A topic sentence in each paragraph that states the main idea

16. What does a conclusion include?

a. Summarizing your major points

b. Describing the topic

c. The positive and the negative points

d. The descriptive points

17. What do you need to include in a conclusion?

a. Introduce new details

b. New ideas

c. The thesis statement

d. Restating the thesis statement

18. The first sentence of your introductory paragraph is called the

a. concrete detail

b. thesis

c. conclusion

d. attention grabber (hook)

19. You should include..... throughout your essay

a. transition words

b. paragraphs

c. theses

d. closings

20. The first sentence of the conclusion paragraph should.....

a. include a quote

b. grab your readers attention

c. restate your thesis

d. summarize your body paragraphs

21. Your attention grabber (hook) should

a. state your thesis

b. make your reader become involved in the essay

c. summarize what you will be writing about

d. warn your reader from the essay

22. Thesis statements represent the main idea of the.....

a. first paragraph

b. body

c. conclusion

d. essay

23. What term is used to describe a "how-to" essay?

a. Persuasive

b. Descriptive

c. Expository

d. Narrative

24. A useful technique for persuasive writing is.....

a. element of surprise

b. poor writing

c. creativity

d. emotional appeals

25. A..... is some sort of a story.

a. Descriptive

b. Expository

c. Narrative

d. persuasive

26..... writing explains things.

a. descriptive

b. expository

c. Narrative

d. persuasive

27..... writing is intended to influence others

a. descriptive

b. expository

c. Narrative

d. persuasive

28. The purpose of a..... essay is to use vivid details to give the reader

a mental image of a person, place, thing, event, or idea.

a. descriptive

b. expository

c. Narrative

d. persuasive

29. Which of these is not a characteristic of a good essay?

a. Formal style

b. Brevity

c. Personal touch

d. Fakeness

30. Which of these should be avoided in a good essay?

a. Formal words

b. Slang

c. Unity

d. Brevity

31. Which of these is not a type of essay?

a. Personal essay b. Narrative essay c. Descriptive essay d. Argumentative essay

32 .Which of these essays tells a story?

a. Argumentative essays b. Descriptive essays c. Narrative essays d. Reflective essays

33..... .must be avoided in a summary.

a. Facts b. Ideas c. Repetitions d. Verbs

34. It is recommended that you write the..... paragraph last.

a. introduction b. thesis c. body d. conclusion

35 .What is the first thing you should do when needing to write an essay

a. A promise. b. Choose a topic. c.A decision. d. No mistakes.

36 .You should first write the..... of your essay.

a. moral b. sentence c. body d. conclusion

37 .An essay is.....

a. a type of writing that has too many paragraphs b. a song with a story
c. a poem that has many stanzas d. a type of writing that requires research

38 .The introductory paragraph of an essay requires.....

a. The topic, thesis, and main b. The supporting details
c. The reason for the essay, the topic, and thesis d. a and b

39 .After you write the main idea of paragraphs,.....

a. include the thesis to remind the reader.
b. make sure the supporting details are shown through the main idea
c. use opinion to show why your thesis is right.
d. include supporting details with examples and specific details.

40 .The conclusion of an essay should.....

a include last minute ideas and thoughts for the future.
b. have a restatement of the thesis and thoughts for the future
c. be a recap of the whole essay d. be only two sentences.

Exercise Paragraph Writing

1- Choose the correct answer from a ,b, c or d:

1.What is the first sentence of a paragraph called?

a. The introduction sentence b. The topic sentence
c. The closing sentence d. The supporting sentence

2 .What is a paragraph?

a. A series of sentences that talk about various subjects.
b. Made up of only one sentence.
c. A series of sentences that talk about a specific subject.
d. A series of paragraphs about one main idea or point

3 .When do you use supporting details or supporting sentences?

a. Never use these in paragraphs because they are for essays only.
b. Before the first sentence at the introduction.
c. After the topic sentence and before the closing sentence.
d. After the last sentence because it helps you summarize the paragraph.

4 .How many sentences does a paragraph nearly have?

a. 5-7 b.6 -8 c.3-4 d. 9-10

5 .How many topics should a paragraph cover?

a. One b. Two c. Three d. Five

6 .What is smooth and logical flow of sentences in a paragraph called?

a. Unity b. Emphasis c. Coherence d. Incoherence

7 .Which of the following would be the best topic for an argument paragraph?

a. Green is my favorite color. b. War can lead to many deaths.
c. The new law was a wise decision. d. Lions eat meat.

8 .Which paragraph tells a story?

a. Descriptive paragraph. b. Persuasive paragraph.
c. Expository paragraph. d. Narrative paragraph.

9 .How should the topic sentence of a paragraph be?

a. As broad and general as possible. b. Always about science.
c. Broad enough to explicate the topic.

d. Something the writer is interested in.

10. How many sentences should be there to form a paragraph?

- a. Two sentences are enough for being called a paragraph.
- b. At least three sentences must be there.
- c. At least five sentences are required for a paragraph.
- d. It doesn't really matter how many sentences are there.

11. Which is an example of cause-and-effect sentence?

- a. Sama used to play video games for hours, that's why her eyesight has become weaker.
- b. Sama played video games and the Internet slowed down.
- c. Sama stopped playing video games when she started school.
- d. Sama bought a new game after Rody did.

12. A transition is

- a. signal words that help organize a paragraph, using time order or listing order.
- b. a series of sentences about one main idea, or point.
- c. the sentences that express the main point, or idea, of a paragraph.
- d. reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.

13. A topic sentence is.....

- a. reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.
- b. a sentence with signal words that increase effectiveness of organization.
- c. a way to conclude the paragraph so the reader knows what the paragraph was about.
- d. the sentence that expresses the main point, or idea, of a paragraph.

14. A supporting detail sentence is.....

- a. a series of paragraphs about one main idea, or point.
- b. signal words that help organize a paragraph, using time order or listing order.
- c. reasons, examples, and other details that support the main point of the paragraph.
- d. a way to conclude the paragraph so the reader knows what the paragraph was about.

15. Choose the best topic sentence:

..... On the contrary of some species of dogs, they do not need a lot of exercise every day. Crowds and loud noises do not make them nervous. They do not mind being alone for hours. Above all this, they are known to be patient and loving with children. If you are a city dweller, I recommend this breed of dog.

- a. Bulldogs are a good choice of dog for people who live in cities.
- b. Every family should have a dog.
- c. Not all dogs are happy living in the city.
- d. All species of dogs are pretty much alike - they're all the same.

16. Read the following paragraph, then choose the correct topic sentence.

Malaysians spend more than \$50 million a year to buy imported fruits. Much of this money can be kept in the country if Malaysians consume more local fruits of which there are more than twenty varieties. Except for durians, mangoes and rambutans, Malaysians generally like imported fruits.

- a. Malaysians spend more than \$50 million a year to buy imported fruits.
- b. Much of this money can be kept in the country if Malaysians consume more local fruits of which there are more than twenty varieties.
- c. Except for durians, mangoes and rambutans, Malaysians generally like imported fruits,
- d. None of the above

17. Choose the best topic sentence:

..... He always takes the time to listen to the details of my complaints. When I was in the hospital, he came to visit me. He always makes sure I get the medication I need. Several of my friends now go to see him, and they like him as much as I do!

- a. I love my father.
- b. Seeing a doctor has become very expensive.
- c. I am very happy with my doctor.
- d. It is hard to find a good doctor.

18. Choose the supporting sentence(s) for this topic sentence:

I have to look for another job.

- a. I am lucky that I still have a job.
- b. The commute is very long
- c. As we now have another child, my salary isn't enough for our family
- d. b & c

19. Read the following paragraph, then choose the correct topic sentence.

The way a bird flies often shows what it is doing. When it is flying to warmer places for winter, it flies straight. When it is catching insects, it moves about in many directions.

- a. The way a bird flies often shows what it is doing.
- b. When it is flying to warmer places for winter, it flies straight.
- c. When it is catching insects, it moves about in many directions.
- d. None of the above.

20. Choose the best topic sentence:

.....Most people who earn the minimum salary are trying to support families with it. No one working full-time and earning the minimum salary makes enough money to pay for their necessities. If we raise the minimum salary, families will have more money to spend, and therefore other businesses will make more money. For so many reasons, it is the best thing to do.

- a. This economy is especially hard for small business owners.
- b. It is due time to raise the minimum salary.
- c. We must worry about jobs, not salaries.
- d. Parents in Cairo have lot of expenses.

21. Choose the supporting sentence(s) for this topic sentence:

Parents should not allow young children to cross this busy road on their own.

- a. Cars are always speeding down that avenue.
- b. Last year, two children were injured while crossing that street.
- c. There are many good restaurants on that street.
- d. a & b

22. Read the following paragraph, then choose the correct topic sentence.

Heavy rain stops many of our activities. Games, sports, picnics and other outdoor activities are interrupted by rain. Heavy rain also prevents fishermen from going out to sea.

- a. Games, sports, picnics and other outdoor activities are interrupted by rain.
- b. Heavy rain also prevents fishermen from going out to sea.
- c. Heavy rain stops many of our activities.
- d. None of the above.

23. Choose the supporting sentence(s) for this topic sentence

Most students need to learn good ways to study.

- a. Sometimes cheating homework in a group can be helpful.
- b. Studying instead of sleeping does n 't help learning or test scores
- c. Making friends is important to happiness and success.
- d. Many high-paying jobs require a university degree

The shape of an e-mail شكل البريد الالكتروني

- : From : عنوان البريد الالكتروني للراسل: (The addresser - sender)
- : To : عنوان البريد الالكتروني للمرسل إليه (The addressee - recipient- receiver)
- Subject (About): موضوع الإيميل
- Hello , / Dear

الموضوع (the message)
(Openers- sign off-Salutations- Greeting)

اسم

- What are the main differences between formal and informal emails?

ما هي الاختلافات الرئيسية بين رسائل البريد الالكتروني الرسمية وغير الرسمية؟

	Formal email الاميل الرسمي	Informal email الاميل الغير رسمي
Style الأسلوب	Formal writing is straight to the point, less detailed, and are written in a passive tone. الكتابة الرسمية مباشرة وفي صلب الموضوع، والجمل أقل تفصيلا وتكون مكتوبة في صيغة المبني للمجهول. مثال: Ayman's reservation has been confirmed for Monday.	Informal writing uses descriptive words and is written with an active voice. الكتابة غير الرسمية تستخدم عبارات وصفية وتكون مكتوبة في صيغة المبني للمعلوم. مثال: Ayman received a confirmation email saying that his reservation has been confirmed for Monday.

- a. reread your message before you send it b. write things that make sense c. use a spellcheck
d. all of the above

15. You should check your inbox.....

- a. every single minute of the day b. when you are told to
c. often d. when the mailbox is full

16. Before you send an email.....

- a. make sure you have the correct email address
b. reread the email and correct any errors
c. make sure your message will not make anyone feel bad d. all of the above

17. Your closing of an email when you open with: (Dear Sirs/ Dear Sir or Madam; /To whom it may concern) should be.....2

- a. Take care, b. Bye. c. Yours faithfully. d. Hi

18. In an informal email you could write.....

- a. Yes, I've got your message. b. I have received your email about..
c. No abbreviations d. all the above

19. If you don't know the person's name in a formal email, you could write.....

- a. Yo ! b. Dear Sir, c. Dear Madam d. Dear Sir / Madam

20. If you close your email with 'Yours sincerely' .You could have opened with.....?

- a. Dear Mr, b. Dear Mum, c. Dear Rania, d. Hi Guys,

21. To give options, which linking word should you use in this sentence:

" I like watching TV..... listening to music in my spare time."

- a. and b. or else c. besides that d. as well

22. When you know the person well and have an informal business relationship use to close an email.

- a. Yours sincerely, b. Yours faithfully. c. Best wishes, d. Bye.

The parts of speech

1. Noun: الاسم

-A noun is a word that identifies تعرف a person (man, girl, engineer, friend), a thing (horse, wall, flower, country), or an idea, quality, or state (anger, courage, life, luckiness(

2. Verb: فعل

-A verb describes تصف what a person or thing does or what happens. - For example, verbs describe an action حدث (jump, stop, explore), an event (snow, happen ,(a situation موقف (be, seem, have) or a change (evolve, shrink, widen.)

3. Adjective: صفة

-An adjective is a word that describes a noun, giving extra information about it - .For example: an exciting adventure / a green apple / a tidy room.

4. Adverb: حال | ظرف

-An adverb is a word used to give information about a verb, adjective, or other adverb - .

Ex: She nearly lost everything.

5. Pronoun: ضمير

-Pronouns الضمائر are used in place of a noun that is known or has already been mentioned. This is often done in order to avoid يتجنب repeating the noun. ذكر.

-Ex: * Mona left early because she was tired.

* Ahmed brought the avocados with him.

6. Preposition : حرف جر

-A preposition is a word such as after, in, to, on, and with.

-Prepositions are usually used in front of nouns اسم or pronouns ضمير and they show the relationship العلاقة between the noun or pronoun and other words in a sentence.

-They describe يصف, for example, the position مكان of something, the time when something happens, or the way in which something is done.

7. Conjunction : اداه ربط

-A conjunction (a connective) اداه ربط is a word such as and, because, but, for, if, or, and when.

-Conjunctions are used to connect phrases, جمل clauses عبارات, and sentences.

8. Determiner: اداه التحديد

-It is a word that introduces اسم تقدم a noun, such as a/an, the, every, this, those, or many.

-Ex: a dog, the dog, this dog, those dogs, every dog, many dogs.

9. Exclamation (Interjection: لفظ تعجب)

-An exclamation (an interjection) is a word or phrase عبارة that expresses strong emotion عباره, such

as surprise, pleasure, or anger . - Ex: ouch / god / oh / alas.

(Transitive verb

1- الفعل إذا كان متعدياً يحتاج الي مفعول)

- David repaired his car.

2- قد يحتاج الفعل المتعدي مفعولين

- They sent Ali a postcard. - He bought his family a house.

- I met her at school . (المفعول ضمير)

3- Intransitive Verb الفعل لا يحتاج مفعول لازم وله تكمله عاديه بصفه او حال

- They went to school. - Sara seems tired.

4- يمكن ان يكون الفعل متعدي او لازم

- He ran the new machinery. Transitive verb

- He ran around the track. Intransitive Verb

- She flew her own kite. Transitive verb

- She flew to London last week. Intransitive Verb

- I want to drive your new car. Transitive verb

- I want to drive to Cairo Intransitive Verb

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. " Luckily, they didn't get hurt." The word "luckily" is a/an.....

a. conjunction b. adverb c. pronoun d. noun

2. Which word in the following sentence is an adverb "She played well but lost the game"?

a. game b. wel c. she d. but

3. Adverbs describe.....

a. names b. nouns c. verbs d. pronoun

4. . "Rarely does she visit us." "Rarely" is a/an.....

a. preposition b. conjunction c. adverb d. adjective

5 " .She fell off the horse." "Off" is a/an.....

a. adverb b. preposition c. adjective d. pronoun

6. "She studied hard and got good marks." "And" is a/an

a. preposition b. conjunction c. adverb d. pronoun

7. "He is an artist." "An" is a/an

a. article b. conjunction c. noun d. preposition

8. "She nearly lost everything." The word "nearly" is a/an.....

a. verb b. preposition c. adverb d. adjective

9. Pronouns are used in place of a that is known or has already been mentioned.

a. noun b. adverb c. verb d. adjective

10 " .Ouch" is a/an.....

a. verb b. interjection c. adverb d. adjective

* علامات ترقيم تضاف للكتابة الانجليزية.

1- النقطة Full stop

وتسمى في الانجليزية البريطانية full stop وفي الامريكية period وفي الرياضيات point وفي عناوين الانترنت .dot.

1- تستخدم لانهاء الجملة الإنجليزية.

1- I travelled to Europe last year . 2. Don't make noise .

Mr., Mrs., Dec.15th, No., Tues., p.m

2- تستخدم بعد المختصرات وبينها مثل

Dr. Ahmed - Mrs. Samy - Dr. Ali - Ramses St. - Sept. (September) - Mon.

3- استخدام ثلاث نقاط متتابعة في مكان ما من الجملة يحل محل كلمات / اجزاء محذوفة إختصارا.

Exclamation Mark (!)

٢- علامة التعجب

تستخدم علامة التعجب في نهاية عبارات وتعبيرات التعجب والاندعاش لإعطاء إهتمام أكثر.

What a nice day !

Wow!

Question mark (?)

٣- علامة الاستفهام

- تستخدم مع الاسئلة وتوضع في نهاية الجملة وتبدأ الكلمة التي بعدها بحرف كبير.

?Who is that person?

Where is he from?

- لا تستخدم علامة الاستفهام اذا اصبح السؤال جملة اسمية، اي ذكر داخل الجملة. وكذلك في الاسئلة غير المباشرة.

Ahmed, can you pass the salt _

Please, tell me what your father's name is _

She asked: "What are you doing?" =She asked what he was doing _

٤- النقطة (:) Colon

- تستخدم بعد جملة للإشارة الى ان ما بعدها قائمة من الاشياء/المكونات

لاحظ ان تعدد العناصر بعدها جعل

They asked for: rice, butter, bananas, beans ... etc

She wanted: rice and milk

The school year is not as easy after the secondary school: it has more research activities.

08:30 p.m.

- وتستخدم للفصل بين الساعات والدقائق في الساعة الرقمية.

- وتستخدم مع التحية الافتتاحية في الانجليزية الأمريكية

Dear Ahmed;

Dear Ahmad,

اما الانجليزية البريطانية فيكتفى بالفاصلة comma بعد الاسم.

(;) Semicolon

٥- الفاصلة / الفارزة المنقوطة

تستخدم لفصل العبارات المتعلقة او المعطوفة co-ordinate clauses التي لا تحتوي على اداة ربط بينهما.

Speech is silver and silence is golden. = Speech is silver; silence is golden

٦- الفاصلة / الفارزة السفلى (,) comma

هي وقفة قصيرة في النص او فاصلة بين الجمل، وهي اكثر علامات الترقيم استخداما في الانجليزية؛ وفيما يلي اهم استخداماتها:

- الفاصلة التسلسلية Serial commas وتوضع بين الاسماء او الاشياء التي تسردها جملة واحدة مسلسلة واحدة وراء الاخرى على

ان توضع بعد الشيء قبل الاخير كلمة and.

I need rice, vegetables, onion and garlic.

- توضع بعد التعبيرات او الظروف المتشابهة كوقفة قصيرة بينها.

Unfortunately, there is no thing we can do to help.

- توضع لفصل جملة / شبه جملة اعتراضية تشرح او تصف او تضيف بيانا للكلام السابق.

We were, believe it or not, in time.

Dear Ahmed,

- تستخدم في افتتاحية الرسالة وعند خاتمتها.

Yours as ever,

- تستخدم بعد الاختصارات المأخوذة عن اللاتينية.

e.g., etc., i.e., viz.. ..

The house, which stood on a hill, overlooked the sea. تستخدم مع جمل الوصل

- توضع بعد فعل القول في الكلام المباشر "...." . She said , "

- توضع بعد كلمات مثل ..

Please, well, yes, no

Did you do that?

Yes, I did. No, I didn't

- توضع بعد الاسم الذي يُخاطَب بكلام مباشر اذا جاء في اول الكلام او قبله اذا جاء الاسم في آخر الكلام.

Ahmed, are you going to join us tonight?

Are you supposed to be here for lunch, Ahmed?

- توضع قبل السؤال المذيل.

Ali is here, isn't he?

إذا وردت في اول الجملة وقبلها اذا جاءت في نهاية الجملة. please- بعد كلمة

Please, may I have a cup?

May I take one, please?

٧- الفارزة العليا (') Apostrophe

- تستخدم للدلالة على الاحرف المحذوفة اختصارا.

He's .. = He is / he has..

I'd .. = I had / I would..

الملكية كما هو الحال s تضاف بعدها s- تستخدم مع المضاف اليه حيث تضاف الفاصلة العليا الى نهاية الاسم المالك الذي لا ينتهي ب girls' cat. كما في المثال هنا .. s اذا انتهى الاسم ب s او بدون Ahmed's car هنا..
- تستخدم مع الارقام للاشارة الى احداث مرتبطة بها او بدونها

In the 1990's.. 1990s

- ومع إختصارات الحروف الكبيرة او بدونها للدلالة على الانتماء..
عضو البرلمان الاوربي MEP's/ MEPs

٨- الواصلة (-) Hyphen

- تستخدم لفصل اجزاء الكلمات المركبة mother- in- law..
- في القواميس بين قواطع نطق الكلمات ski- ing

co- operative

- دليل لنطق بعض الكلمات حتى لا تتداخل night- time

- لكسر الكلمات الطويلة التي لم تكتمل مع نهاية السطر اثناء الكتابة وفق الشروط التالية:

. اذا كانت الكلمة الطويلة مكونة من واصلة وكلمة اخرى oil- burning
. بعد البادئات وقبل اللاهقات

pro- duce , kind- ness.. ,

flu- ent, li- aison.. ,

بين اصوات العلة التي تنتمي لمقاطع صوتية مختلفة

- مع ملاحظة ان الكلمات الانجليزية لا تقطع في الحالات التالية:

. اذا كانت الكلمة مقطعا صوتيا واحدا ..looked, through

. لا تكسر / تقطع كلمة انجليزية من اربعة احرف فأقل any, upon ..

. لا تكسر كلمة عند حرفين متحركين متتابعين wooden ليس wo-oden

. لا تكسر اسماء الاعلام

Ahmed , rice, orange.. ,

- تستخدم الواصلة كذلك مع الاسماء المركبة بين الكلمتين التي تشكلان الاسم المركب problem- solving

- وتستخدم مع الافعال المركبة من كلمتين ..

No one had cross-referenced the forms before children ice-skated on the sidewalk .

٩- علامتا الاقتباس ("...") Quotation marks

علامتا الاقتباس

هما علامتان لحصر الكلام المباشر بغرض الاستشهاد حيث تاتي النقطة وغيرها من ادوات الترقيم قبل علامتي الاقتباس.

"I am going to London tomorrow", said Mr. Ali, "to sign copies of my new book, English Grammar",

١٠- القاطع الايمن (/) Slash

القاطع الايمن/ الامامي هو خط مانل ناحية اليمين يستخدم كما يلي:

- الاختيارات في النص

Mr / Mrs/ Miss..

1990 /5 /11

- يستخدم فواصل في كتابة التاريخ ولكنه غير محبب

- إشارة قسمة في الرياضيات والجبر كما في المثال 3/2

Back slash

١١- القاطع الخلفي (\) (الأسر)

ويستخدم مع مسارات الكمبيوتر ولغات البرمجة ومواقع الإنترنت.

١٢- الاقواس Parentheses

عادة ما تحصر الأقواس كلمات على صلة بالجملة الاساسية ولكنها غير ضرورية. وكذلك تستخدم لعمل اضافات او تعبيرات غير ضرورية للجملة، ولكنها تعمل على زيادة تاكيد بعض المعاني في الجمل التي تضاف اليها.

We visited several European countries (England, France, Spain ... etc.) on our trip last year.

- تكتب الارقام داخل الجملة داخل أقواس.

Grades will be based on (1) participation, (2) in -class writing, and (3) exams.

Capital letters

1- كُتِبَ الحرف (I) بمعنى انا حرف كبير في اى مكان في الجملة

-I play football every week

-Omar and I are friends.

2- اول حرف في الجملة و اول حرف في السؤال

-Most people like ice cream.

- Where do you come from?

3- اول حرف في اسامي الاشخاص والمدن والدول والعواصم واسماء البحار والبحيرات

و المحيطات والاهار والقارات الاماكن الشهيرة (الاعلام) والجسيات واللغات وايام الاسبوع واختصاراتها وشهور السنة

My friend Ahmed is a doctor

. Her name is Sama.

-The capital of Egypt is Cairo. - I want to visit Luxor and Aswan.

-The Red Sea is in the east of Egypt. - I visited Lake Nasser in Aswan.

-The Pacific Ocean is the largest ocean in the world.

-We enjoyed the trip on the River Nile. - I know that France is in Europe.

-We visited the Cairo lower last week. The Sphinx is in Giza.

-He is Egyptian. - She is British.

-I speak English and French well. The language of Spain is Spanish.

We do not go to school on Fridays. (Fri.) - I was born in March.

-TV - OK - CD الاختصارات

5- الالقاب قبل اسماء الاشخاص و اول حرف في الجملة او السؤال داخل علامات التنصيص

-I read a lot about Queen Elizabeth. They say that Dr Ali is clever.

-I think Mr Ashraf is very busy today.

Ola said, "My mother is a doctor." - My father is a teacher . He works hard.

-What a lovely dress! It's great on you.

What makes you so angry ? Has anybody annoyed you?

Exercise On Punctuation

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Punctuation is a system of symbols that we use in..... language

a. written b. spoken c. heard d. said

2. What are the symbols used in punctuation called?

a. punctuals b. punctuality c. punctuation marks d. punctuations

3. Which of the following are examples of punctuation marks?

a. commas and full stops b. dollar and pound signs

c. plus and minus signs d. rhymes and rhythm

4. Everybody at the school, including the teachers andare happy when summer holiday starts.

a. students b. students; c. students, d. students:

5. Choose the statement with the correct punctuation.

a. I met a clever Egyptian woman. b. I met a clever, Egyptian woman.

c. I met a clever Egyptian, woman. d. I met a clever, Egyptian, woman.

6. This is utterly نطقا incredible.....

a. . b. : c. ; d. !

7. Quotation marks are putthe words being quoted.

a. between b. before c. after d. b & e

8. Which of these is used to separate short clauses of a compound sentence? (جملة مركبة)

a. Colon b. Full stop c. Semicolon d. Comma

9. Which description best suits the full-stop?

a. A dot at the end of a sentence which leads to the next sentence.

b. A dot at the end of a sentence indicating that the sentence is complete

c. A curve in a sentence indicating when the sentence should finish

d. A dot in a sentence.

10. When should you use an apostrophe'

a. For a contraction (where letters are missing).

b. When an independent clause is attached to a dependent clause.

c. To indicate possession (where a noun owns something). d. a & c

11. What is the function of a colon (:)?

- a. To indicate a series of options.
- b. To remove water from digested food in the intestine
- e. To use when commas get boring
- d. To indicate that a new sentence has begun.

12. Which of these is not a punctuation mark?

- a. Full stop= the period
- b. Hashtag
- c. Comma
- d. Colon : (النقطتان)

13. Which of the following can be used to express strong feelings in written English?

- a. a quotation mark
- b. an exclamation mark (point)
- c. a question mark
- d. a period

14. Watch out for your broken arm

- a. ,
- b. !
- c. ?
- d. ;

15. The is found in the Middle East.

- a. red sea
- b. Red sea
- c. red Sea
- d. Red Sea

16. Stand up now

- a. ?
- b. .
- c. :
- d. ;

17. Choose the statement with the correct punctuation.

- a. My uncle Who lives in Assuit is a doctor.
- b. My uncle, who lives in Assuit is a doctor
- c. My uncle who lives in Assuit, is a doctor;
- d. My uncle, who lives in Assuit, is a doctor.

18. When will you return to our city.....

- a. ?
- b. ,
- c. ;
- d. !

19. "Full stops" are also called.....

- a. dates
- b. periods
- c. endings
- d. points

20. Which example would not have an exclamation mark at the end

- a. Let me out of this box
- b. I'm going to get some juice, want some
- c. Punctuation is my best friend
- d. There is no such thing as English

21. She asked what time the department meeting would start

- a. .
- b. ,
- c. ;
- d. ?

22. The full stop is used at the end of a/ an.....

- a. statement
- b. question
- c. exclamation
- d. inquiry

23. Wow..... You really obtained a gold medal in the Olympics.

- a. ?
- b. .
- c. ;
- d. !

24. Who do you think will win the race.....

- a. ?
- b. .
- c. ;
- d. !

25. Mr Mohammed lives in Aswan..... his brothers live in Assuit.

- a. ,
- b. " "
- c. ;
- d. .

26. What's the punctuation mark indicating a question called?

- a. a question tag
- b. a question word
- c. a question mark
- d. a question sign

27. What is missing from the following sentence?

The day which happens to be Tuesday is hot and windy.

- a. An exclamation mark
- b. A semi-colon (;)
- c. Commas: one after "happens" and one after "hot"
- d. Commas: one after "day" and one after "Tuesday"

28. Which of these is used to convey proportions?

- a. Comma
- b. Semicolon (;)
- c. Colon (:)
- d. Hyphen (-)

29. Which sentence would mean that Omar is being invited to eat?

- a. Let's eat Omar!
- b. Let's eat: Omar!
- c. "Let's eat, Omar"?
- d. Let's eat, Omar!

30. Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?

- a. Omar, and Ali who have always been friends, no longer talk to each other.
- b. Omar and Ali who have always been friends no longer talk to each other.
- c. Omar and Ali, who have always been friends, no longer talk to each other.
- d. Omar and Ali, who have always been friends, no longer, talk to each other.

31. " I offered the children bananas..... Beaches..... pears and plums.

" What punctuation marks do we need in the spaces?"

- a. ,
- b. ;
- c. -
- d. :

32. The is used after a word used to address a person.

a, colon b. semi-colon c. apostrophe d. comma

33. He was a man without a plan..... a rebel without a cause

a. . b. ! c. ; d. ,

34. You must leave a space every comma in a sentence.

a. before b. after c. around d. between

35. Miss Lamees class is the best class at school!

a. s' b. 's c. ' d. b & c

36. To....., she agreed to marry a man of her father's age.

a. everybody's surprise b. everybodys surprise

c. everybodys ' surprise d. everybody's surprise

37. Mr Ashraf is a self..... made man.

a. , b. ; c. - d. :

38. Which of these is used between sentences which are grammatically independent?

a. apostrophe b. Colon c. Comma d. Hyphen

39.I haven't seen Esraa today,.....said Tom.

a. 'apostrophes b. " " speech marks c. , ,commas d. ()brackets

40. In Allen Poe's Poe described a man with a guilty conscience.

a. short story, The Tell-Tale Heart b. short story, "The Tell-Tale Heart,"

c. short story. "the Tell-Tale Heart," d. short story The Tell-Tale Heart,

41. Malak said that the Earth was flat but I said it was round.

a. Full-stop b. Colon c. Comma d. Semi-colon

42. I told the students to bring the following itemsa pen, a pencil a ruler and an exercise book.

a. , b. ; c. / d. :

43. Advertising is considered an important part for big business..... To customers sometimes.

a. but-a trick b. but, a trick; c. but a trick d. but, "a trick".

44. Which of these is used to separate a series of loosely related clauses?

a. Semi-colon b. Colon c. Comma d. Full stop

45. Mansour..... the carpenter.....made this cupboard.

a. , b. " " c. { } d. ()

46. Which CANNOT come at the end of a sentence?

a. A period b. A colon c. An question mark d. An exclamation mark

47. I found Karim..... s jacket on the chair.

a. - b. , c. ' d. "

48. The class just finished reading a novel by Charles Dickens about the suffering of children at work.

a. "Hard Times ," b. Hard Times, c. Hard Times d. "Hard Time" ,

49. Which sentence has the correct ending punctuation mark?

a. When you arrive home, call me? b. When you arrive home., call me.

c. When you arrive home, call me! d. When you arrive home, call me:

50. Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation?

a. This is what I ate for breakfast; an egg and a cheese sandwich.

b. This is what I ate for breakfast: egg and a cheese sandwich.

c. This is what I ate for breakfast an egg and a cheese sandwich.

d. This is what I ate for breakfast, egg and a cheese sandwich.

51. Which of the following sentences has the correct punctuation'

a. He knocked several times: no one came to the door.

b. He knocked several times no one came to the door.

c. He knocked several times, no one came to the door.

d. He knocked several times; no one came to the door.

General Questions

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is the first paragraph in the essay called?

a. Conclusion b. Body paragraph c. Introduction

d. Exposition

2. When do you use formal language?

- a. When you write an academic essay.
- b. When you talk to a friend.
- c. When you write a text message.
- d. When you write a story.

3. Which sentence is correct?

- a. Some students enter other professions such arts administration.
- b. Some students enters other professions such as arts administration.
- c. Some students enter another professions such as arts administration.
- d. Some students enter other professions such as arts administration.

4. What are the five steps of writing?

- a. Draft, rough and draft, edit, revise, turn in.
- b. brainstorm, write, submit, re-do, correct.
- c. check spelling, grammar, sentences, title and paragraph.
- d. pre-write, draft, revise, edit, publish.

5. What is the last paragraph in the essay called?

- a. conclusion
- b. body paragraph
- c. introduction
- d. exposition

6. What are the middle paragraphs in the essay called?

- a. conclusion
- b. body paragraphs
- c. introduction
- d. topic sentence

7. "Global warming is definitely the single greatest environmental challenge that the planet earth is facing at present.)

What is the most appropriate supporting sentence for this?

- a. Human beings are addicted to burning fossil fuels.
- b. It is essential to understand the gravity of the situation.
- c. Due to this rise in temperature, the oceans are rising and the coral reefs are dying.
- d. Hurricane is enough to prove this point.

8. A paragraph consists of

- a. essays
- b. sentences
- c. emails
- d. letters

9. A transition is a word or phrase that links ideas together, which is an example of a transition?

- a. in other words
- b. blue
- c. fact
- d. last

10. A thesis statement is

- a. A sentence that states what will be explained in the essay.
- b. A sentence that catches the readers' attention.
- c. A sentence which introduces the conclusion.
- d. A sentence which concludes the essay.

11. How many sentences a thesis statement should have?

- a. Four
- b. Three
- c. Two
- d. One

12. What is a hook?

- a. An opening a sentence that captures the reader's attention.
- b. The last sentence of a paragraph.
- c. A tool used to catch a thought.
- d. A boring sentence.

13. Choose the best evidence after this sentence (Sports have positive effects on health.)

- a. Most people practice sports in their free time.
- b. Some schools make their students practice sports.
- c. The effects of sports on health are numerous.
- d. Doing sports makes people mentally well and physically fit.

14. By which sentence can we conclude an essay about (Road Accidents)?

- a. We need to prevent road accidents to decrease the death rate.
- b. That incident made me realize how precious our lives are.
- c. Once I was on my way back home from shopping when I witnessed a road accident.
- d. Road accidents have become very common nowadays.

15. Choose the best topic sentence for an essay about (Smoking is deadly).

- a. Smokers lead a life of suffering.
- b. Non-smokers are healthy people.
- c. If you don't smoke, you can help your society.
- d. Smoking expensive cigarettes costs people a lot of money.

16. In an essay about "Pollution", which of the following would be the best concluding sentence?

- a. Pollution is caused by several factors, one of which is garbage disposal.
- b. Pollution is spreading mainly because of human activity.
- c. It is essential that we address this dangerous issue immediately.
- d. It is a threat to all forms of life on earth.

17. What is the context سياق الكلام ?

- a. The introduction paragraph.
- b. Background information about the essay topic.
- c. A hook that grabs the reader's attention.
- d. An informational essay.

18. What is the primary purpose of a quotation in an essay?

- a. To analyze specific data.
- b. To present another's viewpoint.
- c. To explain a complicated issue.
- d. To lay out a descriptive narrative.

19. Some people seem to think that sports and are unimportant things.

- a. games'
- b. game's
- c. games
- d. games,

20. The introduction paragraph includes

- a. a thesis statement and hook
- b. short description
- c. in depth detail
- d. None

21. Where should the thesis statement be restated?

- a. In the introduction
- b. In the conclusion.
- c. In the body paragraphs.
- d. After conclusion.

22. Which of these is not a type of essay?

- a. A narrative essay
- b. A descriptive essay
- c. An argumentative essay
- d. A personal essay

23. Which of these essays tells a story?

- a. Narrative essays
- b. Descriptive essays
- c. Reflective essays
- d. Argumentative essays

24. A full stop is a dot at the end of a sentence to

- a. refer to a previous sentence
- b. make the sentence complete
- c. lead to the coming sentence
- d. explain the next sentence

25. Which sentence is correct?

- a. Most people disapprove of such violent tactics.
- b. most people disapprove of such violent tactics.
- c. Most people disapprove of such violent tactics,
- d. most people disapprove of such violent tactics,

26. Which of the following could be a concluding sentence in an essay about (Co-education)?

- a. Co-education refers to education for both boys as well as girls.
- b. Students also develop mutual respect and self-esteem in these schools.
- c. Co-education is an excellent system that helps students in almost all spheres of life.
- d. Another disadvantage often noticed in co-educational institutions is sexual harassment caused by students.

27. We use the system of punctuation in language.

- a. spoken
- b. formal
- c. informal
- d. written

28. The symbols used for punctuation are called punctuation

- a. questions
- b. signs
- c. marks
- d. grades

29. Which sentence is correct?

- a. i adore chocolate.
- b. me adore chocolate.
- c. I adore chocolate.
- d. Me adore chocolate.

30. Which sentence is correct?

- a. This service deals with 100' of queries a month.
- b. This service deals with 100's of queries a month.
- c. This service deals with 100s' of queries a month.
- d. This service deals with 100's of queries, a month.

46. Which of the following could be used as a topic sentence in an essay about (overpopulation)?

- a. It has many causes which range from a decline in the death rate to early marriages and more.
- b. The ill-effects of overpopulation are quite severe.
- c. There are many solutions which we may take up to prevent overpopulation.
- d. Overpopulation refers to an undesirable condition in which the number of existing human being exceeds the actual carrying capacity of the earth.

47. Which sentence is correct?

- a. When father came home. we were playing.
- b. When father came home; we were playing.
- c. When father came home. We were playing.
- d. When father came home, we were playing.

48. Which sentence is correct?

- a. I think she is dishonest, not stupid.
- b. I think she is dishonest. not stupid.
- c. I think she is dishonest: not stupid.
- d. I think she is dishonest' not stupid.

49. Which sentence is correct?

- a. Messi who is the best player in the world, is loved by millions of people.
- b. Messi, who is the best player in the world, is loved by millions of people.
- c. Messi who is the best player in the world is loved by millions of people.
- d. Messi. who is the best player in the world, is loved by millions of people.

50. Which sentence is correct?

- a. Don't do that again.
- b. Don,t do that again.
- c. Don't do that again?
- d. Don't do that again,

51. My father loves scuba diving.

- a. -
- b. ,
- c. ;
- d. :

52. Which sentence is correct?

- a. :I hate horror movies", said Mona.
- b. "I hate horror movies; said Mona.
- c. "I hate horror movies", said Mona.
- d. I hate horror movies, said Mona.

53. Which sentence is correct?

- a. Wait 30 to 60 minutes however long it takes.
- b. Wait 30 to 60 minutes or however long it takes.
- c. Wait 30 to 60 minutes or however long does it take.
- d. Wait 30 to 60 minutes however long does it take.

54. To indicate a question, we use a question

- a. mark
- b. word
- c. tag
- d. sign

55. Which sentence mustn't be ended with a period?

- a. What happened hadn't been expected
- b. What a fantastic view
- c. I want to know why she is late
- d. Why she is still single is unknown

56. Which is correct?

- a. Looking out of the window, I saw them in the garden.
- b. Looking out of the window. I saw them in the garden.
- c. Looking out of the window; I saw them in the garden.
- d. Looking out of the window! I saw them in the garden.

57. A/An paragraph tells a story.

- a. narrative
- b. expository
- c. descriptive
- d. argumentative

58. What is a topic sentence?

- a. A sentence that expresses the main idea.
- b. A sentence that concludes a paragraph.
- c. An example that gives more details.
- d. A sentence that expresses opinion.

59. The middle paragraphs of an essay are called

- a. topic paragraphs
- b. body paragraphs
- c. introductions
- d. conclusions

60. Which word in the following sentence is an adjective "I had my old computer replaced."

- a. computer
- b. had
- c. old
- d. replaced

61. We use "Hi" in a/an email.

a. formal b. informal c. spoken d. written

62. Adverbs describe

a. names b. nouns c. verbs d. prepositions

63. I looked for Ola s book everywhere.

a. " b. ' c. , d. ;

64. I don't want to go there,, I have no time to do so.

a. however b. more c. moreover d. as well

65. Which sentence is correct?

- a. Everyone depends on technology in facilitating his life.
- b. Everyone depends on technology in facilitating her life.
- c. Everyone depends on technology in facilitating their life.
- d. Everyone depend on technology in facilitating their life.

66. A writer convinces readers to think as he does in a/antext.

a. persuasive b. email c. argumentative d. descriptive

67. Which of the following sentences is complete?

- a. He is wise that honest b. He is wise honest
- c. He is wise that is honest d. He honest wise that

68. Which sentence is correct?

- a. He is taller then me. b. He is taller than I am.
- a. He is taller than me am. b. He is taller then I am.

69. Don't trust her. She is intelligent conscientious.

a. neither/nor b. both/and c. either/or d. not/but

70. Which would be the best topic sentence for this set of sentences?

- a. Fast food can be bad for your health.
- b. Cheeseburgers have over 300 calories.
- c. Most fast food has too much fat or sugar.
- d. Fast food is often made with grease.

71. Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit. Topic Sentence: "Reading class is really interesting."

- a. We learn interesting facts from the things we read.
- b. Our teacher gives us new ways to look at things.
- c. It's my least favorite class.
- d. Sometimes we do dramatic readings of the text that are super engaging.

72. The older he grew, the more forgetful he became.

- a. He grew older when he became more forgetful.
- b. He became more forgetful and older.
- c. As he grew older, he became more and more forgetful.
- d. He grew older and more and more forgetful.

73. Select the best topic sentence for the paragraph.

..... . When you bake cookies, you first have to make sure you have all the ingredients. Then you have to mix them together. Finally, you have to put them in the oven.

- a. Baking cookies is really easy to do.
- b. My grandma has the best cookies recipe.
- c. There are a few steps you must follow when making cookies.
- d. Cookies are easier to make than cake.

74. are a collection of one's thoughts.

a. Narrative essays b. Expository essays
c. Reflective essays d. Argumentative essays

75. Which of these explains a subject?

a. Narrative essays b. Expository essays
c. Reflective essays d. Argumentative essays

76. Which of the following is an example of argumentative essays?

a. A football match b. Pleasures of book reading
c. Global warming d. Is fashion really important?

- a. Details that support the main idea. b. Conclusions that end a paragraph.
c. Paragraphs that list elements. d. Paragraphs that explain points.

95. What is the first sentence of an introductory paragraph called?

- a. Detail b. Conclusion c. Thesis d. Summary

96. love of chocolate is a habit that can't be left easily is a known fact.

- a. There is the b. The c. That the d. It is

97. Select the best topic sentence for the paragraph.

..... Johnny has to spend twice as long on his math homework. Sometime he gets the numbers mixed up, and he can't remember the formulas. He has to study and practice a lot to get good grades in math.

- a. Johnny has a difficult time in school. b. Math is Johnny's most difficult class.
c. Reading is Johnny's favorite subject. d. Math is the worst subject ever.

98. You won't move that stone, strong you are.

- a. whatever b. though c. but d. however

99. "She ran and caught the bus." "And" is a/an

- a. preposition b. conjunction c. adverb d. adjective

100. An essay consists of a group of

- a. sentences b. paragraphs c. introductions d. conclusions

101. What are the two paragraphs where you should put your thesis?

- a. Introduction and Body Paragraph 1
b. Introduction and Conclusion
c. Body Paragraph 1 & 2 d. You only need to state it once

102. Typically, what should you do in your conclusion after you restate the thesis?

- a. Summarize every detail of your whole essay
b. Summarize your major points
c. Demand the reader agree with you
d. Leave your reader thinking

103. "I look to a day when people will not be judged by the color of their skin, but by the content of their character" (King).

The previous statement is an example of which type of evidence?

- a. paraphrase b. direct quote c. summary d. hook

104. One day, judging people on their looks will not be tolerated; rather, opinions will be based solely on people's actions (King). The previous statement is an example of which type of evidence?

- a. paraphrase b. direct quote c. summary d. quote

105. A person's race should not matter (King). The previous statement is an example of which type of evidence?

- a. paraphrase b. direct quote c. summary d. demand

106. - What type of ending should an essay conclusion have? - It should leave the reader thinking about

- a. how s/he will never get that time back
b. how to make bank by publishing
c. how the topic applies to him/her, and/or future possibilities
d. what a genius the writer is

107. The title of an essay should

- a. be underlined b. have quotation marks
c. end with a period d. none of these

108. The first sentence in an essay MUST

- a. get readers interested b. state your point of view
c. provide background d. all of these

109. A topic sentence (the first sentence in a paragraph) should ...

- a. state a fact b. provide interesting detail

c. predict what the paragraph is about d. support the details

110. Suppose you were writing an essay about your job last summer.

118. Suppose you were writing a paragraph about why you liked your job last summer. Which sentence would appear first in your paragraph?

- a. I made so much money that I was able to pay off my car loan.
- b. The pay was much better than I expected.
- c. In addition to my salary, I often received tips from grateful parents.
- d. My boss encouraged me to work extra hours evenings and weekends.

119. Suppose you were writing a paragraph about making a lot of money at your job last summer. Which sentence should appear last in your paragraph?

- a. I made so much money that I was able to pay off my car loan.
- b. The pay was much better than I expected.
- c. In addition to my salary, I often received tips from grateful parents.
- d. My boss encouraged me to work extra hours evenings and weekends.

120. We use periods at the end of

- a. questions b. statements c. exclamations d. questionnaires

121. Which sentence is correct?

- a. The film has won favour with all young and old.
- b. The film has won favour with each young and old.
- a. The film has won favour with both young and old.
- a. The film has won favour with young and both old.

122. Which sentence is correct?

- a. My friends and I love water sports. b. I and my friends love water sports.
- c. My friends and I love water sports: d. I and my friends love water sports:

123. Which sentence is correct?

- a. my sister is a doctor. She loves her job.
- b. My sister is a doctor, She loves her job.
- c. My sister is a doctor. She loves her job.
- d. My sister is a doctor. She loves her job,

124. Wow You are amazing.

- a. ! b. , c. : d. ?

125. Which sentence is correct?

- a. She's famous. isn't she? b. She's famous? isn't she?
- c. She's famous, isn't she? d. She's famous isn't she?

126. Which sentence is correct?

- a. I love the following fruits. mangoes, bananas, figs and watermelons.
- b. I love the following fruits, mangoes, bananas, figs and watermelons.
- c. I love the following fruits; mangoes, bananas, figs and watermelons.
- d. I love the following fruits: mangoes, bananas, figs and watermelons.

127. Where will you spend your next summer holiday

- a. ? b. ! c. . d. :

128. She said YES but I said NO.

- a. Colon b. Comma c. Period d. Semicolon

129. Which request is correctly punctuated?

- a. Could you lend me some money, please?
- b. Could you, lend me some money please?
- c. Could you lend me some money please,?
- d. Could you lend me some money. Please?

130. Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit. Topic Sentence: My dog is afraid of everything.

- a. She hides under blankets when you turn the microwave on.
- b. She sleeps all day long. c. She runs away when you vacuum.
- d. She jumps every time the doorbell rings.

131. A paragraph is a series of sentences that explain
a. three subjects b. a specific subject c. several subjects d. five subjects

132. A hook should

- a. make the reader certain
- b. grab the reader's attention
- c. give the reader a warning
- d. give the reader a summary

133. Which of the following sentences is right?

- a. When you find one like that, give him a copy of the book,
- b. When you find one like that, give him a copy of the book?
- c. When you find one like that, give him a copy of the book:
- d. When you find one like that, give him a copy of the book.

134. Which of the following transition words presents a similarity between the subjects?

- a. Yet
- b. Therefore
- c. So
- d. Moreover

135. A is the main idea of a text.

- a. summary
- b. topic
- c. plot
- d. theme

136. "He took my car and gave me his." "His" is a/an

- a. possessive adjective
- b. noun
- c. possessive pronoun
- d. adverb

137. Which of the following is perfectly punctuated?

- a. I read Black Beauty, Ali read Journey to the Centre of the Earth.
- b. I read Black Beauty; Ali read Journey to the Centre of the Earth.
- c. I read Black Beauty: Ali read Journey to the Centre of the Earth.
- d. I read Black Beauty Ali read Journey to the Centre of the Earth.

138. Which would be the best topic sentence for this set of sentences?

- a. Its surface temperature is 191-c.
- b. It has eleven moons.
- c. Saturn is a fascinating planet.
- d. It has a large ring.

139. Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit. Topic Sentence: Doing your homework has many benefits.

- a. Doing your homework helps you remember the material better.
- b. Those who complete their homework often do better on the test.
- c. When you have done your homework, it makes it easier to participate in class.
- d. Homework takes up your precious after-school time.

140. The function of a colon is to

- a. indicate the beginning of a new sentence
- b. indicate that commas are not useful
- c. indicate a series of options
- d. indicate that a list has just ended.

141. Choose the sentence that would be the best topic sentence for the paragraph. We love to play the same sports. We love to play video games and watch movies. We both can hardly wait for pizza every Friday night. It's great to have a brother who is just like me.

- a. My big brother and I are best friends.
- b. My big brother and I are four years apart.
- c. My big brother is the oldest of my four brothers.
- d. My big brother is a firefighter.

142. When we paraphrase,

- a. we copy someone's words exactly. We do not change any words in his/her sentences.
- b. we change the meaning of someone's words to a new meaning.
- c. we change someone's words and/or sentence structure into our own words, but we keep his/her meaning.
- d. we create our own new story.